Shas'-te (Ke'-kahts)

G/6c/V21

1 of 2

3a/18
C

Copy

3

3d copy completed 1918 with 9 minor words

VOCABULARIES

OF

NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS

BY

C. HART MERRIAM

TRIBE: Shas'-te I[=Ke'-katch]

Klamath Canyon 8 miles West of Shovel Creek

INDEX TO CONTENTS

1 Numerals 1
2 Persons 2
3 Parts of body 5
4 Health, disease, and physical condition 9
5 Disposition, attributes, and emotions 11
6 Clothing and ornaments 13
7 Dwellings (including fire) 15
8 Weapons, implements, and utensils (except baskets) . 18
9 Baskets 22
10 Food and drink 26
11 Mortuary, ceremonial, and religious terms 29
12 Government and social organization 32
13 Amusements 33
14 Physiographic terms 35
15 Points of compass, celestial bodies, and weather 38
16 Seasons and periods 40
17 Frequency, time, and quantity 42
18 Size, form, and properties 44
19 Position and distance 46
20 Colors and markings 48
21 Unclassified nouns 49
22 New words 50
23 Particles and descriptives 53
24 Pronouns and possessives 56
25 Plurals 58
26 Verbs 59
27 Short sentences 63
28 Geographic or place names 73
29 Personal names, male and female 74
30 Names of other tribes 75

THE ALPHABET

My vocabularies are written, so far as possible, in simple phonetic English. The words are divided into syllables separated by hyphens. The accented syllable is marked with the acute accent (′).

1. Sounds that have a fixed and definite value in English, like our words pin, peg, hat, not, and so on, are pronounced exactly as in English. In such syllables diacritical marks are unnecessary and as a rule are omitted.

2. Sounds represented in English by a double consonant, or by a syllable the pronunciation of which is not phonetic, are always spelled phonetically. Thus the sounds represented by our words *all* and *who* are written *awl* and *hoo*.

3. Unmarked vowels, except in syllables having a fixed value like those mentioned in section 1, have the usual long or pure sound given them in the English alphabet.

4. An unmarked vowel standing alone (as a syllable or word) always takes its long or pure alphabetic sound.

Key to vowel sounds, diacritical marks, and so on.

ā as in acorn, date, late, mane.
ă as in fat, bat, hat, have, man.
ah as in far, father, what.
aw as in awl, awful.
ē (or **e** unmarked) as in eject, eternal, meat.
ĕ as in end, met, net, check, peg, pen, her.
ī (or **i** unmarked) as in ice, iron, pine, file.
ĭ as in it, ill, pin, fin, fit, pick, admit.
ō (or **o** unmarked) as in note, poke.
ŏ as in not, pot, odd, frog.
oo as in ooze, spoon.
oi as in oil, boil, join.
ow as in how, plow, out.
ū (or **u** unmarked) as in mule, mute, acute. If the **u** sound forms a syllable by itself, it is commonly spelled *yu*, pronounced *you*.
ŭ as in tub, mud, us.
û for a somewhat uncertain or obscure vowel sound, as in but and sun, known as the 'neutral vowel.'

Prolonged vowels are indicated by doubling the letter (as aa, ee, &c.)

Prolonged or trilled consonants are indicated by a double acute accent (″).

The consonants, except **c**, **g**, and **q**, have their ordinary English values; **c** and **g** having in English both hard and soft sounds, require special treatment; **q** is not used. The **q** sound occurs only before **u**, and is better represented by **kw** (*kween* instead of *queen*).

c is never used except before **h**, as in chin, chum, chap, church. It is commonly preceded by **t** to render the pronounciation more correct. Hence the usual combination is *tch*, as in *hatch*.

g is always hard, as in get, give, grind.

j is always soft, as in jet, jam, jelly, judge.

k has its usual value, as in kill, keep, king. It is also used instead of **c** for the hard sound of **c** in our words cat, cow, come, cold, cream, clinic, and the like.

s has its usual sound, as in see, sink, soft, &c., and is also used instead of **c** for the soft sound of **c** in our words cent, cinder, mice.

^{ch} (super) has the soft sound as in german *ach*, *büch*, &c. (In MS written $\underline{^{ch}}$)

^{n} (super) is nasalized, and follows a nasalized vowel, as o^{n}. (In MS written $\underline{^{n}}$)

An apostrophe (') after a vowel followed by another letter gives the long sound to the vowel, and may also indicate an omitted or silent letter.

An apostrophe (') at either end of a syllable calls for an exploded sound.

An exclamation (!) after a letter indicates that the letter is stressed.

INDIAN VOCABULARIES COLLECTED BY C. HART MERRIAM

Name of tribe Shasta (Chief, old Bogus Tom Smith and wife) Home of tribe (Shovel Creek west to Yreka; north to Ashland; south to include Shasta Val. and Mt. Shasta.

Vocabulary obtained from Old full blood woman and daughter at their home at old rancheria (Deer Creek)

At (place) Klamath Canyon (8 miles west of Shovel Creek, Siskiyou Co., California Date Sept. 27, 1907; Sept. 25-26, 1919.

C. Hart Merriam

Remarks .....

.....

1. NUMERALS

1	Tsā-ah' [1]	23	
2	Hó'-kah	24	
3	Hahtch'-ke	25	
4	E'-dah-hi'-ah	26	
5	Ĕ-chah' (almost Et-chah')	27	
6	Chó wah tā'-hah	28	
7	Hook'-kah wah tā'-hah	29	
8	Hahts'-ke wah tā'-hah	30	
9	E'-dah-hi'-ah wah tā'-hah	35	
10	Ĕ-chah hā'-we	40	
11	Chah-ah kā-hā-hah'	45	
12	Hōk-kwah kā-hā-hah'	50	
13	Hahtch'-ke kā-hā-hah	55	
14	E'-dah-hi'-ah kā-hā-hah	60	
15	Ĕ-chăk'-kah-ā-hā-hah	65	
16	Cho-wah tā-huk'-ka tah-kā-hah	70	
17	Ho-ko tā-huk'-ka kā-kā-hah	75	
18	Hahts-ke-wah-tĕ kok'-ké kā-hā-ah	80	
19	E-dah-hī'-ah ta hok'-ke kā-hā-hah	85	
20	Chā'-his	90	
21		95	
22		100	

[1] While the numeral 1 is Tsā-ah, one thing (one specific object) is Chah'-mo.

2. PERSONS

1 person Chah'-ah'-mo-ish
2 " Ho'-Kwah-hish
many " O-Kwar'-re-ish
" " "-kah-ish

People (Indian)	Ish'
The old people	
The young people	
People (White men)	Pahs'-tin
People (Spanish or Mexican)	
Man	Ah-wah-te'-Kwah
Woman	Tă-ré-che
My father (speaking of)	Yup'-Yah'-po wah'-te
Your father	Mah'-mo "
His father	
Father	Wah'-te
Father (addressed)	Ah-tah'
Mother (? speaking of)	Aht-'c're
Mother (addressed)	Ah'-ne'
my Son	Ah'-kwe
Daughter	I-yah'-ke
Brother	Kad'-de-wah
Sister	Ah'-che
Elder brother	Kimpik' we-ke Kim'-pe Kad'-de-wah
Elder sister	ek'-ke ah'-che Kim'-pik' we-ke -ke
Younger brother	At'-to-Kwe-ah Kad'-de-wah
Younger sister	Ah-tok ek'-ke ah'-che
Grandfather (father's father)	-e Ahts'-mo'-hĕ
Grandfather (mother's father)	-e Ahm'-mo-hĕ
Grandmother (father's mother)	Ahts'-we'-te
Grandmother (mother's mother)	" "
Uncle (father's brother)	Ah-ro'-che

my elder brother ---------- Yup-po Kad'-de-wah
" " sister ---------- " ah'-che
" younger " ---------- " " he'-ah
" " brother ---------- " Kad'-de-wah he'-ah

Uncle (mother's brother)	Ah-pâh-ke
Aunt (father's sister)	Am-pok-ke
Aunt (mother's sister)	An-ne'-te
Old man	Yu'-mah-hahp-sĕ
Old woman	Kah-de-kip'-hah
Young man	So'-kwah hà'-ah (-hā-)
Young woman	Ke'-ah-hah'-e-yah'
Little boy (4 to 12 years)	Soo-kwah-hā-yah
Little girl (4 to 12 years)	Ke'-ă-hah'-hāyah'
Children (4 to 12 years)	Yah'ch hah-hĕ'
Baby	Oo-mă' / Oo-mĕ
Twins	Ho-kwah' ke-kĕ'
Married man	
Married woman	
Widow	Kish-shov'-ve-mo
Widower	
Old maid	
Old bachelor	
Barren woman	Ke-too'-ko-wah-hĕ' (-te', -kwah)
My husband	Yuk pow'-wah tik-nah
Your husband	
Husband	Yup'-po (my) ah-vah-te'-kwah (man)
My wife	" tah-re'-che (woman) } married
Wife	Tar-re'-che
Mother-in-law (husband's mother)	Ah-wah-wik
Mother-in-law (wife's mother)	Wep-sheet
Wife's sister	Ah-tah'-re
Wife's brother	Kwah-choo'-e-yuk'-ke

Husband's sister	
Husband's brother	
Somebody	Tuk Tah-Kah
Anybody	
Nobody	mah-tuk'-kah Mah-me-tuk-Kah / Mah-koo chuk'-kah-mah
Companion	
Stranger	Tuk'-kah ret-tah Ish-she-ner-rut-te Kuk?
Friend	Yup'-poo tuk'-kah / Kah-hrit'-to-wik
Enemy	Yup'-po yup'-pah
Slave	
Captive	
Adopted person	
Orphan	
Artist (man who makes drawings)	
Dandy	
Thief	
Trader	
Runner	
Hunter	We-mah'-Kěh / Kwe-mah'-ke-re-ah
Fisherman	We-mah'-Kěh tsahs / Kwe-mah'-ke-re'-ah ǰe-ter'
Grandchildren	
Everybody	
Lover (♂)	He calls him Kwetch-ah he-mah'-nah
Sweetheart (♀)	He calls her
The First People	Kah'-she-ho

3. PARTS OF BODY

My head	Yu p'-po chah'-row
Your head	
His head	
Head	Tchah'-dow / -row
Top of head	
Face	
Forehead	Oo-yahk'
Temple	
Eyebrow	Oo-kwaht'-e-yu-sook'
Eye	Oo'-e
Eyelid	
Eyelash	O'-no'-so
Nose	Et'
Nostril	Et-took wah'-nah ho'-rah
Ear	E-sahk'
Cheek	An-nip'-so-kook / Ah-nip-sook
Chin	Owp'-soo-kook
Mouth	Ow'
Lips	Ow'-ow / Ă-ho'-tah te'-rook
Tongue	Ā'-hā-nah'
Back of neck	Ep'-Kah
Throat	Ik-kōk / Ik-ōk
Adam's apple	
Axilla	
Shoulder	O-kwe'-we
Arm	Ah'-chaht
Upper arm	

Lower arm	
Elbow	Ah-pahK-shoor
Hand	Ahp'-Kah
Right hand	
Left hand	
Fist (closed hand)	
Palm of hand	
Back of hand	
Fingers	Ahp'-Kah
Thumb	Oo-tah'-sik-nuK
Index finger	Big Kim'-pe ahp'-kah
Middle finger	Oo-sa̍'-he
Fourth finger	
Little finger	Oo'-tahs ap'-kah " " ' he-ah
Knuckles	
Wrist	
Whole body	Ō'p-se / Ho'-se ?
Back	Too'-hoo
Side	Id-dah-wā'-he
Chest	Etch-waht
Female breasts	Im'-pah
Nipple	
Belly	Itch'-nit Kimpe itch-nit = big belly
Navel	Ā'-ro
Anus	O-pah'-te
Penis	I tch'-re
Testicles	Ho-roo'-kus
Vulva	I tch'-tah'

Buttocks	
Hip	Ik'-was
Whole leg	Ah'-dah-wi Hah'-rah-wā
Thigh	Hah'-tish
Knee	It-chip'-kah
Lower leg	Ah'-dah-wi'
Ankle	Wah'-ho
Instep	
Foot	Ah'-koos
Malleolus	
Sole	At'-te kā'-he
Heel	It'-te-he'-luk
Toes	Ah'-koos (same as foot)
Big toe	
Little toe	
Nails	A-r- ā-dah-hah
Skin	Itch'-kah
Hair	In'-nahch / E'-nahch
Beard	Ow'- Hoo'-choo-chuk
Mustache	Ah-hoo-tsoo-tsoo
Pubic hairs	
Bone	ahk' E'-dah-hah'nuk
Skull	E'-dah-hah'-rah ko-hah'-ni
Jaw	Chah-wahk'
Cheek bone (malar)	
Back bone (vertebræ)	Too'-hoo ahk (bone)
A single vertebra	To'-kwe-ā'-oo

Shoulderblade	Ap'-whe
Pelvis	
Ribs	Hah-rah'-chah
Shin (tibia)	
A joint	
Tendon or sinew	Im'-meh
Teeth	E'- It'-tsow'
Incisor tooth	
Canine tooth	
Molar tooth	E'-chaw tah-har'-rik
milk teeth	
Brain	Ah-nip'-hah
Heart	E-wah'-soor
Bloodvessel (artery or large vein)	
Pulse	
Lungs	Yŭ-hah-hah
Windpipe	Hoor'-hoor' | Hō'l-hōl
Stomach	Ah$^{ch}_{s}$-tĕ-roo
Liver	Eps'-se | Ep'-she
Gall bladder	
Intestines	Ĕp'-hi
Kidneys	Chĕ'-to-ko
Bladder	Ho-soo'-kwi
Uterus	Yă-her'-ri
Blood	Ah$^{ch'}_{=}$-tah
Milk	E'-chik
Urine	Ĕ-sho'-kwe

Excrement	Ahp'-se
Saliva	Kap'-hoo-tah'-mah
Sweat	Mut-suk-kah |Kwet-su-kah'-mah
Fat	Kin-no
Oil	

4. HEALTH, DISEASE, AND PHYSICAL CONDITION

Well	Ke'-ah |Kahs-ish
Sick	Kwe'h-sik
A sick man	
A sick woman	
Strong	Itch'-kuk
Weak	Mah'-kus itch-kuk "pretty weak"
Alive	Ke'-yah'
Dead	Kid-dik'-ke ?? |Kahs-kwiel'-de-kik |Ko^{ch}=-tik
Awake	Dā'-kah
Asleep	Kitch'-mus-se' |Kahs-kwitch'mus-se
Sleepy	
Drowned	
Burned	
Lame	Kwah-noo'-wah too'-ruk
Blind	Ko-pé-tse |Kah'-ke-kwar'-rah |Kwah'-ke-ke-kar'-rah
A blind man	

A blind woman	
A blind child	
Deaf	
A deaf man	
A deaf woman	
A cut	
A scar	
A sore	
A cold	Mah'-de-tōs
Fever	Ser'-ro wah'-ik
Pain	
Headache	Chah'-ro nan'-nah (head) / Nen'-nah-kwik chah'-ro (head)
Toothache	
Rheumatism	
Diarrhoea	Sik'-kar-ro-nuk
Vomiting	
Small pox	
Consumption (tuberculosis)	
Venereal disease	
Puberty	
Menstruation	Wahp-sow' / Wahp'-se ho'-kwik
Pregnant	
Miscarriage	
Insane	
Drunk	Kwan'-nā it-chik
Fat (corpulent)	

Slim	old animal or thing
Old	Koi-ah-po'
Young	Ki-ah'-ho
Tired	
Rested	
Quick	
Slow	
Hungry	Ho'-me- O-me-set'-tuk
Thirsty	Ahts'-sah-set'-tuk

5. DISPOSITION, ATTRIBUTES, AND EMOTIONS

Happy	Sah^{ch}=-e-re'-ik
Unhappy	
Glad	
Sorry	
Good	Kah'-re-sah' | Got'-ish
Better	
Bad	Kah'-re-~~Kitch~~ kwitch'-e
Worse	
Kind	
Unkind	
Cruel	
Cross	

Angry	Ho'-mah-ti'K
Ugly (dangerous)	
Quarrelsome	
Honest	
Dishonest	
Dull (stupid)	
Smart	
Proud	
Defiant	
Afraid	I'm afraid Ser-rim-pēk
Scared	"
Surprised	
Jealous	Koo'-ootch-wik
Ashamed	Kwi'-wah^{ch}-nik
Inquisitive	
Intelligent	
Mistaken	
Cunning	
Lonesome	Ah^{ch}-rit-te-kă'-ah
Lucky	
Unlucky	
Clothed	
Naked	
Clean	Kar'-re-sah
Dirty	Tar'-ruk | Tar'-rah-kar'-rah Tse-ke'-rah | Chik'-ke-rah
Pretty	Ah'-re-pah'-de Cute Kar-re-sah' also Ah-res-soo'
Homely (plain)	
Poor (person)	Ar'-rah ho'be

Rich (wealthy)	
Right	
Wrong	
Revenge	
Mischief	
Busy	
Idle	
Lazy	Ke-ah wish'-ne
Present	
Absent	

6. CLOTHING AND ORNAMENTS

Deerskin blanket	A-rob'-be-he ĕ-shet'-kah
Bear skin robe	Ĕch-hah'-ve
Rabbit-skin blanket	Jack rabbit, O-wah hah'-we
Wildcat-skin blanket	To-ko-no'-ne
Buckskin (tanned)	Too-koo-noo'-ne
Toga or blanket	Ĕ-shet'-ke | E-shĕ'-ke
Belt worn by men	Yam-moo'-e (wide belt) Ah-tah-Kahts-nik
Belt worn by women	
Ceremonial belt	Wah'-roo (broad & with hoof dangles)
Breech-cloth	Ah-Koo'-i (pants) | Hit'-te Ka'r-ro-wah-kik
Shirt (formerly worn by men)	
Skirt (formerly worn by women)	Hi'-e & O'-ah-tish'-mah
Apron (front)	Ah'-noǰ-tuk'-ke ah'ĕch-he'

Woman's napkin	An-neo' tuk-kit (of soft buckskin)
Leggins	
Moccasins for men (summer)	
Moccasins for men (winter)	Hah'-ahah Ah'-chahch of buckskin
Moccasins for women	
Sandals	
Snowshoes	Me'-de-yu
Hair net (of men)	
Hat worn by men	
Hat worn by women (basket)	Ah'-chik
Necklace (general term)	
Necklace of bear claws	Aht-sā-loo - ā-rah-hah (worn by Doctors only)
Necklace of shells	Wah-Kah-Kah
Necklace of bones	
Necklace of bird's bills	
Necklace of bird's claws	
Necklace of nuts or seeds	
Headband	
Turban or head handkerchief	
Headdress of feathers	
Bracelet	
Beads	Kā-hō'-tik
Wampum	Kā-wak-pŏk'-ne (clam shell discs)
A shell	Kwer-re'-kwah
Dentalium shell	Kah'-kwe-teek'tik (used to be money)
Abalone shell	Ah'-kah-re'-kwah
Finger ring	
Ear pendant	Kēr'-pe-te-rik [is-són?] of Dentalium
Sm. clam shell	Hun'-too[14]

Nose stick	Kā-rā-nok'-kĕt (of Dentalium shell) She [illegible] (nasal septum To show me
Amulet ('lucky stone,' &c.)	
Breastplate of shells or other ornaments	
	E'-shool
Red paint	Koo-pah-mah (from mushroom on old fir trees, roasted) Oom-peek'
Yellow paint	Itch-chum-pah-ke (from underbark of oak, scraped off & used dry)
Black paint	Mah-ter'-rah-he (charcoal & grease)
White paint	E-ti (of white chalk) Ik'-ti
Tattoo marks	Keep'-tik (soot made by burning wood under a rock & scraping the soot from the rock
Face tattooing	
Body tattooing	
3 broad bands (vertical) on chin	Keep'-tik
Scratching bone	He-sahk' Hē'-sahk

7. DWELLINGS (INCLUDING FIRE)

	A-she'-tah Ish-she'-too
Village or town	Is-se-too am'-mah
Village ground (plaza or court)	
House (permanent)	
House	Am'-mah
House	
House	
Council house or lodge	
Ceremonial house	O-Kwahm'-mah (Has a center post w/ 4 posts around it & is covered with earth)

Sweat house	hum- Kōs-took-kik
Menstrual hut or lodge	
Camp (temporary)	
Conical hut of bark	An'-nut am'-mah (mostly libocedrus bark)
Conical tepe	
Domed hut (tule or thatched)	
Brush wikiup	
Brush roof-canopy or arbor	Koo-pah-hah-hi'-rook
Brush circular or semicircular shelter	Kis-sow'-wah-kā'-rook
Brush blind (for hunting)	Is-sow-wuk-ke-tse'-tsah
Small tepe or hut for provisions	
Scaffold for drying meat	
Door	Ah-, Ow'-Kwah-hah, A "
Doorway	
Floor	Ke-e-hek'-kĕ
Bed	Its-mă-sē'-ōt hem'-pik, Its-mus-sā-hōt, Ko-wā-ah hem'-pik & E'wah-yem-pik
Fireplace	Ke'-wah-yah-hen'-pik
Fire	Im'-mah
Flame or blaze	Im'-mah-re hen'-nah-é'-tsah
Live coals or embers	HŌK'
Dead coals	
Ashes	mah'-hah-wah'
Smoke	Koots'-sah, Kwah'-web'-bah (come out)
Smoke hole	Kah-hen'-ne ɛ-Kwahk
Poker	Ah-Kwah'
Firewood	Ah'-wah
Light from fire	

Soot

Light from torch or lamp	
Steps	
Ladder	
Pole	
Seat	
Tule mat	Hah'-pah-rish Kwe-he'-kă'-he'-mah "our carpet"
Mat of	
Fence of	
Footbridge	Ah-de-he'
Deserted	
Pounding acorns	Kook'-wik
Place where "are cooked	Cho-kwir^{d} kwah'-po hum'-pik

8. WEAPONS, IMPLEMENTS, AND UTENSILS
(Except baskets)

Bow + arrow collectively -

Bow	How'-i · How'-oo, of Juniper
Bow string	
Arrow, blunt pointed	
Arrow, stone pointed	
Arrow,	Ah-kēt', stick of arrows / Ah-kit' / Chi'-wah-ho
Arrow, poison	
Stone arrow-point	Hah'-kwi' ke-pik'
Arrow feather	Ap-puk-ke-hō'k | Ah-kid-ke-wah-hōk
Arrow notch for bowstring	
Arrowstone (for polishing)	Itch'-oo-hō'-rit
Quiver	Ow'-ikwid-kwe-dah
Shield	
Spear (for war)	
Spear (for hunting)	
Spear (for fish)	HE'-(long)-sah-hi | Har-ro-wah'-cho (loose point)
Harpoon	
Sling	Ah-nĕch-he'-mit | Hah-nā-hā'-mit
Snare	Kah-pe'-rik / Wah'-hah hah-pe'-rik
Deadfall	
Club (specify kind)	
Knife (of stone)	Ik-kah-ri'
Hunting (belt) knife	
Pocket knife	
Skin flesher	He-rā-chuk'-ket
Skin scraper or dressing knife	He-dah-tsuk-Kit, rah-chuk'-ket (sometimes used ribs)
Indian trap of sticks to choke animal	Kid'-dah-hip-pī'k [18]

Fire drill	Ho-row'-bitch } formerly of buckeye Ho-dow'-bit }
Fire drill block	Nah'-ho' Log Cedar
Flint (red)	Kah-tsi'-yu | Eh^{ch}'-te hah'-kwi
Obsidian	Ah-kwi | Hah'-kwi ah rahp-hi
mortar basket	
Mortar hole in stationary rock	
Stone mortar, portable	
Large, for acorns or seeds	
Small, for tobacco	
Small, for medicine	
Wooden mortar	To-koo
Pestle of stone	Ats-mut-tah } short kind, about 6 in. long | Long kind; 15 in. It'-ah-hoo-yi'-ik
Pestle of wood	
flat stone under (milling) basket	Hah'-too
Small stone for splitting acorns	Oo'-pe-hah'-rit
Grinding stone or metate	Itch- -hōk Its-ski'-ah-hook
Hand stone for rubbing	Its-skah'-ke-rook
Stone hammer	
Acorn cooking place	
Acorn leach	Kwah'-po-hahm'-pik
Cache for acorns	Poo'-wahs | He'-wah-chik (tule sack for acorns) Hah-pah'-ris poo'-ahs (size about = 10 4 grain sacks)
Cache for mesquite beans	
Cache for grain	
Cache for	
Earthenware vessel	
Kettle or vessel for cooking	

Acorn cache under ground covered with pine bark ..... Wahtch'-nah

Cooking hole in ground	Kwèp-she'-rah hahm'-pik Yah-pak
Hot stones for cooking in basket	Swe-am-mah?
Two sticks to take hot stones out of fire	Ak'-Kwah
Stirring stick (to stir hot stones in basket)	Haht'-swe + Ahch tă-wik'-ke (flat paddle)
Long hooked stick for gathering pine nuts	
Digging stick	Kwash'
A stick	Ah'-wah
Pipe	Ahp-soo (of stone, straight)
Pipe bowl of stone	
Pipestem	Poo'-ahs
Tobacco bag	Hah-pā'-oo'-wah = put in sock
Tobacco	E-se'-tah oo'-ah
Mesh stick or bone (used in making nets)	Ah-dah'-ho
Wampum drill	
Wampum rubbing stone	
Chipping bone or horn for shaping flints and arrow points	E-wah'-pĕ (Karok name) Wah-pah {Ite'-wah-pe
Elkhorn wedge or chisel	
Resin or pitch	E'-ne
Glue of	
Bone awl used in basketry	Ech-wah
Needle	
Thread of sinew	Im'-měh
Thread of...plant	I p'-kii s (Karok name)
Small horn box for valuables	
Gourd cup or dipper	
Skull spoon	Is-kwi'[20]

Soaproot brush	Haht (Hah-de'-oo)
Broom	
Cord or rope	Po'-Ke-ruts (rope) | As'-sah (big to catch deer)
Carrying band for head	Oo-ter'
Carrying net	
Rabbit net	Shasta Valley Shaste didn't use nets to catch rabbits
Fish net	Ah-dah'-ho (r-r) | He-dots'-wit ar-rah'-ho
Fish line	
Fish hook	(not used)
Any net	
Canoe	Ik'-we (dugout of fir log burnt out)
Boat (log dugout)	
Boat (bundles of tules)	
Kayak or bidarka	
Raft	
Paddle	Hah'-kit Hah-ke-rook
Boat pole	
Swimming log	
Parflesche	
Saddle	
Saddle blanket	
Bridle cord	
Riata or lariat	

Buckskin basket for seeds ---- Ah'-cher-re

9. BASKETS

The baskets:	
Basket (general term)	
Burden basket	Hah'-no
Burden basket, of open weave	"
Burden basket, tightly woven	Cher'-ro-wah
Seed paddle	Ahk-wah'-ne (brought)
Large cooking bowl (coiled)	
Large cooking bowl (twined)	Yup-pook
Small mush or soup bowl (coiled)	
Small mush or soup bowl (twined)	Chah-pōk'
Meal tray	
Circular winnower (flat; ~~coiled~~ twined)	Choo-ram'-nah (they got from Lower Klamath Indians)
Circular winnower (broadly conical; twined weave)	
Snowshoe-shape winnower	
Openwork circular shallow bowl	Shee-Sit-tit (they got from Modocs)
Coarse scoop-shape tray of open work	
Baby or papoose basket	She-It-se-pi-rook
Water bottle (large)	
Water bottle (small)	
Urn or bottleneck	
Trinket basket	
Trinket basket	
Subglobular choke-mouth bowl	
Mortar or milling basket	Ik'-noo
Hat basket	Ar'-rah-pah Hah-rah-pah (brought)

Gambling tray.....

.....

Storehouse basket.....

.....

.....

The kinds of weave:

Coarse open-rod work.....

Checkerwork .....

Twilled work.....

Wicker work.....

Twined weave (simple).....

Twined weave (twilled).....

Twined weave.....

Twined weave.....

.....

Coiled weave.....

1-rod coiled work.....

2-rod coiled work.....

3-rod coiled work.....

Splint coil.....

Grass coil.....

.....

The body materials:

Rods of willow (*Salix*).....

Redbud (*Cercis*).....

.....

.....

Strands of willow (*Salix*).....

Hazel (*Corylus*).....

Oak (*Quercus*).....

Maple (*Acer*).....

Aromatic sumac or sourberry (*Rhus trilobata*).....

Ceanothus cuneatus.....

Ceanothus integerrimus.....

.....

Cornus glabrata .....

Philadelphus .....

.....

.....

Roots of willow (*Salix*).....

Pine (*Pinus*).....

Spruce (*Picea*).....

Cedar (*Thuja*).....

Carex .....

Cladium .....

.....

.....

Bark of cedar (*Thuja*).....

.....

Cane (*Arundinaria*).....

Reed (*Phragmites*).....

Grass (*Epicampes rigens*).....

Grass .....

Rush (*Juncus textilis*).....

Rush (*Juncus* sp.).....

Tule (*Scirpus lacustris*).....

Sedge (*Scirpus* sp.).....

Cattail (*Typha*)	
Yucca (*Yucca* sp.)	
The design materials:	
Bark of willow (*Salix*)	
Cherry (*Prunus*)	
Redbud (*Cercis*)	
Root of tree yucca (*Yucca brevifolia*)	
Bracken or brake fern (*Pteridium aquilinum*)	
Sedge (*Scirpus*)	
Stem of *Adiantum*	
Woodwardia (2 inside strips)	
Juncus textilis	
Equisetum	
Leaf of *Xerophyllum*	
Phragmites	
Pod of *Martynia*	
Quills of Porcupine (*Erethizon*)	Hahs'-che'-wah
Flicker (*Colaptes*)	
Duck (*Anas*)	
Plume of California Quail (*Lophortyx*)	
Mountain Quail (*Oreortyx*)	
Red crown-feathers of Woodpecker (*Melanerpes*)	
Other feathers	
Metal bangles (used by Apache)	

10. FOOD AND DRINK

Food .....

Drink .....

Meat .....

Dried meat.....

Pemmican .....

Tallow .....

Marrow .....

Deer tongue.....

Fish .....

Dried fish.....

Boiled fish.....

Salmon eggs.....

Meat soup.....

Eggs .....

Clams .....

Mussels .....

Eels

Milt (Spleen) of deer

Milt of fish

Roe of fish

A feast.....

Acorn feast.....

An acorn.....

Acorn meats.....

Acorn meal before leaching.....

Acorn meal after leaching.....

Acorn mush.....
Coarse grains left after pounding

Acorn soup.....

Acorn bread:.....

Cakes of mush hardened in water .....

Meal baked on hot stones.....

.....

.....

Pine nut (of *Pinus monophylla*) . .

Pine nut (of *P. sabiniana*) .....

Pine nut (of *P. lambertiana*) .....

Pine nut soup.....

Pine nuts roasted.....

Buckeye nuts

Tule root (*Scirpus lacustris*) .....

Camas .....

.....

Wokas (*Nymphæa polysepala*) ....

Wild rice (*Zizania aquatica*) .....

Wild oats (*Avena fatua*) .....

Mush of wild oats.....

Corn (*maize*) .....

Beans (cultivated).....

Mesquite beans (*Prosopis* sp) .....

.....

.....

Strawberries (*Fragaria* sp.) .....

Buffalo berries (*Eleagnus*) .....

Sour berries (*Rhus trilobata*) .....

Blackberries (*Rubus* sp)	
Salmon berries (*Rubus spectabilis*)	
Salal berries (*Gaultheria shallon*)	
Huckleberries (*Vaccinium* sp.)	
Elderberries (Sambucus)	
Manzanita berries (*Arctostaphylos*)	
Pinole seed (*Madia elegans*)	
Meal of small seeds	
Tiny aromatic seeds	
Grass seed	
Kelp	
Edible mushrooms (toad-stool)	
Edible mushrooms (puff-ball)	
Edible mushrooms (tree-fungus)	
Meal of grasshoppers	
Honey	
Sugar	
Manzanita cider	
Sourberry cider	
Tea of	
Tea of	
Intoxicant drink of *Datura*	
Whisky	
Indian tobacco (*Nicotiana attenuata* and other species)	Oo'-ah
Indian tobacco made into cakes	
Whiteman's tobacco	

Kinnikinik	
Medicine	
Salt	
Salt from saltgrass	
Clover	
Raw	
Cooked	
Ripe	
Unripe	
Sweet	
Sour	
Bitter	
Fresh	
decayed	
Smells bad	

11. MORTUARY, CEREMONIAL, AND RELIGIOUS TERMS

Corpse	
Corpse of man	
Corpse of woman	
Corpse of child	
Grave in ground	
Grave on ground	
Coffin or box for corpse	
Scaffold for dead (on posts)	

Scaffold for dead (in tree).....

Burial cave.....

Burial place.....

.....

Cremation .....

The funeral pyre.....

The ashes and burnt bones of the dead .....

Small house or box for the ashes and burnt bones.....

Mourning ceremony (at time of burial or burning).....

Mourning ceremony (at a later period) .....

.....

Spirit or soul while in body.....

After leaving body.....

Direction taken on leaving body

Final abode (future world)...

God or good spirit.....

The ancients (supernatural beings)

Dwarfs .....

Water people.....

World maker

The Devil or bad spirit.....

A ghost.....

A witch.....

Magic .....

A dream.....

A poison.....

Clasped hands.....

Totem (northwest coast tribes)...

.....

Scarification .....

Medicine or healing dance.....

Other dances.....

Puberty dance

A dance

A dancer

War dance

.....

Medicine or healing song.....

Other songs.....

.....

A song

A singer

.....

.....

Drum of hollow log (beaten by feet) .....

Drum of hide stretched on frame..

Drum of.....

Rattle of acorn.....

Rattle of.....

Whistle of bone.....

Flute

Scraper for making noise.....

Music sticks of split elder

Mask .....

Mask .....

Mask .....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

12. SOCIAL ORGANIZATION, GOVERNMENT, WAR

Chief .....

Tribe .....

Gens .....

Family .....

Head of family.....

Doctor or shaman.....

midwife

A council.....

Councilors .....

medicine doctor

Signal fire.....

War .....

War chief.....

Warrior .....

War whoop.....

A challenge.....

A fight.....

A battle.....

Victorious .....

Defeated .....

.....

A scalp (trophy) .....

Scalp lock.....

An alliance.....

An ally.....

.....

A Witch.....

Witchcraft .....

Adultery .....

.....

Invitation String

The olden time

Ancient History

.....

13. AMUSEMENTS

Foot race.....

Swimming race.....

Horse race.....

Swimming

.....

Rabbit hunt.....

.....

A game.....

Game of lacrosse.....

The ball.....

The bat.....

Game of ball.....

The ball.....

The bat.....

Game of throwing pole.....

The throwing pole.....

The small stick or object.....

Game of 10 sticks.....

The sticks.....

The counters.....

Guessing game of 2 sticks (or other objects) .....

The large object.....

The small object.....

Game of dice.....

The dice.....

The counters.....

Game of cards.....

The cards.....

Gambling

A doll.....

A popgun.....

14. PHYSIOGRAPHIC TERMS

Water	Aht'-sah
Lake	
Ocean	
River	Ah-te-ti'-we
Creek	Ah-wats-i
Spring	E'-choo-te
Waterfall	
Rapids	
Foam on water	
Salt water	
Wave	
Tide	
Alkaline water	
Running water	
Stagnant water	
Whirlpool	
Deep	
Shallow	
Gravel bar	
Wet	It-soo'-ti
Dry	Kit'-shoor
Boiling water	
Land	
Shore	
Island	
Mountain	Wah'-Kwĕh'
Hill	
Sidehill	
Ridge	
Everywhere	

Cliff	
Bank	
Canyon	
Cave	
Hole or excavation	
Forest (woods)	
Thicket	
Chaparral	
Meadow	
Swamp	
Valley	
Plain or flat	
Desert	
Place	{This place - {That place - -
Trail or road	It'-chah
Footprint	
Pass or gateway	
The whole world	
The horizon	
An earthquake	
Earth (ground)	Ter'-rok
Dust	
Sand	Taht'-soo
Sandy	
Mud	Tseek, cheek
Muddy	
Rock	It'-shah'
Rocky	

Big rock	Kim'-pe it-shah
Small rock (stone)	Ah'-to-Kwe-ah it'-shah
Flat rock	
Salt	Ah'-tah
A salt lick	
Asphalt	
Gypsum	
Mica	
Copper	
Iron	
Clay	
Shade	Ahp-ho'-e-hah
Shadow	
Reflection in water	
Shining or glistening	
An echo	Oo'-che-Kwi'-ick
Floating away	
Floating (but not moving away)	

15. POINTS OF COMPASS, CELESTIAL BODIES, WEATHER

North	
South	
East	
West	
Sun	Tsoo'-waht
Moon	Ah-paht'-se-soo'r
New moon	
Full moon	
Crescent moon	
First half of moon	
Second half of moon	
Star	Ah-Kwā'-soor
North star	
Evening star	
Shooting star	
Pleiades	
Orion	
Cassiopea	
Great dipper	
Milky way	
Sky	Kwah'-ho-wā
Air	
Sunshine	
Moonlight	
Daylight	
Dark ness	Koo-Kwitch'-ah-he-mah

Light (general) - - -

Clear	
Cloudy	
A cloud	Dah-Kó-e
Clouds:	
Light	
Dark (storm clouds)	
Smoky (hazy atmosphere)	
Fog	
Rain	A-dah'-Ke Koo-chik
Wind	Ahs'-Kah
North wind	
South wind	
East wind	
West wind	
Whirlwind	
Storm	
Fearful storm	
Thunder	Ā'K-yum'-mĕ
Lightning	Kwir'-ră-chum-muK
Rainbow	ChuK-Kor Kwir-ră-as'-so
Earthquake	Kwah'-se-seek ter'-rah
Snow	Kow̆ (Kow'-oo)
Hail	
Ice	E-u'-ah
Icicle	
Frost	Ke-u'-ah
Cold weather	Is-seK'
Cold object	

Hot	Too'-too'
warm	Ah-mo'-Kah
Boiling	
Hot weather	

16. SEASON AND PERIODS

A year	Tsah'-wah'-Kwe
This year	Kah wah'-Kwe
Last year	Chik-Ke'-soo
Next year	Chik-Ke'-soo Too-hoo
Summer	Tah'-he
Winter	WahK'-we
Spring	
Fall	
Acorn time	
A month or moon	
The moons	
1st	
2d	
3d	
4th	
5th	
6th	
7th	

8th	
9th	
10th	
11th	
12th	
13th	
A day (24 hours)	Ah-chi
Today	Kah'wah-chi
Yesterday	Ke'-soo
Tomorrow	Hi'-ah-hré
Tonight	Kah-oo ahp-hah
Day before yesterday	
Day time	
Night time	Ahp-hah
Morning	
Evening	
Noon	Kah-tsā-gā-ruk
Midnight	
Sunrise	Koo-chitch
Sunset	Koo-chip'-sher
afternoon	
Day after tomorrow	

17. FREQUENCY, TIME, AND QUANTITY

Once .....

Twice .....

Three times.....

Four times.....

Five times.....

Ten times.....

.....

First .....

Second .....

Third .....

Fourth .....

Fifth .....

Tenth .....

Last .....

.....

.....

Often .....

Seldom .....

Sometimes .....

Usually .....

Always .....

Never .....

.....

Time .....

Early in morning.....

Late in day.....

Now .....

Already passed . . . .

Not yet	Mah-hah-ho
By and by	
Before	
After	
Soon	
Nearly	
Recently	
Next time	
Long ago	Kup-soo-mo
Already (previously)	
Common	
Rare	
Plenty	O-Kwar'-re
Scarce	mah'-tā-ah'-tsah (TOO MUCH)
Enough	
Not enough	
Full	
Empty	
Something	
Nothing	
All	E'-wah-o
Some	
Any	
Another	
Many (or much)	O-Kwar'-re
Few (or not much)	Tah-ah'-mah'
More	O-Kar'-re
Less	

All gone - - - - -

None	Ah'-to'-Kah
How many?	
The whole	
Half (in length)	Is-se-t-ditch
Half (in quantity)	
About half	
A quarter	
Single	
Double	
A piece	
Measure of length	
One less	
Unit of value (money)	

18. SIZE, FORM, AND PROPERTIES

Large	Kim'-pe
Small	Ah-to'-Kwe-ah
Heavy	
Light	
Tall	
Short	E-he'-koo
Long	Oo-Kwah-how'-he
High	
Low	
Narrow	
Broad	
Flat	It-tā-har-rar'-rah

Thick (by measure)	
Thick (like mush)	
Thin (by measure)	
Thin (like water)	
Shape	
Round (like a ball)	Ik-Kahn'-Kahn
Round (like a stick)	
A circle or hoop	
A crescent	
A triangle	
A square	
A rectangle	
A point	
a corner	
A hump	
Flintshape	
Zigzag	
Crooked	Kā'-yah-Ke
Slanting	
Straight	Kar-rahts
A straight line	
A horizontal line	
A vertical line	
A diagonal line	
Standing up a fork or crotch - -	

YREKA, CAL., NEWS
APRIL 19, 1937

Early Life of Shasta Indians Is Explored

364

Miss Catherine Holt of the department of anthropology of the University of California at Berkeley is making an intensive study of the early life of the Shasta Indians.

Working with Miss Holt at Horse creek camp, where she is making her headquarters, is Sargent Samgo, who 35 years ago worked with Professor Dickson of Harvard University on his book of the Shasta Indian people.

Miss Holt is undecided as to how long the study she is making will take; but hopes that it will bring to light hitherto unknown facts in the early life of these original natives of Siskiyou.

Sharp	
Dull (knife, &c)	
Blunt (point)	
Rough	
Smooth	
Hard	
Soft	
Coarse	
Fine	
Bald	
,	
All Kinds	

19. POSITION AND DISTANCE

Up	Oom'-mah-Ki
Down	It-tā'-hah
Above (or over)	
Below (or under)	
Up stream	Oo-Kwah'-too
Down stream	Oo'-e-too'-too
In	
Out	
Inside	ah-ho'-wi
Outside	Ahts-nahk
Opposite	

This side - - - -
Other side (far side) -

Same sidd

Across .....

Top .....

Bottom .....

Center .....

Middle ..... Is-se'

End .....

Side .....

Sideways .....

In front .....

Behind .....

Between .....

Beyond .....

Edge or border .....

Right .....

Left .....

.....

Alone .....

Together .....

Separated .....

Joined together .....

One on top of another .....

One above another .....

The top one .....

A day's journey .....

A moon's journey .....

.....

A step .....

.....

Near	Ah'-mak
Nearer	
Far	O'-kwah'
Farther	
Way off	
Close to	
How far?	
missing (not here)	

20. COLORS AND MARKINGS

Color	
Red	Ā-ă^{ch}=-te
Brown	
Yellow	
Green	E-choom'-pah-he
Blue	
Black	Ep'-ho-ter'-rah-hă
White	E-ti'-w
Gray	
A stripe	
Striped	Kah-ken'-te
A spot	
Spotted with very small spots	Ko'-pi'-rook
Spotted with large spots	

A drawing or picture	Ko'-pi-rook
A sign or symbol	
A mark	"
A landmark	
A marked tree	
A marked rock	
A cairn	
A cross or crossmark	
A post	

21. UNCLASSIFIED NOUNS

Kah-hos-seek

{Language of this tribe
E-se'-to Ko-ho-seek'

Language

A question	
An answer	
A story (tale)	
A name	
A word	
A dream	
A noise	
A smell	
A mystery	
A secret	
A mistake	
A quarrel	
An accident	

A journey..	
Invitation	
Trade	
The Truth	
Falsehood	
Good luck	
Bad luck	
A joke	
Ridicule	
a lie	
Trade	

22. NEW WORDS

Cattle	
Bull	
Cow	
Calf	
Horse	
Colt	
Mule	
Burro	
Sheep	
Hog	
Cat	
Kitten	

Rooster	
Hen	
Chicken	
Ax	
Hatchet	
Pocket knife	
Table knife	
Fork	
Spoon	
Iron kettle	
Scissors	
Iron awl	
Hammer	
Rifle	
Shotgun	
Pistol	
Bullet	
Shot	
Powder	
Money	
Gold	
Silver	
Glass beads	
Watch	
Coat	
Vest	
Pants	
Shoes	

Stockings	
Shawl	
Blanket	
Gown or dress	
Handkerchief	
Cloth	
Comb	
Bread	
Flour	
Sugar	
Coffee	
Tea	
Soap	
Towel	
Mirror	
Window	
Match	
Candle	
Spectacles	
Pencil	
Pen	
Ink	
Paper	
Book	
Table	
Wagon	
Wagon road	
Railroad	

Railroad train.....

Steamboat .....

Telegraph .....

Interpreter .....

Clergyman or priest.....

Modern .....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

23. PARTICLES AND DESCRIPTIVES

all right - - - - -

Yes .....

No .....

Not (general negative).....

Why .....

When .....

Then .....

What .....

Which .....

How .....

Where .....

Here .....

There .....

This .....

That .....

Other .....

Question (interrogative)
with - - - - - -

Part .....

With .....

And .....

Also .....

Or .....

If .....

Perhaps .....

Because .....

At .....

Till (until).....

But .....

Again .....

Very (intensive).....

Only .....

On (or upon).....

Around .....

Open .....

Shut .....

Tight .....

Loose .....

Lost .....

Found .....

New .....

Old (object or animal?).....

Like (similar).....

~~Alike~~ The same.....

Different .....

Begun .....

not finished . . . .

Finished .....

Easy .....

Difficult .....

Abandoned .....

Bent .....

Broken .....

Mended .....

Marked .....

Funny .....

Mysterious .....

Careful .....

Possible .....

If possible .....

Impossible .....

Necessary .....

Safe .....

Dangerous .....

Horrible (dreadful) .....

Wild .....

Tame .....

Animate .....

Inanimate .....

Intentional (purposely) .....

Accidental .....

Secretly .....

Exactly

Real (genuine)

Great (powerful)

24. PRONOUNS AND POSSESSIVES

I (or me)	Yah'-ah
My (or mine)	Yah'-poo
You (singular)	mi'-e
You (dual)	mah'-kah
You (plural)	"
Your or yours (singular)	mah'-moo
Your or yours (dual)	Mah-koo
Your or yours (plural)	
He (him, she, or her)	Present In'-nah; Absent Oo'-e; Distant me'-e-kĕh
His (or hers)	
We (dual)	mi-e'-par
We (plural)	Tsah'-kah
Ours (dual)	
Ours (plural)	
They or them (dual)	
They or them (plural)	
Theirs (dual)	
Theirs (plural)	
Who?	
Whose?	
It	
Self (yourself or himself)	
My mother	Yah'-po aht'-che
Your (singular) mother	mah'-mah-aht'-ke
Your (dual) mother	
Your (plural) mother	
His mother	kwah-chah-aht'-'ke

Our (dual) mother.....	Tsah'-ko aht'-ᶜKe
Their (plural) mother.....	
.....	
My dog	
Your (singular) dog.....	
His dog.....	
Our (dual) dog.....	
Their (plural) dog.....	
.....	
My arrow.....	
Your (singular) arrow.....	
His arrow.....	
Our (dual) arrow.....	
Their (plural) arrow.....	
.....	
My basket.....	
Your (singular) basket.....	
Your (dual) basket.....	
Your (plural) basket.....	
His basket.....	
Our (dual) basket.....	
Their (dual) basket.....	
Their (plural) basket.....	
.....	
.....	
.....	
.....	
.....	

25. PLURALS

One dog	
Two dogs	
Many dogs	
One man	
Two men	
Many men	
One woman	
Many women	
A child	
Many children	
A boy	
Many boys	
A girl	
Many girls	
A mountain	
Many mountains	
A star	
Many stars	
A tree	
Many trees	
A fish	
Many fishes	
A bird	
Many birds	
An arrow	
Many arrows	
A house or wickiup	
Many houses or wickiups	

26. VERBS

Look - - - -

I see you (singular).....	
I see you (dual).....	
I see you (plural).....	
You (singular) see me.....	
You (dual) see me.....	
You (plural) see me.....	
I see him.....	
He sees me.....	
I see them (dual).....	
I see them (plural).....	
They (dual) see me.....	
They (plural) see me.....	
I saw you (singular).....	
I saw you (dual).....	
I saw you (plural).....	
You (singular) saw me.....	
You (singular) saw him.....	
You (singular) saw them (pl.)...	
You (dual) saw us.....	
You (plural) saw them (pl.).....	
He saw me.....	
He saw you (singular).....	
He saw you (dual).....	
He saw you (plural).....	
He saw him.....	
He saw them (dual).....	
He saw them (plural).....	

They saw you - - - -
They saw him - - - -
I saw him - - - -

Go!	
I am going (present)	
I am going (future)	
I shall go	
I was going	
I have gone	
I may go	
He is going (present)	
" is going (future)	
" will go	
" has gone	
" may go	
You (singular) are going	
" " will go	
" " have gone	
" " may go	
You (dual) are going	
" " will go	
" " have gone	
" " may go	
You (plural) are going	
" " will go	
" " have gone	
" " may go	
We (you and I) are going	
" " shall go	
" " have gone	
" " may go	

Let's go! - - -

We (they and I) are going.....	.....
" shall go.....	.....
" have gone.....	.....
" may go.....	.....
They (dual) are going.....	.....
" will go.....	.....
" have gone.....	.....
" may go.....	.....
They (plural) are going.....	.....
" will go.....	.....
" have gone.....	.....
" may go.....	.....
COME!.....	.....
I am coming.....	.....
I shall come.....	.....
I have come.....	.....
KILL! (a man).....	.....
Kill! (an animal).....	.....
I am killing.....	.....
I shall kill.....	.....
I have killed.....	.....
I may kill.....	.....
He is killing.....	.....
will kill.....	.....
has killed.....	.....
may kill.....	.....
You (singular) are killing.....	.....
" will kill.....	.....

You (singular) have killed.....	.....
" may kill.....	.....
You (dual) are killing.....	.....
" will kill.....	.....
" have killed.....	.....
" may kill.....	.....
You (plural) are killing.....	.....
" will kill.....	.....
" have killed.....	.....
" may kill.....	.....
We (you and I) are killing.....	.....
" shall kill.....	.....
" have killed.....	.....
" may kill.....	.....
We (they and I) are killing.....	.....
" shall kill.....	.....
" have killed.....	.....
" may kill.....	.....
They (plural) are killing.....	.....
" will kill.....	.....
" have killed.....	.....
" may kill.....	.....
LIE DOWN!.....	.....
I am lying down.....	.....
I shall lie down.....	.....
I have lain down.....	.....
STAND UP!.....	.....
I am standing up.....	.....

I shall stand up.....	.....
I have stood up.....	.....
RUN!	.....
I am running.....	.....
I shall run.....	.....
I have run.....	.....
FETCH!	.....
I am fetching.....	.....
I shall fetch.....	.....
I have fetched.....	.....
TAKE AWAY!.....	.....
I am taking away.....	.....
I shall take away.....	.....
I have taken away.....	.....
STOP!	.....
I am stopping.....	.....
I shall stop.....	.....
I have stopped.....	.....
HURRY!	.....
I am hurrying.....	.....
I shall hurry.....	.....
I have hurried.....	.....
DANCE!	.....
I am dancing.....	.....
I shall dance.....	.....
I have danced.....	.....
SING!	.....
I am singing.....	.....

I shall sing.....	.....
I have sung.....	.....
LAUGH!	.....
I am laughing.....	.....
I shall laugh.....	.....
I have laughed.....	.....
CRY!	.....
I am crying.....	.....
I shall cry.....	.....
I have cried.....	.....
TRADE!	.....
I am trading.....	.....
I shall trade.....	.....
I have traded.....	.....
WEAVE A BASKET!.....	.....
I am weaving a basket.....	.....
I shall weave a basket.....	.....
I have woven a basket.....	.....
MAKE A SIGN!.....	.....
I am making a sign.....	.....
I shall make a sign.....	.....
I have made a sign.....	.....
I AM WELL!.....	.....
You are well.....	.....
He is well.....	.....
I AM SICK.....	.....
strong	.....
weak	.....

alive .....

dead .....

awake .....

asleep .....

sleepy .....

lame .....

blind .....

deaf .....

drunk .....

insane .....

fat .....

slim .....

old .....

young .....

tired .....

rested .....

drowned .....

quick .....

slow .....

busy .....

idle .....

lazy .....

hungry .....

thirsty .....

happy .....

unhappy .....

lucky .....

unlucky .....

glad	
sorry	
kind	
unkind	
cross	
angry	
ugly	
honest	
dishonest	
smart	
stupid	
proud	
defiant	
afraid	
scared	
surprised	
disappointed	
jealous	
ashamed	
mistaken	
lonesome	
clean	
dirty	
pretty	
homely	
naked	
clothed	
rich	

poor .....

right .....

wrong .....

present (here).....

absent .....

To cut

Do it now

Do it again

27. SHORT SENTENCES

I am hot	
I am cold	
It is too hot	
It is too cold	
You are cold	
Are you cold?	
Yes, I am cold and wet	
I am going to warm myself	
Make a fire	
He made a fire	
Put out the fire	
He put out the fire	
The rain put out the fire	
The fire went out	
It is hot today	
Go away	
Go home	
I am going home	
I'm in a hurry	
Get out of the way	
Don't cry	
Come here	
Come with me	
I go with you	
Let's go	
Are you ready?	
No, I am not ready	

I'm not going

Run away	
Run quick	
Try again	
Catch him!	
All right	
Where is he?	
Over there	
On the ground	
He sees himself	
How many?	
Only one	
All gone	
I am sorry	
Look at that!	
I lost my knife	
He found my knife	
I am thirsty	
Where is the water?	
I don't know	
Go get water	
Give me a drink	
I feel better	
I am hungry	
It's time to eat	
Food is plenty	
Food is scarce	
It is mine	
He is smoking	

The fire is smoking	
Hear the dog bark!	
All the dogs are barking	
The dog bit the man	
The man hit the dog	
An old dog	
An old man	
Go to bed!	
Come to bed	
Go to sleep	
Get up!	
Stand up!	
Sit down!	
I'm afraid	
I'm ashamed	
I'm sick	
So are you	
My belly aches	
You are sick	
He is sick	
We all are sick	
He is a bad man	
He killed my dog	
Where did he go?	
He went home	
He struck me (with fist)	
Strike him!	
I struck him	

He is picking berries.....	
She is gathering acorns.....	
Is he dead?.....	
Yes, he is dead.....	
I killed him yesterday.....	
I am killing him now.....	
No he is not dead.....	
He is dying.....	
He loves her.....	
He married her.....	
She married him.....	
She had a baby.....	
She is pounding acorns.....	
She is grinding seeds.....	
Somebody is coming.....	
A white man is coming.....	
An Indian is coming.....	
Who are you?.....	
What is your name?.....	
Where did you come from?.....	
Where are you going?.....	
When are you going?.....	
I love you.....	
Do you understand?.....	
I understand.....	
Hold up your hand.....	
Which is your horse?.....	
Which is your dog?.....	

Whose horse is this?.....	.....
Whose dog is this?.....	.....
I caught a fish.....	.....
I'm going hunting deer.....	.....
I went hunting bear.....	.....
I shall go hunting quail.....	.....
I killed a deer.....	.....
He shot a coyote.....	.....
He killed a rattlesnake.....	.....
A rattlesnake killed him.....	.....
He was seized by a bear.....	.....
A bear seized him.....	.....
He killed a bear.....	.....
A bear killed him.....	.....
The snake is crawling.....	.....
The fish is swimming.....	.....
The woodpecker is hammering on the tree.....	.....
The meadowlark is flying.....	.....
The duck is diving.....	.....
The geese are coming south.....	.....
The owl is hooting.....	.....
The dog is barking.....	.....
The coyote is howling.....	.....
The sun is not yet up.....	.....
The sun is rising.....	.....
The sun is up.....	.....
The sun is going down.....	.....

The night is dark.....	
Is it going to rain?.....	
It's raining now.....	
I am all wet	
Winter is coming	
He is angry	
Are you angry?	
Greeting	
Farewell	
Are you hungry?	
Do you like fish?	
No, I don't like it	
It tastes bad	
What did you say?	
Ask him	
Do you know him?	
I sold him my dog	
Acorns are falling	
Go get wood	
I don't want to	
I want to talk to you	
What do you mean	
Is this the one?	
To-day is not hot	
This meat is not good	
Give me some more	
Go wash your face	
I've already done it	
Ouch - - - - -	

28. GEOGRAPHIC OR PLACE NAMES

Klamath River	Ah-tă-ti' we-kwah'
Shovel Creek	Ah-soo'-rah-hah'-wah
Klamath Hot Springs	Chă-chă-took
Bogus Creek	Ah-soo'-rah
Shasta Valley	Ah-hoo'-te-dā'-e
Mt. Shasta	Wi'-e-kah
Sugar-loaf or Black Cone north of Sisson	Kwit'-te-hah'-sah
Black Butte (=Round Mt.) just west of Ager	Mah-hoo'-rik
Pilot Knob in eastern Siskiyous	It'-sah-wut'-se-rah
Site of present rancheria (at Big Spring 7½ miles west of Shovel Creek	Kwe'-kah-ek'-ke (named from the spring)
Table top lava butte just east of rancheria	Koo'-kwah-ke
Creek from Big Spring to Klamath River	chah'-her-rah-kwah

29. PERSONAL NAMES

Of men and boys:	Of women and girls:

30. NAMES OF OTHER INDIAN TRIBES

(In language of this tribe)

Their name for themselves	Shas'-te ["Ke'-katch"]
Modoc	Ip'-hah-ni'-e (enemies)
~~Tribe~~ Band in Scott ~~Valley~~ River at Scott Bar	Kah-maht'-wah (were friends)
Tribe at Happy Camp on Klamath River	E'-wah'-pe
Wintoon tribe on Sacramento River	Hah'-too-Ke-wah

G/6c/V21 Shas-te (Ke-kahts)

2 of 2

80/18
C

68 C

2nd copy

2 copies/ark/ Sm 1939/80

VOCABULARIES

OF

NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS

BY

C. HART MERRIAM

TRIBE: Shas'-te [Ke'-kahts

Yreka & Shasta Valleys (On right or outer side of each page, + pp. 68-73

Klamath Canyon 8 miles west of Shovel Creek (on left or inner side)
(right hand column) Shasta Valley & Yreka Valley

Note.- There is no dialectic difference in Klamath Canyon above Hornbrook, confused with Shasta and Yreka Valleys; & Scott Valley is the same.

INDEX TO CONTENTS

1 Numerals 1
2 Persons 2
3 Parts of body 5
4 Health, disease, and physical condition 9
5 Disposition, attributes, and emotions 11
6 Clothing and ornaments 13
7 Dwellings (including fire) 15
8 Weapons, implements, and utensils (except baskets) . 18
9 Baskets 22
10 Food and drink 26
11 Mortuary, ceremonial, and religious terms 29
12 Government and social organization 32
13 Amusements 33
14 Physiographic terms 35
15 Points of compass, celestial bodies, and weather 38
16 Seasons and periods 40
17 Frequency, time, and quantity 42
18 Size, form, and properties 44
19 Position and distance 46
20 Colors and markings 48
21 Unclassified nouns 49
22 New words 50
23 Particles and descriptives 53
24 Pronouns and possessives 56
25 Plurals 58
26 Verbs 59
27 Short sentences 68
28 Geographic or place names 74
29 Personal names, male and female 75
30 Names of other tribes 76

THE ALPHABET

My vocabularies are written, so far as possible, in simple phonetic English. The words are divided into syllables separated by hyphens. The accented syllable is marked with the acute accent (′).

1. Sounds that have a fixed and definite value in English, like our words pin, peg, hat, not, and so on, are pronounced exactly as in English. In such syllables diacritical marks are unnecessary and as a rule are omitted.

2. Sounds represented in English by a double consonant, or by a syllable the pronunciation of which is not phonetic, are always spelled phonetically. Thus the sounds represented by our words *all* and *who* are written *awl* and *hoo*.

3. Unmarked vowels, except in syllables having a fixed value like those mentioned in section 1, have the usual long or pure sound given them in the English alphabet.

4. An unmarked vowel standing alone (as a syllable or word) always takes its long or pure alphabetic sound.

Key to vowel sounds, diacritical marks, and so on.

ā as in acorn, date, late, mane.
ă as in fat, bat, hat, have, man.
ah as in far, father, what.
aw as in awl, awful.
ē (or **e** unmarked) as in eject, eternal, meat.
ĕ as in end, met, net, check, peg, pen, her.
ī (or **i** unmarked) as in ice, iron, pine, file.
ĭ as in it, ill, pin, fin, fit, pick, admit.
ō (or **o** unmarked) as in note, poke.
ŏ as in not, pot, odd, frog.
oo as in ooze, spoon.
oi as in oil, boil, join.
ow as in how, plow, out.
ū (or **u** unmarked) as in mule, mute, acute. If the **u** sound forms a syllable by itself, it is commonly spelled *yu*, pronounced *you*.
ŭ as in tub, mud, us.
û for a somewhat uncertain or obscure vowel sound, as in but and sun, known as the 'neutral vowel.'

Prolonged vowels are indicated by doubling the letter (as aa, ee, &c.)

Prolonged or trilled consonants are indicated by a double acute accent (″).

The consonants, except **c**, **g**, and **q**, have their ordinary English values; **c** and **g** having in English both hard and soft sounds, require special treatment; **q** is not used. The **q** sound occurs only before **u**, and is better represented by **kw** (*kween* instead of *queen*).

c is never used except before **h**, as in chin, chum, chap, church. It is commonly preceded by **t** to render the pronounciation more correct. Hence the usual combination is *tch*, as in *hatch*.

g is always hard, as in get, give, grind.

j is always soft, as in jet, jam, jelly, judge.

k has its usual value, as in kill, keep, king. It is also used instead of **c** for the hard sound of **c** in our words cat, cow, come, cold, cream, clinic, and the like.

s has its usual sound, as in see, sink, soft, &c., and is also used instead of **c** for the soft sound of **c** in our words cent, cinder, mice.

^{ch} (super) has the soft sound as in german *ach*, *buch*, &c. (In MS written $\underline{\underline{ch}}$)

^{n} (super) is nasalized, and follows a nasalized vowel, as o^{n}. (In MS written $\underline{\underline{n}}$)

An apostrophe (') after a vowel followed by another letter gives the long sound to the vowel, and may also indicate an omitted or silent letter..

An apostrophe (') at either end of a syllable calls for an exploded sound.

An exclamation (!) after a letter indicates that the letter is stressed.

INDIAN VOCABULARIES COLLECTED BY C. HART MERRIAM

Name of tribe Shas'-te [ké-kahts (Shasta chief Bogus Tom & wife) Home of tribe {Shovel creek West to Yreka; north to Ashland & Jacksonville, Ore. / south to include Shasta Val. & Mt. Shasta; / West to Applegate Creek, Hamburg, & Scott River & Sciad Creek}

Vocabulary obtained from Old (full blood Shasta woman) and daughter at their home at old rancheria on Deer creek, 8 miles West of Shovel Creek.

At (place) Klamath Canyon, Siskiyou Co., Calif. Date Sept. 27, 1907, Sept. 25-26, 1919

Remarks Later: entered Shas'te of Shasta & Yreka valleys (on right or outer side) from Shasta Jake (old man) & Mrs. Cynthia Hiles, at Yreka, Sept. 15 & 16, 1918. C. Hart Merriam.

Shasta tribe reached south to Edgewood (Sisson belonged to Wintoon), east to Shasta & Shuf Rock, north to Siskiyou Mts; west to W. side Scott Valley & to Hamburg & Sciad creek. C. Hart Merriam

I. NUMERALS

··1 Tsā-ah'	:Tsah'-ah	23
··2 Ho'-kwah	::Ho'-kwah	24
··3 Hahtch'-ke	:;Hahtchi kē	25
··4 E'-dah-hi'-ah	:E-dah'-hi-ah	26
···5 Ĕ-chah' (almost Et-chah')	·Ĕ-chah'	27
··6 Cho'-wah tā'-hah	·Cho'-wah-tā-ah	28
7 Hook'-{ko'-ah-tā-ah / ~~cah-wa~~	Hook-ko'-ah-tā-ah	29
··8 Hahts'-ke-wah tā'-hah	Hahtsh'-ke'-wah-tā-ah	30
··9 E'-dah-hi'-ah wah-tā'-hah		35
··10 Ĕ-chah hā'-we	·Ĕ-chĕ hā'-wah	40
·11 Cheh-ah kā-hā-hah'		45
·12 Hŏk-kwah kā-hā-hah'		50
·13 Hahtch'-ke kā-hā-hah		55
·14 E'-dah-hi'-ah kā-hā-hah		60
·15 Ĕ-chăk'kah ā-hā-hah		65
·16 Cho-wah tā-huk'-ka teh-kā-hah		70
·17 Ho-ko tā-huk'-ka kā-hā-hah		75
·18 Hahts-ke-wah-tĕ kok'-kĕ kā-hā-ah		80
·19 E-dah-hi'-ah ta hok'-ke kā-hā-hah		85
··20 Chā'-his	·Chā'-hĭs	90
21		95
22		100

While the numeral 1 is Tsā-ah; One thing (one specific object) is Chah'-mo.
one dog, Chah'-mo ahp-so. - one dim.
dog

2. PERSONS

1 person { Chah'-mo kish - Chah-mo-ish
Chah-ah'-mo-ish

2 persons Ho'-kwah-ish

many { O-kwar'-re-ish - Beswick
O-kwar'-ra kah-ri'sh - Yreka
O-kwar'-e-kah-ish

People (Indian)	Ish'	Ish' = Kuplh
The old people	Kosh-ki'-ah-po'	Kosh-ki'-ah-po
The young people		
People (White men)	Pahs'-tin	
People (Spanish or Mexican)		
Man	Ah-wah-te'-kwah	Ow'-wah-tē'-kwah
Woman	Tă-ré-che	Tah-rē'-chĕ
My father	Yup'-po wah'-te	Yup-pō-ah'-te
Your father	mah'-mo wah'-te	mah'-mo-ah'-te
His father		kwă-cho-ah'-te
Father	Wah'-te	Wah'-tè
Father (addressed)	ah-tah'	Wah'-tē ?
Mother	Aht'-tre (my mother Yup-pah'-tre)	Aht'-trĕ
Mother (addressed)	Ah'-ne'	
Son	Ah'-kwe ake	Yup-po-yah'-hahr
Daughter	I-yah'-ke ake	Pi-yah'-ke
Brother	kad'-de-wah	
Sister	ah'-che (big)	
Elder brother	Kim-pik'-we-ke Kim-pe kad'-de-wah	Kim-big'-wĕ-kĕ
Elder sister	kim-pik ek'-ke ah'-che Kim-pik'-we-ke	Kim-big'-we-kĕ ah'-che
Younger brother	At'-to-kwe-ke-ah kad'-de-wah	Ah-tō'-kwe-ke
Younger sister	Ah-tōk-ek'-kĕ ah'-che	Ah-tō'-kwe-ke ah-che
Grandfather (father's father)	Ahts'-mo'-e Ahts'-mo'-hĕ	Ak'-kwē'-tè = granddaughter
Grandfather (mother's father)	Ahm'-mo'-e Ahm'-mo-he	Ahtch-mō'-we
Grandmother (father's mother)	ahts'-we-te	Ahch-wē'-te
Grandmother (mother's mother)	ahts'-we-te	Ahch-we'-te
Uncle (father's brother)	Ah-ro'-che	Ah-rō'-che

my elder brother - - - Yup'-po kad'-de-wah
my " sister - - - - Yup'-po ah'-che
my younger brother - - - - Yup'-po kad'-de-wah he'-ah
" " sister - - - - - Yup'-po ah'-che he'-ah

	Ah-pok'-ke	
Uncle (mother's brother)	Ah-pah'-ke	
Aunt (father's sister)	Am-pok'-ke	
Aunt (mother's sister)	An-ne'-te	
Old man	Yú-mah-hahp'-sĕ (oldest)	Yŭ-mah-hahp'-she
Old woman	Kah-de-kip'-hah	kit-te-kā-hop'-she
Young man	So'-kwah hā'-ah	Soo-kah-hā'-ah
Young woman	Ke'-ah-hah'-tā-yah'	kā'- kē-ah-hah'
Little boy (4 to 12 years)	Soo-kwah-hā-yah	Shoo-kwah-kā'-ah
Little girl (4 to 12 years)	Ké-ŏ-hah'-hā'-yah'	Ke-hah-hā'-ah
Children (4 to 12 years)	Yah'-ch-hah-hĕ'	Yŭ-hak hā-aht
Baby	Oo-mĕ' / Oo-mŏ'	Ō-mā'
Twins	Ho'-kwahk'-e-kĕ'	
Married man		
Married woman		
Widow	Kwats-tem-mah (lost her child) Kish-shov'-ve-mo and	Ko-hō'-ah-kē (widow)
Widower		
Old maid		(unmarried girl) Kē'-ah-hŏp'-se
Old bachelor		(unmarried man) Soo'-kah-hŏp'-se
Barren woman	ke-too'-ko-wah-hĕ'	
My husband	Yup'-po ah-wah-te'-kwah / Yup-pow'-wah tik'-nah	Yep'-pah-ow'-ah-tā'-kwah
Your husband	(your husband) mah-mo ah-wah-te-kwah	
Husband	(my man) Yup'-po ah-wah-té-kwah	
My wife	(my woman) Yup'-po tah-rē'-che	(my) Yup'-pah tar-rē'-che
Wife	Tar-re'-che (same as woman)	tar-rē'-che
Mother-in-law (husband's mother)	ah-wah'-wik	Ah-wah'-we
Mother-in-law (wife's mother)	Wep'-sheet'	
Wife's sister	Ah-tah'-re	Ah-pah-tah'-re
Wife's brother	Kwah-choo'-e-yuk'-ke	

Husband's sister		
Husband's brother		
Cousin		
Somebody	Tah'-kah / Tuk'-kah	Tah-kah ke'-nah ?
Anybody		
Nobody	mah'-koo-chuk'kah-mah / mah'-me tuk-kah / mahtuk'-kah	mah-tah-me tuk-kah
~~Companion~~ Relative (Relation)		
Stranger	Tuk'-kah ret-tah / Ish-she-ner-rut-te kuk?	
Friend	Yup'-poo tuk'-kah	kah-hrut-te-wah
Enemy	Yup'-pah yup'-pah	
Slave		
Captive		
Adopted person		
Orphan		
Artist (man who makes drawings)		
Dandy		
Thief		
Trader		
Runner		
Hunter	Kwe-mah'-ke re'-ah / We-mah'-kĕh	Ă-mah'-kĕ
Fisherman	kwe-mah'-kę-re'-ah get-ter / We-mah'-kĕ tsahs	kit-tăt-koo'-chus
Everybody		
Partner		
Lover (♂)	Kwoch-ah he-mah'-nah	
Sweetheart (♀)		
Grandchild		
Granddaughter		Ah-kwe'-te
The 1st people	Kah'-she-ho	

3. PARTS OF BODY

My head	my head Yup'-po chah'-row	Yup'-po chah'-row
Your head		
His head		
Head	Tchah-row Tchah'-dow	·Chah'-row'
Top of head		Ē-dah-how-ŏ-rā'
Face		An-nip'-soo-kook
Forehead	Oo-yahk'	·Oo-yahk'
Temple		
Eyebrow	Oo-kwaht'-e-yu-sook' Oo'-kah-te'-yu-sook	
Eye	Oo'-e (·oo-wa')	·Oo-ē'
Eyelid		
Eyelash	O'-nó-so	O-nó-să
Nose	Ĕt''	·Ĕ t'
Nostril	Et'-took- Wah'-nah hó-rah	Ĕt-ah-hō'-rah
Ear	E-sahk'	·E-sahk'
Cheek	An-nip'-so-kook Ah-nip'-sook	·an-nip'-soo-kook'
Chin	owp'-soo-kook=chin Chah-wahk=jaw	·Chow'-wahk=jaw
Mouth	Ŏw'	·Ŏw'
Lips	ă-ho'-tah-te'-rook Ow'-ow' (Chin Owp'-soo-kook)	·ă-ho'-tah-te'-rook ak
Tongue	Ā'-hā-nah'	·ā-hā'-nah
Back of neck	Ep'-kah	·Ep'-kah
Throat	Ik-kōk | Ik-ōk	·Ē'-kook (Ik'-kook)
Adam's apple		Neh-ken-ă-kah
Shoulder	O-kwe'-we	·Oo-kwē'-ve
Arm	Ah'-chaht	·Ah'-chaht
Upper arm		
Axilla		

Lower arm		
Elbow	Ah-pahk'-shoor	·Ah-pahk'-shoor
Hand	Ahp'-kah	·Ahp'-kah
Right hand		
Left hand		
Fist (closed hand)	Kah-poo wun kah'-nitch	
Palm of hand		
Back of hand		
Fingers	Ahp'-kah	Ahp'-kah-~~kred~~ t
Thumb	Oo-tah'-sik-nuk	
Index finger	00-să'-hĕ' = middle	Kim'-pe ahp'-kah
Middle finger	Oo-să'-he'	
Fourth finger		
Little finger	oo'-tahs-ap'-kah Oo-tahs'-hĕ-ah	
Knuckles		
Wrist		
Whole body	Ō'p-set-Hō'-se	·Oop'-sē
Back	Too'-hoo	·Too'-hoo
Side	Id-dah-wā'-he	·Id'-dah-wā'-he
Chest (middle-stomach)	Etch-waht	·Itch-waht
Female breasts	Im'-pah	·Im-pah'
Nipple		
Belly	Itch'-nit	·Itch'-nit [Kim'-pe itch-nit = big belly]
Navel	Ā'-ro	·Ā'-row
Anus	Ho- O-pahk'-te	
Penis (Itch-reek')	Itch'-re	·Itch-rē
Testicles	Ho-roo'-kus	·Ho-roo'-kus
Vulva	Itch'-tah'	·Itch-tah'

Buttocks		
Hip	Ik'-wah &	Ow-gwah'-hĭk
Whole leg	ah'-dah-wi / Hah'-rah-wà	Ah-rah-wi'-he
Thigh	Hah'-tish	Hah'-tē'sh
Knee	It-chip'-kah	It-chip'-kah
Lower leg	Ah'-dah-wi'	Itch-uh ooo-kook (calf of leg Poo-nootch)
Ankle	Wah'-ho	Wah'-ho
Instep		
Foot	Ah'-koos'	Ah'-koos'
Malleolus		
Sole	At'-te-kā'-he	Ah'-tē-dā'-he
Heel	It'-te-he'-ruk	It-te-hē'-ruk
Toes	Ah'-koos (~~same as foot~~)	ah-kwas-red / Ah-hahs-tik-red (2 names)
Big toe		
Little toe		
Nails	ă'-rah-hah / Ă'-dah-hah	Ă'-dah-hah / Ā'-rah-hah
Skin	Itch'-kah	Itch'-kah
Hair	In'-nah^{ch} / E'-nah^{ch}	Ē'-nah
Beard	Hoo'-choo-chuk / owl-choo-chuk ~~Ah-hoo'-tsoo-tsoo~~	aw-jah-chŭk
Mustache	mouth Ah-hoo'-tsoo-tsoo	
Pubic hairs		
Bone	Ahk'	Ahk'
Skull	E'-dah-hah'-nuk / E'-dah-hah'-rah ko-kah'-ni	Ē-dah hah wah'-rĭk
Jaw	chah-wahk' / Chah'-vahk	Chow'-wahk
Cheek bone (malar)		ah-nih'-choo-kook-ahk'
Back bone (vertebræ)	Back bone Too'-hoo ahk	Too'-hoo ahk'
A single vertebra	To'-kwe-ā'-oo	

Collarbone		
Shoulderblade	Ap'-whe	·Ahp'-wē
Pelvis		
Ribs	Hah-rah'-chah	·Hah-rah'-tsah
Femur	O-woo-eh-hà'-ah	
A joint		
Tendon or sinew	Im'-meh	·Im'-mē
Teeth	Ē'-chow ~~Ē-hoor'~~	·Ē'-chow
Incisor tooth		
Canine tooth		
Molar tooth	E'-chow tah-har'-rik	{Ē-chow-ā-kah-re'-rnk Chow'-wahk
Milkteeth		
Brain	Ah-nip'-hah	·Hah-nip'-heh
Heart	E-wah'-soor	·Ē-wah-soot
Bloodvessel (artery or large vein)		
Pulse		
Lungs	Yŭ'-hah-hah	·Yŭ'-hah-hah
Windpipe	Hoor'-hoor' (·Hōl-hōl)	
Stomach	Ah'ch-tĕ-roo	
Liver	Ĕps'-se/ Ep'she	·Ĕp'-she
Gall bladder		
Intestines	Ē'p-hi'	·Ē'p-hi
Kidneys	chĕ-to-ko Choo'-to-ko	·Chit'-tŏ-ko
Bladder	Ho-soo'-kwi	·Hoo-soo'-kī
Uterus	Yă-har'-ri	Yē-har'-rì
Blood	Ah'ch'-tah	·ah'ch-tah
Milk	E'-chik	·Ē-cheek
Urine	Ĕ-sho'-kwe	·Soo'-kwah

Placenta

Cord

Excrement	Ahp'-se	'Ahps"
Saliva	Kap'-hoo-tah'-mah.	'Ap-poo'-tah-mah
Sweat	Kwet-su-kah'-mah & Mut'-shuk-kah	Stoo-stook' (to sweat in sweat house)
Fat	Kin-no'	(Ē-mah = grease)
Oil		

4. HEALTH, DISEASE, AND PHYSICAL CONDITION

Well	Ke'ah/kahs-ish	Kwan-no-kwi'-ro-kmah ?
Sick	~~Kech-e~~ Kwes-sik	Kwĕ-rik/kwĕh-'hĭk ?
A sick man		(Pretty bad sick Ar'-rē-wis-nē
A sick woman		
Strong	Itch'-kuk Ke'-doo-hoots-sah'-mah	Itch'-kah'-kåh-sik
Weak	mah'-kus itch'-kuk: pretty weak	mĕ-ēch-kah-kah-tah / mi-Ech-kah-kah-tah
Alive	Ké-yah'	
Dead	Kăs-kwid'-de-kik & ~~Kid-dik'-ke~~ Kŏch-tik.	Kahs-kwid-de-kik / at-to-kwĕk-dead — 2 names
Awake	Dā'-kah kahs-kwitch'-mus-ee	
Asleep	Kitch'-mus-sé	
Sleepy		
Drowned		
Burned		
Lame	Kwah-noo'-ah-too-ruk	kah-noo'-ah-toor
Blind	Kah'-ke-kwar'-rah & Ka-pe-tse + Kwah'-ke-kar'-rah	Kah-ke-kwah-dă-me / Kah-ke-kwah-rah
A blind man		

A blind woman	
A blind child	
Deaf	
A deaf man	
A deaf woman	
A cut	
A scar	
A sore	
A cold	mah'-de-tōs
Fever	Ser'-ro-wah-ik'
Pain	
Headache	chah'-ro-nan'-nah Nen'-nah-kwik chah'-ro
Toothache	
Rheumatism	
Diarrhoea	Sik'-kar-ro-nuk
Vomiting	
Small pox	
Consumption (tuberculosis)	
Venereal disease	
Puberty	Wahp-sow'
Menstruation	Wahp'-se-ha-kwik
Pregnant	Kwik'-kah-hum'-pik
Miscarriage	
Insane	
Drunk	Kwan'-nā it'-chik
Fat (corpulent)	

Slim			Hoop'-se
Old	animate or inanimate Koi-ah-pó	animal Kaheh-kiah poop'-se	Kahs.kah.do.kwid.duh-ee
Young	Ki-ah'-ho (any)		
Tired			
Rested			
Quick			
Slow			
Hungry	Hō'-me O'-me-set'-tuk	I'm hungry O'-me sät-tuk	Ō'-me-rah
Thirsty	Ahts'-sah set'-tuk		Ahts.sah-eā-wuk.ă-wah-kah tuk'.kah

5. DISPOSITION, ATTRIBUTES, AND EMOTIONS

Happy	Sahch-e-ré-ik and	·Kah-rē-sah'-sah
Unhappy		Kah-rē-kwitch'-e
Glad		
Sorry		
Good Kar'-re-shah	Kah'-re-sah'-skah & Got'-ish	·Kah'-re-shah'-d ar'-re ship'-pe
Better		
Bad	Kah'-re kwitch'-e / Kah'-re-kitch-e	Ā-yu-kĕ ·Koo-roo-kwit'-ske
Worse		
Kind		
Unkind		
Cruel		
Cross		

Angry	Ko Ko'-mah-tī'k	
Ugly (dangerous)		
Quarrelsome		
Honest		
Dishonest		
Dull (stupid)		
Smart		
Proud		
Defiant		
Afraid	Ser-rim-pēk (= afraid)	(when sick has other term) Ah-rā-wish'-ne
Scared	Ser'-rim-peek	Ser-rim'-peek
Surprised		
Jealous	Koo'-ootch-wik	Koo'-hootch-wĭk
Ashamed	Kwi'-wahch-nik	Kwi-ōch-nĭk
Inquisitive		
Intelligent		
Mistaken		
Cunning		
Lonesome	Ahch-rit-te-kă'-ah	
Lucky		
Unlucky		
Clothed		
Naked		
Clean	Kar'-re-sah'	Kah'-re-sleht kī'-rah
Dirty	Tar'-ruk / Tse-ke-rah / Tar-rah-kar-rah / Chik'-ke-rah	(Chĭk'-ke-rah-rah / Chē-ke-rah-rah
Pretty	Kar'-re-sah' also (Ah-re-pah'-de / Ah-res-soo': cute)	
Homely (plain)		
Poor	ar'-rah ho'-be	Ar-rah hō'-pē

Rich (wealthy)		Kwan-nah-wah-ha'-ih ka-hah
Right		
Wrong		
Revenge		
Mischief		
Busy		
Idle		
Lazy	Ke-ah-wish'-ne	
Present		
Absent		
Alone		

6. CLOTHING AND ORNAMENTS

Deer skin blanket, hair on	a-rah'-be-he Ĕ-shet'-kah	
Bear skin robe	Ĕch-hah'-ve	Ē-sā'-kĕ (to put over shoulders)
Rabbit-skin blanket	Jackrabbit O'-wah-hah we	Cape or toga of Duck skins Cheep'-se
Wildcat-skin blanket		Ter-roo'-doo-e
Buckskin (tanned)	To-ko-no'-ne / Too Koo-noo'-ne	Too-kah-noo'-ne / ~~Tchoo-pah-he~~
Toga or blanket	Cho'-pah-hā / Ĕ-shet'-kĕ | ε-shĕ-ke (for shoulders)	Tchoo'-pah-he
Belt worn by men	Yam-moo'-e (wide belt) / Ah-tah-kahts-nik	Hat-tah-kahtch'-nik
Belt worn by women	Ceremonial with hoof dangers / Wah'-roo broad belt	
Ceremonial belt		
Breech-cloth	Hif'-te kar'-ro-wah-kik' / Ah-koo-i' (pants)	~~O'-ah-tis'-mah~~
Shirt (formerly worn by men)		Ne-tā'-mah
Skirt (formerly worn by women)	Hĭ'-e & O'-ah-tish'-mah	Hĭ'-e & O'-ah-tish'-mah
Front shirt of deer skin fringed with bells	Ah'-noo'-tuk[13]'-ke ah[ch]-he'	

Woman's napkin	An-noo'-tuk-kit (of soft buckskin)	
Leggins		
Moccasins for men (summer)		
Moccasins for men (winter)	Hah'-chah Ah'-chah (of buckskin) &	·Is-she-tah ah'-chah " "
Moccasins for women		
Sandals		
Snowshoes	mē'-de-yu	·mē'-de
Hat worn by men		
Hat worn by women (basket)	ah'-chik	·Ah'-chik
Necklace (any)		HAh'-pah'-kah-ram-mah=(white man's gloves)
Necklace of Grizzly bear claws	Aht-sā'-too-ā'-rah-hah ←(worn by Doctors only)	
Necklace of shells	Wah-kah'-kah	ah'-kah-kă
Necklace of bones		
Necklace of bird's bills		
Necklace of bird's claws		
Necklace of nuts or seeds		
Headband		·ah-roo'-mah-kik'
Turban or head handkerchief		
Headdress of feathers (Flicker colaptes)		Ter-rah'-hah (worn for rain head)
Bracelet		
Beads	kā-hō'-tik	{Black beads of Digger pine nuts Hō'p-ho
Wampum	kā-wah-pŏk'-ne ~~Kwah'-dik-kwah'~~ (clam shell disks)	(of clam shell disks) ·kā-ō'-tik
A shell	Kwer-re'-kwah	~~Ah-kah-rē'-kwah~~
Dentalium shell	Kah'-kwe-teek' (used to be money)	
Abalone shell	Ah'-kah-ke-re'-kwah	·Ah-kah-rē'-kwah
Finger ring	~~Aht-sā'-too ā'-rah-hah~~ Even - necklace of Dentalium clam	
Ear pendant (Dentalium)	Kēr'-pe-te-rik [-is-sah?] of Dentalium	

sm clam like shell - - - - Hun'-too

Nose stick	(my informant threads one through the septum of her own nose, to show me how it was worn) Kā-rā-nak'-ket (of Dentalium shell)	Tah-nah-hă-het / Tah'-nē-hret (of long shell 3 in. long very scarce & highly valuable)
Amulet ('lucky stone,' &c.)		
Breastplate of shells or other ornaments		
Scratching bone of deer rib worn with string around neck	Hē'-sahk | He-sahk'	
Red paint	E'-shool Koo'-pah-mĕh (from mushroom on old fir trees, roasted)=to paint	Oo-kwah-kah'-tik (on forehead)
Yellow paint	Oom-peek' Itch-chum'-pah-ke (from under bark of oak, scraped off & used dry)	
Black paint	Mah-ter'-rah-hĕ (charcoal & grease)	Mah-ter'-rah-hĕ
White paint	Ē'-ti (of white chalk) Ik'-ti	Ē'-ti
To paint red	E-shé'-to e-shool	
Tattoo marks (cutting called mah-si' cut with flint blade or arrow point)	Keep'-tik (Soot made by burning wood or pitch pine or grass under a rock & scraping the soot from the rock)	Keep'-tĕ
Face tattooing		
Body tattooing		
3 broad bands (vertical) on chin	keep'-tik	
Arm tattooing by men (crossbars)	Arm Hah'-ter keep'-tik	

7. DWELLINGS (INCLUDING FIRE)

Village or town	ă-shé'-tah-am'-mah Is-she'-too am'-mah Is-se'-too am'-mah'	Is'-sheet ah'-mah
Village ground (plaza or court)		
House (permanent)		
House	Am'-mah'	Ah'-mah
House		
House		
Council house or lodge		Oo-kwah'-mah
Ceremonial house	O-kwahm'-mah (Is earth covered & has a center post with 4 posts around the circumference)	

Dancefloor or ground --- Hem'-pik.

Sweat house (small)	Kōs-took-kum-pik / Kos-took-kik	{Koos-took-kum-pik / Koos-took ah'-mah
Menstrual hut or lodge		
Camp (temporary)		Kĕ'-wi-ik
Conical hut of bark	An'-nuk am'-mah (mostly Libocedrus bark	Hăn-nat am'-mah
Conical tepe		
Domed hut (tule or thatched)		
Brush wikiup		Ō-pah-kahs-ʔĕ-ruk
Brush roof-canopy or arbor	Koo'-pah-hah-hi'-rook	Oo-pĕh-hah-hī't
Brush circular or semicircular shelter	~~Is-sow'-wuk-ke-tse'-tsah~~	
Brush blind (for hunting)	{Is-sow'-wuk-ke-tse'-tsah / Kis-sow'-wah-kā'-rook	Is-sah-wah'-ket
Small tepe or hut for provisions		
Scaffold for drying meat		
Door	{ah-ow-kwah-hak / Ow'-kwah-hah	
Doorway	ow'-kwah-hah	Ow'-kwah-hah
Floor	Ke-e-kek'-kĕ	Kā-hē'-mah
Bed	{Its-mă-sā'-ăt hem'-pik / Kits-mus-sā-hāt	Chĕ-mush-ā'-ruk
Fireplace	{Ko-wā'-ah hem'-pik & E'-wah-yem-pik / Ke'-wah-yah-hen'-pik	Im'-mah kwe'-wi-wik
Fire	Im'-mah	Im-mah'
Flame or blaze	Im'-mah-re hen'-nah-e'-tsah	
Live coals or embers	Hōk'	Hōk'
Dead coals		
Ashes	Mah'-hah-wah'	Mah'-wah / Mah'-hah-wah
Smoke	Koots'-sah	Koots-sah'
Smoke hole	{Kwah-web'-bah / Kah-hen'-ne? (come out e-kwah k'	Kwah-wā'-wahch
Poker	Ah-kwah'	
Firewood	Ah'-wah	
Light from fire		

Light from torch or lamp	
Steps	
Ladder (Notched pole)	
Pole	
Seat	
Tule mat = "our carpet	Hah'-pah-rish kwe-he'-mah Hah'-pah-rish kă-he'-mah
Mat of	
Sack or bag	
Fence of	
Footbridge	Ah-de-hè'
Deserted	
My home	
Dam	
Pounding acorns	Kook'-wik
Place where acorns are cooked	Cho-kwir id kwah'-po hum'-pik

8. WEAPONS, IMPLEMENTS, AND UTENSILS
(Except baskets)

Bow (Wood of Yew - Taxus)	Hŏw'l · Hŏw'-oo	Hŏw' | Hŏw-he-yu [of Yew, Taxus]
Bow string		Ar-rah wah'-hah
Arrow, blunt pointed		mah-gĕt'-se-gah'-sik
Arrow, stone pointed		
Arrow,	Ah-kēt' / Ah-kir' (stick of arrow: chi'-wah-ho)	(of young shoots of Service berry bushes) Ah-kir (ah-kēr | Ah-kēt)
Stone arrow-point	Hah'-kwi' ke-pik'	·HAh'-kwi | Hah-kwī'
Arrow feather	Ap-puk-ke-hō'k | ah-kid ke-wah-hōk	Kē'-rah-hō'k
Arrow notch for bowstring		
Arrowstone (for polishing)	Itch'-oo-hō'-rit	
Quiver	Ow'-kwid-dah / Ow'-kwe-dah | ow'-kwir'-rah	·Ow'-kwĕ-rah
Shield		
Spear (for war)		
Spear (for hunting)		
Spear (for fish) 2 or 3 tines	Har-ro-wah'-cho (loose points) / E'-sah-hi (long) | He'-sah-hi	Hē-sah-hī' / Ē'-shah-hi 3-tined
Harpoon		
Sling	Hah-nă-hă'-mit / Ah-nĕ$\overline{ch}$-hé'-mit	·Ah-nĕh'-hē-mit
Snare	kah-pē'-rik / Weh'-hah kah-pe'-rik (kah-)	·Kah-pē'-rik
Deadfall		(not used here)
Club (specify kind)		
Knife (of stone)	Ik-kah-ri' / ~~Ah'-kah-di'~~	·Ah-kah'-rī
Hunting (belt) knife		
Pocket knife		
Skin flesher	He-ră-chuk'-ket	
Skin scraper or dressing knife	He'-rah-chuk'-ket / He-dah-tsuk-kit	Ē-dah'-chek-ke (sometimes used ribs)
Indian trap of sticks to choke animal	kid'-dah-hip-pi'k	
Rope snare for Deer		

Fire drill	Ho-row'-bitch / Ho-dow'-bit } formerly of buckeye	·Hoo-row (of cedar)
Fire drill block	Nah'-ho' (of cedar-Libocedrus)	·Nah-hoo
Flint (red)	Ehch'-te hah'-kwi / Kah-tsi'-yu	·Hah-kwī'
Obsidian	Hah'-kwi ah-rahp-hi / Ah-kwi	·Hah'-kwī'
Mortar hole in stationary rock		
Stone mortar, portable		
Large, for acorns or seeds		
Small, for tobacco		
Small, for medicine		
Wooden mortar		
Pestle of stone	To-koo and (ok) Ats-mut'-tah } short kind, about 6 in long / long kind, 15 inches: It'-ah-hoo-yi'-ik	(2 names) ·Tō-ko and ·Hahts-mut'-te
Pestle of wood		
Flat stone under milling basket	Hah'-too	·Hah'-too (ok)
Small stone for splitting acorns	Doo'-pe-hah'-rit / ~~Dok'-kiK~~	·Ō-pē-hah'-rit
Grinding stone or metate	Itch-ski'-ah-hōk / Its-ski'-ah-hook	Hī-yū-hō'k
Hand stone for rubbing	Its-skah'-e-rook	Hī'-e-rook
Stone hammer		
Place where acorns are cooked		
Acorn leach	kwah'-po-hahm'-pik / ~~Ah-po-ah am'-mah~~	{Kwah-pō'-am-pik / Kwah-po-hum'-pik
Cache for acorns	He'-wah-chik / Too'-wahs	{tule sack for acorns / Hah-pah'-ris poo'-ahs (size about=to 4 grain sacks)
Cache for mesquite beans		
Cache for grain		
Cache for		
Earthenware vessel		
Kettle or vessel for cooking		

Acorn cache under ground covered with pine bark } Wahtch'-nah {for acorns, dried fish, dried meat of Elk, Deer, Bear. Leaves on bottom ground. Lined with bark. Post to hold in place.

Cooking hole in ground	Kwēp-she'-rah hahm'-pik ~~Ah-too~~	Kwe-he-vem'-pik
Hot stones for cooking in basket	Yah-pak Swe-am'-mah?	Too-tah'-gah itch-ah
Two sticks to take hot stones out of fire	Ak'-kwah'	·Ah'-kwah
Stirring stick (to stir hot stones in basket)	Haht-swe-rook & ·Ah-ch tă-wik'-ke	ahk'-tah-wē-ke (flat paddle)
Long hooked stick for gathering pine nuts		
Digging stick	Kwash	·Kwahs'
A stick	Ah'-wah	·Ah'-wah
Pipe	Ahp-soo (of stone, straight)	·Ahp'-soo
Pipe bowl of stone		
Pipestem		
Tobacco bag	Poo'-ahs Hah-pā' oo'-wah pw i sak	Hăp'-soo ah-pā'd
Tobacco	E-sé'-tah oo'-ah	·oo'-ah
Mesh stick or bone (used in making nets)	Ad-dah'-ho	
Wampum drill		
Wampum rubbing stone		
Chipping bone or horn for shaping flints and arrow points	E-wah'-pĕ ·Wah'-pah (karok name) He'-wah-pe	·Wah'-pah = horns
Resin or pitch	·E'-ne	·E'-ne
Glue of		
Bone awl used in basketry	Ech'-wah	·Ech'-wah
Needle		
Thread of sinew	Im'-mĕh	·Im'-me
Thread of plant	Karok name Ip-kus	
Small elk horn box for valuables		
Gourd cup or dipper		
Skull spoon (top of skull of Deer or antelope)	Is-kwi Is-kwi' 20	

Soaproot brush	Haht (Hah-de'-oo)	Haht'
Cord or rope	Pó'-ke-ruts (rope) & as'-sah (bit to catch deer)	·Po-kwe-ruts
Carrying band for head	Oo-ter'	·oo-tĕr'
Carrying net		
Rabbit net	[Shasta Valley Shaste did'nt use nets to catch rabbits]	mah'-re-he (used by Scott Valley Shaste)
Fish net	Ar-rah'-ho	·Ah-row"
Fish line	Ad-dah'-ho | He-dots'-wit arrah'-ho	
Fish hook		Hah-mī-rook
Canoe	Ik'-we (dugout of fir log burnt out)	Ik'-kĕ-we | ·Ik'-we"
Boat (log dugout)		
Boat (bundles of tules)		
Kayak or bidarka		
Raft		
Paddle	Hah'-kit Hah'-ke-rook	Ah'-ket
Boat pole		
Swimming log		
Parflesche		
Saddle		
Saddle blanket		
Bridle cord		
Riata or lariat		

Buckskin basket for seeds -- Ah'-cher-re

9. BASKETS

The baskets:		
Basket (general term)	Too'-rus	
Burden basket	·Hah'-no	·Hah'-no
Burden basket, of open weave	Hah'-no	·Hah'-no ~~Cher-ro-wah~~
Burden basket, tightly woven	Cher'-ro-wah	·Cher'-ro-wah
Seed paddle	Ahk-wah'-ne (bought)	·Ahk-wah'-nē
Large cooking bowl (coiled)		
Large cooking bowl (twined)	·Yup-pook'	Choo'-shah-nō'-nē
Small mush or soup bowl (coiled)		
Small mush or soup bowl (twined)	Chah-tōk'	Ē-nem'-mah
Small twined drinking bowl		Ah'-sib at Hamburg
Meal tray		··Choo-ram'-mah
Circular winnower (flat; ~~coiled~~ twined)	Choo-rem'-mah Choo-ram'-mah (They get from Lower Klamath Indians)	
Similar but smaller		O-wah'-nit
Circular winnower (broadly conical; twined weave)		
Snowshoe-shape winnower		
Openwork circular shallow bowl (some large & nearly flat, for drying fruit)	Shee-tit from Karok Sit'-tit (They get from Modoc)	Sheet'-tit'-tah | Shit'-tit at Hamburg
Coarse scoop-shape tray of open work		
Baby or papoose basket	It'-se-pi-rook It'-she-pi-rook	·It'-che-pi'-rook
Water bottle (large)		
Water bottle (small)		
Urn or bottleneck		
Trinket basket		
Trinket basket		
Subglobular choke-mouth bowl		(Sip'-noo in Karok)
Mortar or milling basket	Ik'-noo	··Ik'-noo
Hat basket	Ar'-rah-pah Hah'-rah-pah (bought) made of tules	··Ah'-chik (Karok)

Modoc & Klamath Indians

Gambling tray.....

.....

Storehouse basket.....

.....

.....

The kinds of weave:

Coarse open-rod work.....

Chèckerwork .....

Twilled work.....

Wicker work.....

Twined weave (simple).....

Twined weave (twilled).....

Twined weave.....

Twined weave.....

.....

Coiled weave.....

1-rod coiled work.....

2-rod coiled work.....

3-rod coiled work.....

Splint coil.....

Grass coil.....

.....

The body materials:

Rods of willow (*Salix*).....

Redbud (*Cercis*).....

.....

.....

Strands of willow (*Salix*).....

Hazel (*Corylus*).....

Oak (*Quercus*)	
Maple (*Acer*)	
Aromatic sumac or sourberry (*Rhus trilobata*)	
Ceanothus cuneatus	
Ceanothus integerrimus	
Cornus glabrata	
Philadelphus	
Roots of willow (*Salix*)	
Pine (*Pinus*)	
Spruce (*Picea*)	
Cedar (*Thuja*)	
Carex	
Cladium	
Bark of cedar (*Thuja*)	
Cane (*Arundinaria*)	
Reed (*Phragmites*)	
Grass (*Epicampes rigens*)	
Grass	
Rush (*Juncus textilis*)	
Rush (*Juncus* sp.)	
Tule (*Scirpus lacustris*)	
Sedge (*Scirpus* sp.)	

Cattail (*Typha*)	
Yucca (*Yucca* sp.)	
The design materials:	
Bark of willow (*Salix*)	
Cherry (*Prunus*)	
Redbud (*Cercis*)	
Root of tree yucca (*Yucca brevifolia*)	
Bracken or brake fern (*Pteridium aquilinum*)	
Sedge (*Scirpus*)	
Stem of *Adiantum*	
Woodwardia (2 inside strips)	
Juncus textilis	
Equisetum	
Leaf of *Xerophyllum*	
Phragmites	
Pod of *Martynia*	
Quills of Porcupine (*Erethizon*)	Hahs'-che'-wah
Flicker (*Colaptes*)	
Duck (*Anas*)	
Plume of California Quail (*Lophortyx*)	
Mountain Quail (*Oreortyx*)	
Red crown-feathers of Woodpecker (*Melanerpes*)	
Other feathers	
Metal bangles (used by Apache)	

10. FOOD AND DRINK

Food	Kitch'-kook	·Kitch'-kook'
Drink		
Meat	Hoop'-se	Oop'-sē
Dried meat	ket-sŭr	Kit-soo
Pemmican		
Tallow		Ē'-naw
Marrow	00-too-rook'	·00'-to-rook'
Deer tongue	A deer tongue Er-rah-o-tă-hē'-nah	ar'-rah oo'-tah. ā'-nah
Fish	Kit-ter	kē-tat'r
Dried fish	kit-ter ip'-si' ĕ / kit-shŭr kit-ter	Kit-shoor kē-tat'
Boiled fish		
Salmon eggs	Etch"-wah	·Ĕtch"-wah
Meat soup		
Eggs	Sōm-pē't-ā'-dit	Sūm-bit'-ē'-dit
Clams		
Mussels	Chahch-ă-nook	
White strip in ♂ salmon (to eat)	Tuk'-ker	
Spleen or 'milt' of deer		
Eels	Ko'-per	
A feast	Ish'-she oo'-tik'-ke kah	
Acorn feast	Ah'-chi'-ah'-ke kilch-koo (-ditch-)	Ish-shoo chā-kē
An acorn (with shell on)	Cho-kwit'-it-nuk (of White oak (Q. garryana))	·Howk (acorn with shell on) (of Black oak (Q. californica) Hatch'-an'-nah, Ahtch-an'-nah)
Acorn meats	Cho'-kwit (of White oak)	ċho-kwit
Acorn meal before leaching	E-tah'-pah | It-tah'-pah	Ah-tah'-pah
Acorn meal after leaching	Kwah'-po-ho-chik (leaching) | Kah'-nos ready to cook | Ish'-ti same dried	·Ē'-ti
Acorn mush	Kah'-noos ready to cook | Esh'-ne cooked mush	·ċho-kwit (of White oak)
Sifting acorn meal (in basket)	- - cho-ram'-mah	
Leaching acorn flour	- - kwahp'-po-hōk	
Shelling acorns	- - - - how'-koo-e-pē't	26

Acorn soup		
Acorn bread:	Ē'sh-nit	Ē'sh-nĕ (mush cooked on hot stones
Cakes of mush hardened in water		
Meal baked on hot stones. Not cookt in basket first	Ē'sh-nit	Ē'sh-nĕ
Pine nut (of *Pinus monophylla*)		
Pine nut (of *P. sabiniana*)		
Pine nut (of *P. lambertiana*)	At-shŏw'	'Aht-sow' / at-sow'
Pine nut soup		
Pine nuts roasted		
Tule root (*Scirpus lacustris*)		Hah'-pah-re-sē'-yū
Camas		
Wokas (*Nymphæa polysepala*)		
Wild rice (*Zizania aquatica*)		
Wild oats (*Avena fatua*)		
Mush of wild oats		
Corn (*maize*)		
Beans (cultivated)		
Mesquite beans (*Prosopis* sp)		
Strawberries (*Fragaria* sp.)		Nuk-kah-wā'-ah
Buffalo berries (*Eleagnus*)		
Sour berries (*Rhus trilobata*)		

Blackberries (*Rubus* sp)		Naat-stěh'-ke
Salmon berries (*Rubus spectabilis*)		
Salal berries (*Gaultheria shallon*)		
Huckleberries (*Vaccinium* sp.)		
Elder berries (Sambucus)	Sah-pó-wer	
Manzanita berries (*Arctostaphylos viscida*)	ah-sool' / ă-soo'-ro	Ah-soor' (roasted & roasted in hot rock)
" " *a. patula*	Wah$^{ch'}$=-hah	
Pinole seed (*Madia elegans*)		
Meal of small seeds		
Tiny aromatic seeds		
Grass seed		
Kelp		
Edible mushrooms (toad-stool)		
Edible mushrooms (puff-ball)		
Edible mushrooms (tree-fungus)		
Meal of grasshoppers		
Honey		
Sugar		
Manzanita cider	Ah'-soor kahs-titch'-e	ah-soor' kwe'-rah-hah-oo'-rah
Sourberry cider		
Tea of		
Tea of		
Intoxicant drink of *Datura*		
Whisky		
Indian tobacco (*Nicotiana attenuata* and other species)	Ē shē'-tah oo'-ah |-oo'-ah	
Indian tobacco made into cakes		

Kinnikinik		
Medicine	It-să'-pah	·It-sahp'-hah
Salt	·Ah'-tahch / ·Ah'-tah	·Ah'-tah
Salt from saltgrass		
Raw	Kesh'-shoo	·Kesh'-shoo
Cooked	Kek'-ke Kes-kid-dah-hoos-koi'k=you cook now	(Kahs-kā'-ke (=cooked now)
Ripe	Kahs-kā'-ke Kahs-kā"-kit	Kahs-kā'-kit kī'-rah
Unripe	Kesh'-shoo-mah-rah	·kesh'-shoo
Not ripe yet	mahk'-ek'-ke	
Sweet	Ko'-kwe-wà	Kō-kwe-wā
Sour	Ɛ-chi' & Ko'-cho-whe'-wà	·E-chi'-ē
Bitter	Ɛ-chi'	·E-chi'-ē
Fresh		
Decayed		

(Kās-kwe-re'-ka=dying)

11. MORTUARY, CEREMONIAL, AND RELIGIOUS TERMS

Corpse	Kahs'-ke-re'-ke & = dying Kahs-ah-to-kwē'k	·Kahs-kwid'-dē-kik ·Kahs-ah'-to-kweek } 2 words
Corpse of man		
Corpse of woman		
Corpse of child		
Grave in ground	Ahn'-no-war'-rats Kahs-kwà'-ah-wik = to bury now	
Grave on ground		
Coffin or box for corpse		
Scaffold for dead (on posts)		

Scaffold for dead (in tree)		
Burial cave		
Burial place		
Cremation	Kwa-re-chah'-hre-rook & ko'-kwin / Kahs-koo'-pi-ik / Kep-hrik	& ·kep-hrik' ko-kwin
The funeral pyre	Kah-tree-chist ka'ra-mah	kah-pă-ah
The ashes and burnt bones of the dead	·kah-tid'-dah-i'-ik	·kah-tĭd'-dah-ī'k
Basket (choke mouth) ~~Small house or box~~ for the ashes and burnt bones	Yup-pook' (basket for burnt bones)	·Yup-pok (Specific large burial basket -no)
Mourning ceremony (at time of burial or burning) Funeral		
Mourning ceremony (at a later period)		
Spirit or soul while in body	Kahs kwā'-ho-mah	
After leaving body	Kahs-ko'-tek / Kahs-kwā'-ha-mah (makes windstorm)	
Direction taken on leaving body	Up	
Final abode (future world)		
God or good spirit		
The ancients (supernatural beings)		
Dwarfs		
Water people		
World Maker		
The Devil or bad spirit	ō-swā'-ā / Sam'-too ×Sam-tah'-ke	Wis-swa
A ghost		
A witch		
Magic		
A dream	kā-hī'k / kwe-hī'k	·kwē'-hī'k
A poison	ōs-swā / (You have Poisoned him) Kits-koo'-mi-rook	·ōs-swā'

Clasped hands		
Totem (northwest coast tribes)		
Scarification		
Medicine or healing dance		
Other dances		
a dance	kōs-tak-ham'-pik	ko-stam'-bik
Puberty dance		
Medicine or healing song		
Other songs		
a song		
a singer		
Drum of hollow log (beaten by feet)		
Drum of hide stretched on frame	Ah'-ne-tum-tum'-me	Ah'-ne-tum-tum'-mit
Drum of		
Rattle of ~~deer hoofs~~ basket + stones	Ah-nik'-kahr-kar'-re	Ah'-ne-hoor-hoo'-roor
Rattle of ~~deer hoofs~~	Hoofs ar-rah-o'-to-o-ho-be	(men sometimes wore on top of head. worn 4 to a man dangling from woman's belt in dancing)
Whistle of bone	Hish-ni't	He-shni't
Flute (music stick of elder)	He-ti't	
Scraper for making noise		
Mask		

Mask		
Mask		
Invitation string or beads		

12. SOCIAL ORGANIZATION, GOVERNMENT, WAR

Chief	Ko-whà-hā'-hah	·Ko-whă-hā'-hah
Tribe	~~Ah-he-tsā'-mah~~	
~~Gens~~ One house [family]	Tsā'-ah ah'-mah	
Family — one family	Chah-ahk ā-vā-he [1 family]	That's her baby Kwah-che-yah-hah-hĕd
Family — That's her baby	me-to-o-mà-yah	
Head of family		
Doctor or shaman		
Med. Dr. (sweat & dance)	Ke-tsok Ke'-chook (dance Dr) Ke'-tsōk	·Koo-mush-ă-rĭ'-ruk, = sweat Dr. Koo-mush-shă-rĭk
A council		
Councilors		
Signal fire		
War		
War chief		
Warrior		
War whoop		
A challenge		
A fight		
A battle		
Victorious		

Defeated	
A scalp (trophy)	
Scalp lock	
An alliance	
An ally	
A Witch	
Witchcraft	
Adultery	
Unit of value ("money")	
Unit of length (measure)	
Ancient History	

13. AMUSEMENTS

Foot race	Kow'-wah-too	Kow'-wah-too
Swimming race		
Horse race		
Rabbit hunt	Jackrabbit Oo'-mah-hah kwe'-mah-mah	Jackrabbit Chā'-ah-ō'-ah-hah
A game		
Game of lacrosse		
The ball		
The bat		
Game of ball		

The ball.....

The bat.....

Game of throwing pole.....

The throwing pole.....

The small stick or object.....

Game of 10 sticks.....

The sticks.....

The counters.....

Guessing game of several sticks (or other objects) ..... The game Kĕ-he'-tah-pik

The large object.....

The small object.....

Game of dice.....

The dice.....

The counters.....

Game of cards.....

The cards.....

.....

A doll.....

A popgun.....

.....

? Hah-neh-nĕ
? Koo-ik
} 2 dif. games

14. PHYSIOGRAPHIC TERMS

Water	Aht'-sah	··Aht'-sah -shah ·Aht'-shah
Lake	Ip-hah'-nah	·Ip'-hah-nah
Ocean		
River	Ah-te-ti'-we { The river particularly Klamath	·Ah-tē-ti'-wē { Scott River and Klamath River
Creek	Ah-wah'-chi Ah-wats'-i | Ah-wat-si	·Ah-wat'-si
Spring	E'-choo-te	·Ē'-choo-tit-tē
Waterfall	Koo-che atsh'-sah-chah	
Rapids	Hă-ah-chem'-mah-kah	
Foam on water		
Salt water		
Wave		
Tide		
Alkaline water		
Running water		
Stagnant water	Tĕ-hem'-ma kid'-de-dah	
Whirlpool		
Deep	O'-pi & O'-kwah-kahp'-sit &	·O-pĭ?p-shid
Shallow	Tah-ah'-mo Tah-ah'-mo-ke-ah	
A wet place	Aht-sah' ke-rah	
Wet	Ke-tah'-ken-ne	Itch-ah-wah'-kah?
Dry	Kit-shool (Kit-soo'-lik) hanging up Kit-shoor (Kot-soo'-dik) drying.	(Kit-soor-i ·Kit-shoor'-ă) = you dry it, or him.
Gravel Bar		
Land	Ter'-rŏk	
Shore		
Island	Oatch'-kitch	
Mountain	··Wah'-kwĕh'	··Wah'-kwĕh' { big mt Kim-pe wah'-kwĕ
Hill	Wah'-rah-wah'-kah	Wah'-kwĕh-hrad

* ·a wet place - - - - Aht-sah'[35] ke-rah
a wet thing or person - Aht-ser'-ră-rah
a mountain ridge - - - - -

Cliff	O'-kwah-hahtch itch'-ah	
Bank		
Canyon	Wah-soo'-rah-how'-wah-kah	
Cave	Chah'-ne-kwo / Chah-ne-kwah'	
Forest (woods)	Ah'-kah-hah	Ah-soo'-pi-ă'-ke - Pine Flat
Thicket		Tē-oo-ah'-kē
Chaparral	It'-too-hoo &	It-tē-oo-ah'-kē
Meadow	ă-ho'-te-rah	Itch-oo-chā'-ke {"lots little springs - wet place"
Swamp	Wahch-kahn-hah'-nik	
Valley		
Plain or flat	Po'-ho-koos'-koos-is-wah'?	~~ă-hō-tĕ-dā-ĕ~~ meadow
Desert		
Place		This place - Ah-mé' / That " " - O-ah-hah'
Trail or road	It'-chah	Ē'-chah'
Footprint		
The whole world	Wā-wo-ho-witch-shah / Wo-ho-whitch'-wah	Tahr'-rahk = earth or ground
The horizon		
An earthquake	Kwah'-ne in hin'-nik	Tahr-Ter-rah-kwah'-te-took
Earth (ground)	Ter'-rok / Tar'-rŏk	Tahr-rok / Tahr'-rahk
Dust	Wah-how-wah	
Sand	Tat'-soo / Taht'-soo	Taht'-soo
Sandy	Taht-sah'-ke	
Mud	Tseek / cheek	Cheek'
Muddy	Che-kă'-ke	
Rock	It'-shah'	It'-shah'
Rocky	O'-kwer-re'-tsah / It-shah'-ke	

Big rock	Kim'pe it-shah
Small rock (stone)	Ah'-to-kwe-ah it-shah
Flat rock	
Salt	Ah'-tah ·ah'-tah^sh
A salt lick	
Asphalt	
Gypsum	
Mica	
Copper	
Iron	
clay	
Shade	Ahp-ho'-e-hah' {·Ahp-wē-kum'-pah / ·Ahp-hō'-e-ah} 2 words, from Ah-pah', night
Shadow	
Reflection in water	
An echo	Koo'-che-rah'-kik (lizard in rock) ~~Oo'-che-kwi'-ik~~ (ant running back) Wah-pē'-ah-kwah'-dĭk Koo'-che-rah'-kik Kwahp'-pe-yu-kwi-ik

15. POINTS OF COMPASS, CELESTIAL BODIES, WEATHER

North	Ah-ris-sah'-to-ho	oo'-roo-too'-too-hoo {means down river way
South	Hah-titch'-ké-tah-ho	oo-kwah'-too-too-hoo {up-river way
East	daylight direction Kah-ti'-ō'k kah-tah-ho	kah'-tī-yook to-too-hoo
West	oo-roo-too'-too-ho ("down River way") Chahp-hahp-ke	chah'-po-per-rah-gah'-tah-hoo
Sun	cho-waht' | cho'-waht Tsoo'-waht	day sun ah-chi'-cho-chō'-maht
Moon	night choor Ah-paht'-se-soor ah-paht'-soo cho'-waht	ah-pah'-cho cho'-waht
New moon		
Full moon		choo'-waht koo'-rah tin'-tin
Crescent moon		koo-chā'-mah
First half of moon		
Second half of moon		
Star	Ah-kwá-soot	Hah-kwā-shoo-ră
North star		
Evening star		
Shooting star		
Pleiades (7-stars)	Ah'-pe-tuk'-nit	
Orion		
Cassiopea		
Great dipper	Hahch-took	
Milky way		
Sky	Kwah'-ho-wà	
Air		
Sunshine		Ha-chah-wà-em'-bah
Moonlight		
Daylight		kŏt'-tī-yŭk
Dark	Koo-kwitch'-ah-he-mah	Ah-pah'-rah

Clear	Kwas-kwa-wash / Ko-wash'	Row-wŭs'-wah ?
Cloudy	Kwe-rah-dah'-kah rem'-mah and	Did'-ah-mah-ko'-ah
A cloud	Dah-ko'-e	Ē-pah'-ko = a cloud
Clouds:	Kwer'-rah-ko'-i	
Light		
Dark (storm clouds)		
Fog	E'-chah-ko-so'-ah	Ē-choo-kah-soo'-ah
Rain	A-dah'-ke & koo-chik	koo'-chĭk
Wind	Ahs'-kah	ahs'-kah
North wind		
South wind		
East wind		
West wind		
Storm	O'-pi-koo'-chik / Kwas-is	koo'-chik-ō'-pi
Fearful storm		
Thunder	Ā'k-yum'-mĕ / Ik'-yum'-mĕ	Ik'- ~~ke~~ yum'-mĕ
Lightning	Kwir'-rā-chum-muk	kwir'-rā chum-muk
Rainbow	Choo-kud'-dah-mah-sā'-oo / Chuk-kwir-rā-as-so	
Earthquake	Kwas-kwas'-se-seek, / Kwah'-se-seek, ter-rah	
Snow	Kow' (Kow'-oo)	kow"
Hail	Kah'-witch-sā	Kahtch-kum-hah
Ice	E-ú'-ah / E-yu'-ah	Ē-yū'-ah (same as frost)
Icicle		
Frost	Ke-ú'-ah	E-ū'-ah (same as ice)
Cold ~~weather~~	Is-shik / Is-sek'	E-shik'
cold object		

Hot	Too-too'	· Too'-too
Warm	Ah-mo'-kah	· ah-mo'-kah-rah
Hot object		

16. SEASON AND PERIODS

A year	Tsah'-wah'-kwe	
This year	Kah'-o wah'-kwe Kah wah-kwe	
Last year	Chik-ke'-soo (for a better year)	
Next year	Chik-ke'-soo too-hoo = 2 years	
Summer	ah-tah'-he ă-tah'-he	· ah-tah'-he
Winter	Wahk'-we	· Wah'-kwe
Spring	Ē't-nah	
Fall	Wah'-kwi	
A month or moon		
The moons		
1st		
2d		
3d		
4th		
5th		
6th		
7th		

8th		
9th		
10th		
11th		
12th		
13th		
A day (24 hours)	Ah-chi	·Ah-chi′
Today	Kah′wah-chī′ / Kah′-wah-chā′	Ah-chī′
Yesterday	Ke′-soo	·kē′-soo
Tomorrow	Hi′-ah-′hré	·Hi′-ah-′hē
Tonight	Kow ar′-rŏk / Kah-oo Ahp-hah	·Kow″-ahp-hah′
Day time	ah-chī′	··ah-chī′
Night time	Ahp′-hah′ (dark)	·Ahp-hah
Morning	I′-ah-ho′-mo	·Ī-ah-ho′-mò
Evening	Ah′-ruk	
Noon	Ish-she′ titch-ah-chā′ / Kah-tsā-ǧā-ruk and	Ah-chā′-e-she
Midnight		
Sunrise	Koo-chitch	Cho-ar-koo′-chech-wik
Sunset	Koo-chip′-sher	

On this page the 1st column is from Yreka-Shasta Valley.

17. FREQUENCY, TIME, AND QUANTITY

Once	Chen-no-mi'
Twice	Hō'k'-kwi-ē
Three times	Hahtch-ke-ni
Four times	È-dah-hi-yà-do
Five times	Â-chē'-ro
Ten times	Â-che-hā'-ve-ni
First	Kwats-mi'-he Wer'-rah wi'-e
Second	Kwats-hah-wah'-kwah
Third	
Fourth	
Fifth	
Tenth	
Last	Hah-wah'-kwut Kwats hah-wah-kwah-re'
Often	
Seldom	
Sometimes	
Usually	
Always	Ā-noo'-yah-koo
Never	Mah-too'-e kah-mâch mah-no?
Already	Kahs'
Time	
Early	I-ya-hō'-mo
Late	Ah'-rahk
Now	Kah'-ō set-tuk?

Language? 42

Not yet	mah-o'-kah Mah-hah-ho	mah'-mah^{ch}-me
By and by		Hah-wè'
Before		
After		
Soon		
Nearly		
Recently		
Next time		mule-ki'k kah-too'-ē
Long ago	#In-nim'mo Kup-soo-mo	Ā-nŭm-mo
Common		
Rare		
Plenty	O-kwar'-re	O-kwar'-re
Scarce	ut-to-rah' Mah'-tā-ah'-tsah	ah'-to
Enough		
Not enough		
Full	Kah-ho-tik'-nah	Ō-pah'k-nah
Empty	Ah'-to	Ah'-to-wā
Something		
Nothing		
All	E'-wah-o	Wē'-wah-maw'-gus
Some		
Any		
Another		
Many (or much)	O-kwar'-re	Ō-kwar'-re
Few (or not much)	maht'-sā Tah-ah'-mah'	Tah'-mah-'kwā'-ah
More	O-kăr'-re	
Less		

None	Ah'-to'-kah	Ah'-tō-rah
The whole		
Half (in length)	Is-sé-ditch	Hoo'-kwar-rah
Half (in quantity)		
About half		
A quarter		
Single		
Double		
measure of length		
measure or unit of value		

18. SIZE, FORM, AND PROPERTIES

Large	Kim'-pĕ'	Kim'-pĕ'
Small	ah-to-kwā'-ah Ah-to'-kwe-ah	Ah-tō'-kwā-ah
Heavy	Itch'-kŏk	Itch'-kŏk
Light	E-pah'ch-ne & Ē-roo-kwah'-kah	Ē-pŏ'ch-nē
Tall		
Short	E-he'-koo	Ē''-ko-whē-ah
Long	Oo-kwah-how'-he	Ō'-kwa-ho'-we
High	" " " "	O-kwah-how'-he
Low		Ah'-mah-hahtch
Narrow		
Broad		
Flat	It-tā-har-rar'-rah	Ē'-tah-hah'ch-kah

Thick (by measure)		
Thick (like mush)		Ē-te gish'-she
Thin (by measure)		
Thin (like water)		Ah'-chah-ro'-rah
Shape		
Round (like a ball)	Ik-kahn'-kahn	Ik-kahn'-kahn
Round (like a stick)		
A circle or hoop		
A crescent		
A triangle		
A square		
A rectangle		
A point	Koo'-cho-pah	Oo'-chah-pah
A hump		
Flintshape		
Zigzag	Ke-chah'-se-si'-rook	Kep'-poo-ruk-muk'-ke
Crooked	Kā'-yah-ke (twisted) &	Kep'-poo-rah
Slanting		
Straight	kar'-rah.tat-sah / Kar-rahts	kah'-rah.taht'-sah
A straight line		
A horizontal line		
A vertical line		
A diagonal line		

Sharp		
Dull (knife, &c)		
Blunt (point)		
Rough		
Smooth		
Hard	Itch'-kŏk	Itch'-kŏk
Soft	Ĕ-pah'ch̄-ne	Ĕ-pah'ch̄-nĕ
Coarse		
Fine		
Bald		

19. POSITION AND DISTANCE

Up	Oom'-mah-ki'	Oo-muk'-ki'
Down	It-tā'-hah	It-t̄ă-ŏw
Above (or over)		
Below (or under)		
Up stream	Oo-kwah'-too	Oo-kwah'-too
Down stream	Oo'-e-t.oo'-too	Oo-roo'-too
In		
Out		
Inside	Ah-ho'-wi'	Ah-ho'-wi
Outside	ahts'-nuk Ahts-nahk	Ahtsnă-gar'-nuk
Opposite (i.e. other side)	ah-koo'-too-hoo	
This side	ah-me'-tah-hook	

Across	oo-mah-ki'	
Top	~~Ek'-kah-kah'~~	oo-mah-ki'-ē-too : uh
Bottom	It-tà'-ah	(too-wi'-too inside)
Center		
Middle	Is-she' / Is-sé'	Is-she'
End	~~Ek'-kah-kah'~~	Ā-kah-ah' Oh
Side		
Sideways		
In front	ah$^{ch}_{=}$-tĕ-kar	
Behind	Hah-wah'-kwar	
Between		
Beyond		
Right		
Left		
Alone		
Together		
Separated		
Joined together		
One on top of another		
One above another		
A day's journey		
A moon's journey		
A step		

Near	Ah'-mah'ch	Ah'-mah'
Nearer		
Far	O'-kwah'	Ò'-kwah'
Farther		
Way off		
Close to		

20. COLORS AND MARKINGS

Color		
Red	Ă'-ă^{ch}=-tĕ	Ă-ă^{ch}=-tĕ
Brown		
Yellow	ă^{ch}=-kwah'^{ch}=-te and	Hah'-nahr-gā-ke gar-rik
Green	E-choom'-pah'-he	Ē-choom'-pah-he
Blue	~~E-choom'-bah'-ke~~	Ɛ'-choo-koor-roo-ahp'-soo
Black	Ep-ho'-ter-'rah-hĕ Ep'-ho-ter'-rah-hă	Ep'-ho-ter'-rah-hă
White	Ē-ti'-u	Ē-ti'-yu
Gray		Ē-dah-hah'-choo-muk
A stripe		
Striped	Kah-ken'-te	
A spot	ko-pi't	
Spotted with ~~very small spots~~	ko'-pi-rook (any mark on drawing)	
Spotted with large spots		

A drawing or picture	Ko'-pi-rook	
A sign or symbol		
A mark	Ko'-pi-rook	(ke-wī'-dōk)
A landmark		
A marked tree		
A marked rock		
A cairn		
A cross or crossmark		

~~Other (kind) tree~~ Nă'-to-kah-ho-sheek

21. UNCLASSIFIED NOUNS

Language	Kah'-ho-seek' / kah-ho-sheek'	Language of this tribe. / E-se'-to ko-ho-seek'' / Yah-po'-kah ho-sheek / Yah-pō'k-ō-seek
A question		
An answer		
A story (tale)		
A name		
A word		
A dream		
A noise		
A smell		
A mystery		
A secret		
A mistake		
A quarrel		
An accident		

A journey..	
Invitation	
Trade	
Truth	
Falsehood	
Good luck	
Bad luck	
A joke	
Ridicule	

22. NEW WORDS

Cattle	
Bull	
Cow	
Calf	
Horse	
Colt	
Mule	
Burro	
Sheep	
Hog	
Cat	
Kitten	

Rooster	
Hen	
Chicken	
Ax	
Hatchet	
Pocket knife	
Table knife	
Fork	
Spoon	
Iron kettle	
Scissors	
Iron awl	
Hammer	
Rifle	
Shotgun	
Pistol	
Bullet	
Shot	
Powder	
Money	
Gold	
Silver	
Glass beads	
Watch	
Coat	
Vest	
Pants	
Shoes	

Stockings	
Shawl	
Blanket	
Gown or dress	
Handkerchief	
Cloth	
Comb	
Bread	
Flour	
Sugar	
Coffee	
Tea	
Soap	
Towel	
Mirror	
Window	
Match	
Candle	
Spectacles	
Pencil	
Pen	
Ink	
Paper	
Book	
Table	
Wagon	
Wagon road	
Railroad	

Railroad train		
Steamboat		
Telegraph		
Interpreter		
Clergyman or priest		
Modern		

23. PARTICLES AND DESCRIPTIVES

Yes	Hah-ah'	Hah-ah'
No	Mah'-ah'	Mah'-ah'
Not (general negative)		(kwitchk'é??)
Why	Koo-chà'-o	
When	Too'-we	
Then		
What	Koo'-chah	[Koo'-chah-t'oo'-shik' = what did you say.
Which		
How	Koo'-rah-too'-tik	
Where	Koo'-rah-hah'	{where are the berries Koo'-rah hah'-kā-dah
Here	Ah-me'	{2 = here Ah'-me-gā'-rah)
There	me-hah'; oo-wah'-kĕ'	mē-gă' & oo-wah'-kĕ
This	Ho-pi'-rook	Wā-gă'
That		
Other	O-wah-kĕ'	

Part		
With		
And	Cheep-shit	
Also		
Or		
If		
Perhaps	Ham'-me'-chĕ	
Because		
At		
Till (until)		
But		
Again		
Very		
Only		
On (or upon)		
Around		
Open	Rah'-wah-kah	
Shut	Do'-kwah	
Tight		
Loose		
Lost	Kō^{ch}=-tik	[Soo^{ch}=-ti'-ik = can't find it
Found	Kook'-mik	[Sook'-meek = I've found it
New	War'-rah-wah'	War'-rah-wah'
Old	Kahs-ki'-ah-po'	[Hā'-ne-moo-tsoo = long time ago
Like		
Alike		
Different		
Begun		

Finished	
Easy	
Difficult	
Abandoned	
Bent	
Broken	Kwĕ-vĕ'-che
Mended	
Marked	
Funny	
Mysterious	
Careful	
Possible	
If possible	
Impossible	
Necessary	
Safe	
Dangerous	
Horrible (dreadful)	
Wild	ar-nàm-pe
Tame	ho'-muk
Animate	
Inanimate	
Intentional (purposely)	
Accidental	
Secretly	
Exactly	
Real (genuine)	
The same	me-o-gwă'

24. PRONOUNS AND POSSESSIVES

I (or me)	Yah'-ah	·Yah'-ah
My (or mine)	·Yah'-poo / Yup'-poo	Yah-po'-ĕ-nak
You (singular)	Mi'-e (mi")	·mi'-e
You (dual)	Mah'-kah'	·Mah'-kah
You (plural)	"	
Your or yours (singular)	Mah'-moo	mah-mō'-ĕ-nah
Your or yours (dual)	Mah-koo	
Your or yours (plural)		
He (him, she, or her)	Present In'-nah-kah · absent Oó'-e'-kah	present Kwats-ah ~~absent Ō-kwah'-kwah-te-mah~~
His (or hers)	Kwah-cho'-e-nah'	Kwats-ō'-ĕ-nah
We (dual)	Chah'-kah / ~~Mi-e par~~	*Tsah'-kah
We (plural)	O-kwe-re'-kwi-ah / ~~Isah-kah~~	(Wē-ō-wuk'-ko = everybody)
Ours (dual)	Chah'-ko	chah'-kwō-ē-nah = it, ours
Ours (plural)	chah'-ko ĕ-wo-wah'-to &	We-wah-wah'-to-ē-nah'
They or them (dual)	Me-yah'-wah-re'-to	[Ē'-nă-kă = that is
They or them (plural)	" " "	"
Theirs (dual)	In'-ne-yah'-wah-re'-to	Ē'n-nah-yah-wō-rē-tō
Theirs (plural)	" "	
Who?	Tah'-kah'	[Tah-kah'-rah-tah-kŏk = who is coming)
Whose?	Tah-kah'-to-kwā-wĕ'	·Tah-kah'-to-kwā'-ve
It		
My mother	ah-ne & Ah-ne'-ne / ·Yah'-po aht'-'hre	·Yŭp'-po-aht'-'hre ke
Your (singular) mother	Mah'-mah-aht'-'ke	·mah-maht'-'h're
Your (dual) mother		
Your (plural) mother		
His mother	·Kwah'-cho-aht'-'hre / Kwah-chah-aht'-'cke	Kah"-cho-aht-'hrē

Our (dual) mother	Tsah'-ko aht'-ᶜkre	ᶜhah'-ko-aht'-kre
Their (plural) mother	In-nā-yah'-wah-re Qn-nah-wah'ar-re aht'-'hre	
My dog	Yup'-poo-ahp'-soo Yup-poo hahp'-soo	Yup-poo ahp'-soo
Your (singular) dog	mah'-mo ahp'-soo	
His dog	qn-nah'-to ahp'-soo	
Our (dual) dog	ᶜhah'-ko ahp'-soo	
Their (plural) dog	qn-nà-yah'-wah-re'-to ahp'-soo	
My arrow		
Your (singular) arrow		
His arrow		
Our (dual) arrow		
Their (plural) arrow		
My basket	Yup'-poo too'-rus	
Your (singular) basket		
Your (dual) basket		
Your (plural) basket		
His basket		
Our (dual) basket		
Their (dual) basket		
Their (plural) basket		

25. PLURALS

One dog	Chah'-mo ahp-so	Chah'-mo ahp'-so
Two dogs		Hō-kwah ahp'-so
Many dogs		Ō-kwer'-re ahp'-so
One man		
Two men		
Many men		
One woman	Chahm-mo ter-re'-che	
Many women	Ō-kwer'-re ter-re'-che	
A child	Oo-mĕ'	
Many children	O'-kwer-re-kah yn^{ch}-ah-hăd	
A boy		
Many boys		
A girl		
Many girls		
A mountain		
Many mountains		
A star		
Many stars		
A tree		
Many trees		
A fish		
Many fishes		
A bird		
Many birds		
An arrow		
Many arrows		
A house or wickiup		
Many houses or wickiups		

26. VERBS

Look! I see you (singular)	Koon. mah'-kuk-mi' Sā'-wah-muk
I see you (dual)	
I see you (plural)	
You (singular) see me	~~Mi'-kah koo-me'-kah~~ Too-ā'-wah muk'-ke-ah
You (dual) see me	
You (plural) see me	
I see him	Yahk'-ah-kwe-mah
He sees me	Yah-kwim'-me-kah
I see them (dual)	
I see them (plural)	
They (dual) see me	
They (plural) see me	
I saw you (singular)	
I saw you (dual)	
I saw you (plural)	
You (singular) saw me	Mi'-kah-koo-me'-kah
You (singular) saw him	
You (singular) saw them (pl.)	
You (dual) saw us	
You (plural) saw them (pl.)	
He saw me	Kwah-se'-kah Kwim'-me-kah
He saw you (singular)	
He saw you (dual)	
He saw you (plural)	
He saw him	
He saw them (dual)	
He saw them (plural)	

Go!	
I am going (present)	
I am going (future)	
I shall go	
I was going	
I have gone	
I may go	
He is going (present)	
is going (future)	
will go	
has gone	
may go	
You (singular) are going	
" will go	
" have gone	
" may go	
You (dual) are going	
" will go	
" have gone	
" may go	
You (plural) are going	
" will go	
" have gone	
" may go	
We (you and I) are going	
" shall go	
" have gone	
" may go	

Kenaetha

We (they and I) are going.....	
" shall go.....	
" have gone.....	
" may go.....	
They (dual) are going.....	
" will go.....	
" have gone.....	
" may go.....	
They (plural) are going.....	
" will go.....	
" have gone.....	
" may go.....	
COME!.....	Kah-tuk'
I am coming.....	Sah'-tah-kuk
I shall come.....	
I have come.....	Kah-wo'-e-kah
KILL! (a man).....	Kid-daw'-ahch-te
Kill! (an animal).....	Titch'-kah-how'
I am killing.....	Yah'-kah kwitch'-kah-how'-wah
I shall kill.....	
I have killed.....	
I may kill.....	
He is killing.....	
will kill.....	
has killed.....	
may kill.....	
You (singular) are killing.....	
" will kill.....	

You (singular) have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
You (dual) are killing.....	
" will kill.....	
" have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
You (plural) are killing.....	
" will kill.....	
" have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
We (you and I) are killing.....	
" shall kill.....	
" have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
We (they and I) are killing.....	
" shall kill.....	
" have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
They (plural) are killing.....	
" will kill.....	
" have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
LIE DOWN!.....	Koo'-chă-hă
I am lying down.....	
I shall lie down.....	
I have lain down.....	
STAND UP!.....	Kah'-kow
I am standing up.....	Suk-kow-wah

I shall stand up.....	.....
I have stood up.....	.....
RUN!	.....
I am running.....	.....
I shall run.....	.....
I have run.....	.....
FETCH!	.....
I am fetching.....	.....
I shall fetch.....	.....
I have fetched.....	.....
TAKE AWAY!.....	.....
I am taking away.....	.....
I shall take away.....	.....
I have taken away.....	.....
STOP!	.....
I am stopping.....	.....
I shall stop.....	.....
I have stopped.....	.....
HURRY!	.....
I am hurrying.....	.....
I shall hurry.....	.....
I have hurried.....	.....
DANCE!	.....
I am dancing.....	.....
I shall dance.....	.....
I have danced.....	.....
SING!	.....
I am singing.....	.....

I shall sing.....	
I have sung.....	
LAUGH!.....	Ke-se'-ye?
I am laughing.....	
I shall laugh.....	
I have laughed.....	
CRY!.....	Kah'-ye?
I am crying.....	
I shall cry.....	
I have cried.....	
TRADE!.....	
I am trading.....	
I shall trade.....	
I have traded.....	
WEAVE A BASKET!.....	
I am weaving a basket.....	
I shall weave a basket.....	
I have woven a basket.....	
MAKE A SIGN!.....	
I am making a sign.....	
I shall make a sign.....	
I have made a sign.....	
I AM WELL!.....	
You are well.....	
He is well.....	
I AM SICK.....	
strong	
weak	

Eat

Drink

Talk

Walk

Live

Want

alive	
dead	
awake	
asleep	
sleepy	
lame	
blind	
deaf	
drunk	
insane	
fat	
slim	
old	
young	
tired	
rested	
drowned	
quick	
slow	
busy	
idle	
lazy	
hungry	
thirsty	
happy	
unhappy	
lucky	
unlucky	

glad	
sorry	
kind	
unkind	
cross	
angry	
ugly	
honest	
dishonest	
smart	
stupid	
proud	
defiant	
afraid	
scared	
surprised	
disappointed	
jealous	
ashamed	
mistaken	
lonesome	
clean	
dirty	
pretty	
homely	
naked	
clothed	
rich	

poor		
right		
wrong		
present (here)		
absent		

pp. 68-73 Shasta Val.-Yreka dialect

27. SHORT SENTENCES

I am hot	Too'-too set'-tuk Too-too shut'-tuk	at.too'-ta set'-tuk (Klamath Canyon
I am cold	Ish-shik'-e-rah' Ish-sheek' shat-tuk	
It is too hot	Too-too-kwe'-ke	
It is too cold		
You are cold		
Are you cold?		
Yes, I am cold and wet		
I am going to warm myself		
Make a fire	kē-wi'-ē (kē-wi") | kē-wă-ē	you make fire mi' ke-wi"
He made a fire	She made a fire Kwats-ĕ kē-wi-ik	he made a fire E-nuk'-kah kwe'-wi-ik
Put out the fire	Kitch-ah'-wah-mi'	Kitch-ah'-wah-mi' (Klamath Canyon
He put out the fire		
The rain put out the fire		
The fire went out		
It is hot today		
Go away	Kah-tow'-iwah-hah Kah-tō'-wah-hah (elsewhere, kah-tah')	
Go home	Kah-tah mah'-kah-skoo'-yah	
I am going home	Kah-sah'-tah-tah' & Kah-shah'-tah ten-nek'-ke Kah-shah tah nuk-ke-mah	
I'm in a hurry	Sitch'-kah tuk'-nah	
Get out of the way	kit-te'-ahs	
Don't cry	mahs-ki'-ye	
Come here	Kah'-tŭk'	Come on {Kut'-tak
Come with me	kah-tŭk che'-roo-ko & Kah'-too him'-muk	
I go with you	I'm going Sut'-tuk'-kah & Kah-sah'-te-mah	
Let's go	Kŏs'chā'-ah Chā'-ah | Kŏs-tā'-ah	
Are you ready?		
No, I am not ready		

I am going - - - Sut-tuk'-kah and Kah-sah'-te-mah

Shasta Valley - Yreka

Run away	Te'-tah (Kŏs-te'-te-mah = he has run away)
Run quick	Ke'-re-chah-mah
Try again	
Catch him!	Kit-sah'-hah
All right	ah-ah'
Where is he?	Koo'-rah'-kā
Over there	E'-mah-kĕ'
On the ground	Ter'-rah-kah'-ke
He sees himself	
How many?	Tah'-we
Only one	chah'-mo
All gone	Ah'-to-rah
I am sorry	
Look at that!	
I lost my knife	
He found my knife	
I am thirsty	Sā'-mah-kah-tuk'-kah
Where is the water?	Ahtch-chah-chĕ {Koo'-rah-hah'-chah (Where is your water)
I don't know	Mah'-te-wi-kah (hah'-kah)
Go get water	{Ahts-se ge'-rah-che-mah Aht's-che-gĕ'-dah-tswe-mah & Ke-dahts-che-mah
Give me a drink	Ahts'-se ge-rah'-tik & Ke-rah'-tik
I feel better	
I am hungry	Ō'-me sut'-tuk & Yah-ho'-me sut-tuk
It's time to eat	
Food is plenty	
Food is scarce	
It is mine	Yup'-po'he'-nah
He is smoking	

	Shasta Valley & Yreka	Klamath Canyon
The fire is smoking		
Hear the dog bark!		
All the dogs are barking		
The dog bit the man		
The man hit the dog		
An old dog		
An old man		
Go to bed!	kits-mus'-se-mah	
Come to bed	kah-tuk'-itch mus'-se-mah (-tak')	
Go to sleep	kitch'-mus-se'	
Get up!	kā-ē'ch	
Stand up!	kah'-kahtch & kah-kow	
Sit down!	kis-sī'k	
I'm afraid	sah'-ke-wish'-nèk	Ser-rim'-peek / Kahs-kwah-ha-wish'-ne
I'm ashamed		
I'm sick	shrā-hik / shā-'hrik	Yah-shă-shik
So are you		
My belly aches		
You are sick	mi'-e-skwĕ-'hrik	
He is sick	kwā'-hrik / kwā-'hrik-in-nah	
We all are sick		
He is a bad man		
He killed my dog		
Where did he go?		
He went home		
He struck me	kwan'-ne ke'-kah	
Strike him!	kah-nik'-ke	
I struck him	yah-kah kwan-nik-ke	

Shasta Valley & Yreka

He is picking berries	
She is gathering acorns	Kwahk wĕ́tch-wik
Is he dead?	Tid'-de-kik
Yes, he is dead	Ah'-ah tid'-de-kik / Kahs-me-ker-re'-ke = he is already dead
I killed him yesterday	Yesterday Ke'-so Killed kwitch-kah how'-wah
I am killing him now	
No he is not dead	
He is dying	
He loves her	
He married her	
She married him	
She had a baby	Baby 00-mā kwe'-mah and kus'-kwe as'-se pé-mah
She is pounding acorns	acorns of Q. garryana Choo-kwid kook'-kwik Kas-ko'-kwik = she's pounding it
She is grinding seeds	
Somebody is coming	Tuk'-kah rah'-tuk-kuk
A white man is coming	
An Indian is coming	
Who are you?	Tek'-kah'-mi
What is your name?	
Where did you come from?	Kor-rah'-choo wut'-tah-kuk
Where are you going?	Koo-rah'-taht-te'-mah
When are you going?	
I love you	
Do you understand?	Kwik'-e-yah-wi'-ah
I understand	ah-ah, sik-yu-ah
Hold up your hand	
Which is your horse?	
Which is your dog?	

Is that the one (pointing) --- Me-kah 71

Shasta Val. & Yreka

Whose horse is this?	
Whose dog is this?	
I caught a fish	
I'm going hunting deer	
I went hunting bear	
I shall go hunting quail	
I killed a deer	
He shot a coyote	
He killed a rattlesnake	
A rattlesnake killed him	
He was seized by a bear	
A bear seized him	
He killed a bear	Bear / Ĕh-hah wetch'-kah-hah'-wik
A bear killed him	Ĕh'-hah-kah wetch'-kah-hah'-wik & Ĕh-hah kah koo'-te-i'-ik
The snake is crawling	
The fish is swimming	
The woodpecker is hammering on the tree	
The meadowlark is flying	
The duck is diving	
The geese are coming south	
The owl is hooting	
The dog is barking	
The coyote is howling	
The sun is not yet up	
The sun is rising	
The sun is up	Kŏs-choo'-ar koo-chitch
The sun is going down	Kŏs-choo'-ar koo-chip'-shit

O-kwahn'-noo-choo

G/6d/V22

30/10
c

64

Copy

O-kwahh'-noo-choo

VOCABULARIES

OF

NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS

BY

C. HART MERRIAM

TRIBE: O-kwahn'-noo-choo hish

INDEX TO CONTENTS

1 Numerals 1
2 Persons 2
3 Parts of body 5
4 Health, disease, and physical condition 9
5 Disposition, attributes, and emotions 11
6 Clothing and ornaments 13
7 Dwellings (including fire) 15
8 Weapons, implements, and utensils (except baskets) . 18
9 Baskets 22
10 Food and drink 26
11 Mortuary, ceremonial, and religious terms 29
12 Government and social organization 32
13 Amusements 33
14 Physiographic terms 35
15 Points of compass, celestial bodies, and weather 38
16 Seasons and periods 40
17 Frequency, time, and quantity 42
18 Size, form, and properties 44
19 Position and distance 46
20 Colors and markings 48
21 Unclassified nouns 49
22 New words 50
23 Particles and descriptives 53
24 Pronouns and possessives 56
25 Plurals 58
26 Verbs 59
27 Short sentences 63
28 Geographic or place names 73
29 Personal names, male and female 74
30 Names of other tribes 75

THE ALPHABET

My vocabularies are written, so far as possible, in simple phonetic English. The words are divided into syllables separated by hyphens. The accented syllable is marked with the acute accent (′).

1. Sounds that have a fixed and definite value in English, like our words pin, peg, hat, not, and so on, are pronounced exactly as in English. In such syllables diacritical marks are unnecessary and as a rule are omitted.

2. Sounds represented in English by a double consonant, or by a syllable the pronunciation of which is not phonetic, are always spelled phonetically. Thus the sounds represented by our words *all* and *who* are written *awl* and *hoo*.

3. Unmarked vowels, except in syllables having a fixed value like those mentioned in section 1, have the usual long or pure sound given them in the English alphabet.

4. An unmarked vowel standing alone (as a syllable or word) always takes its long or pure alphabetic sound.

Key to vowel sounds, diacritical marks, and so on.

ā as in acorn, date, late, mane.
ă as in fat, bat, hat, have, man.
ah as in far, father, what.
aw as in awl, awful.
ē (or **e** unmarked) as in eject, eternal, meat.
ĕ as in end, met, net, check, peg, pen, her.
ī (or **i** unmarked) as in ice, iron, pine, file.
ĭ as in it, ill, pin, fin, fit, pick, admit.
ō (or **o** unmarked) as in note, poke.
ŏ as in not, pot, odd, frog.
oo as in ooze, spoon.
oi as in oil, boil, join.
ow as in how, plow, out.
ū (or **u** unmarked) as in mule, mute, acute. If the **u** sound forms a syllable by itself, it is commonly spelled *yu*, pronounced *you*.
ŭ as in tub, mud, us.
û for a somewhat uncertain or obscure vowel sound, as in but and sun, known as the 'neutral vowel.'

Prolonged vowels are indicated by doubling the letter (as aa, ee, &c.)

Prolonged or trilled consonants are indicated by a double acute accent (″).

The consonants, except **c**, **g**, and **q**, have their ordinary English values; **c** and **g** having in English both hard and soft sounds, require special treatment; **q** is not used. The **q** sound occurs only before **u**, and is better represented by **kw** (*kween* instead of *queen*).

c is never used except before **h**, as in chin, chum, chap, church. It is commonly preceded by **t** to render the pronounciation more correct. Hence the usual combination is *tch*, as in *hatch*.

g is always hard, as in get, give, grind.

j is always soft, as in jet, jam, jelly, judge.

k has its usual value, as in kill, keep, king. It is also used instead of **c** for the hard sound of **c** in our words cat, cow, come, cold, cream, clinic, and the like.

s has its usual sound, as in see, sink, soft, &c., and is also used instead of **c** for the soft sound of **c** in our words cent, cinder, mice.

^{ch} (super) has the soft sound as in german *ach*, *büch*, &c. (In MS written $\underline{^{ch}}$)

^{n} (super) is nasalized, and follows a nasalized vowel, as o^{n}. (In MS written $\underline{^{n}}$)

An apostrophe (') after a vowel followed by another letter gives the long sound to the vowel, and may also indicate an omitted or silent letter.

An apostrophe (') at either end of a syllable calls for an exploded sound.

An exclamation (!) after a letter indicates that the letter is stressed.

INDIAN VOCABULARIES COLLECTED BY C. HART MERRIAM

Name of tribe O-kwahn'-noo-choo hish' Home of tribe Squaw Creek & Upper McCloud River

Vocabulary obtained from two very old sisters: Lottie O'Neal & Rosa Ryan

At (place) Big Valley & Fall River Valley Date Oct. 3 & 4, 1925

Remarks Language closely related to Shaste. G & K interchangeable

Both sisters speak Wintoon and Achomawe (Modesse & Ă-jŭ'-mah-we dialects).

C. Hart Merriam

Language easy to speak and write.—CHM.
Words marked [A] are Achomawe
" " [W] are Wintoon

1. NUMERALS

• 1	Ahtch'-wahn	23	
2	Hah'-kah | Ho'-kah	24	
• 3	Hahtch'-ke [A]	25	
4	At-tam'-mah [A]	26	
5	Lah-too [A]	27	
6		28	
7		29	
8		30	
9		35	
10		40	
11		45	
12		50	
13		55	
14		60	
15		65	
16		70	
17		75	
18		80	
19		85	
20		90	
21		95	
22		100	

2. PERSONS

1 person - - - ·Ham-mis'
2 persons - - -
many people - ·Oo-kur-ah iss

People (Indian)	Hish | Hish wing-mēk? His wing-ēk?
The old people	
The young people	
People (White men)	
People (Spanish or Mexican)	
Man	Ah'-wah-tik'-wah
Woman	Gă-wah'-ne
(spoken of?) My father	No-nŏ'-chah (A) | Chă'-po tah'-tah win-neek'
Your father	
His father	
Father	Choo |
Father (addressed)	Too-now'-isse
(spoken of?) Mother	my Chap'-poo too'-too | Dah-ju'-no (A) Ne noo'-chah {my mother mah'-ne too'-too; Chă-poo too'-too}
Mother (addressed)	Win toon Too'-too | It-too man'-ne
Son	
Daughter	my Chă-poo'-chah har'-re
Brother	
Sister	
Elder brother	It-too ah pow chah
Elder sister	It-too wă-an-noon'-we
Younger brother	At-toon' chah |
Younger sister	An-noon' chah
Grandfather (father's father)	Ah-poon'-chah
Grandfather (mother's father)	Ah-koon' chah
Grandmother (father's mother)	Ah-moon' chah
Grandmother (mother's mother)	chah-choon' chah
Uncle (father's brother)	

Uncle (mother's brother)	
Aunt (father's sister)	
Aunt (mother's sister)	
Old man	Han-no'-mah$^{ch}_{=}$ | Tah-kā'-o'-che
Old woman	Ger-rik ko'-ne | Me-men'-nă-kah
Young man	Hah'-bah buk'-se | Hă-bŭks
Young woman	
Little boy (4 to 12 years)	Ge-soo'-'kak$^{ch}_{=}$ | Lah-we' wak-kah'
Little girl (4 to 12 years)	Ge-wah'-chuk$^{h}_{=}$ | No-mā' wak-kah'
Children (4 to 12 years)	
Baby	Chă-hă'-de | chōk'-chah {Very small baby I-do-'he'-ah$^{ch}_{=}$
Twins	
Married man	
Married woman	
Widow	Wă-chōm
Widower	Ya-chōm
Old maid	
Old bachelor	
Barren woman	
My husband	It-to yow-we'
Your husband	
Husband	
My wife	It-to-lo-mĕ'
Wife	
Mother-in-law (husband's mother)	Weh'-lo-we (A)
Mother-in-law (wife's mother)	
Wife's sister	
Wife's brother	
Brother's wife	
Sister's husband	

Husband's sister	
Husband's brother	
Cousin	
Somebody	
Anybody	
Nobody	
Relative or relation	
Stranger	
Friend	
Enemy	
Slave	
Captive	
Adopted person	
Orphan	
Artist (man who makes drawings)	
Dandy	
Thief	
Trader	
Runner	
Hunter	[Klamaths steal children [Hunting People] Chap'-pah
Fisherman	
Grandchildren	Choo'-ah choo'-we
Niece	
Everybody	Tah'-lol' [A]
Lover (♂)	She calls him
Sweetheart (♀)	He calls her
The First People	

3. PARTS OF BODY

My head	
Your head	Nap-poo e-nahch
His head	
Head	Hōn'-cho | In-nak'ch
Top of head	
Face	
Forehead	ool'[A]
Temple	
Eyebrow	
Eye	Oon' | ōn'-choo
Eyelid	
Eyelash	
Nose	Shah'-no[W] (Wintoon.) | chā'wer-re
Nostril	
Ear	E'-sah-wahk | Ish'-shă-wahk | E-shah'-wahk
Cheek	
Chin	
Mouth	Ah'-wo [Ahp' (Modesse)]
Lips	
Tongue	Ip-weh'
Back of neck	
Throat	
Adam's apple	
Axilla	
Shoulder	
Arm	chā' wer'-rah
Upper arm	

Lower arm	
Elbow	Ā-war'-re
Hand	Chep'-kah Shem' (Wintoon?)
Right hand	
Left hand	
Fist (closed hand)	
Palm of hand	
Back of hand	
Fingers	
Thumb	Ē'k | Gā-wahng-ik (finger) wing-ē'k (big)
Index finger	
Middle finger	
Fourth finger	Ga' wahng-ik
Little finger	At-to-he'-ah
Knuckles	
Wrist	
Whole body	
Back	E-ah kōsh'
Side	
Chest	Tah'-lōl
Female breasts	Ing'-wah | E-chit' (A)
Nipple	
Belly	Bin-nahk' (A)
Navel	
Anus	
Penis	
Testicles	
Vulva	
Scrotum	
Sacrum	

Buttocks	
Hip	
Whole leg	Kan'-choo E-chip'-kah
Thigh	
Knee	
Lower leg	
Ankle	
Instep	
Foot	Ah-koosh' | Ak-koos' {Chă-poo' (my) ak-koos' (foot) {Mah-moo' (Your) koos' (foot)
Malleolus	
Sole	
Heel	
Toes	
Big toe	
Little toe	
Nails	Kó-pah [LA?]
Skin	Nă-che-le
Hair	E'-nahch | Tē'' [A?]
Beard	
Mustache	Til-lah kōm-che
Pubic hairs	
Bone	Bahk' | choo'-che [LA]
Skull	
Jaw	Kah'-wah [LA]
Cheek bone (malar)	
Back bone (vertebræ)	
A single vertebra	

Sternum	
Collarbone	
Shoulderblade	
Pelvis	
Ribs	Choos'-te [LA] | Im-pah?
Shin (tibia)	Shi'-yă
A joint	
Tendon or sinew	Kā'-katch
Teeth	E'-chah' [LA]
Incisor tooth	
Canine tooth	
Molar tooth	
milk teeth	
Brain	Te-dek'-ke (Te-dĕ'-ke | Hā-mal' [LA]
Heart	Hin' Wah-soo'-re / Wah-soo'-re ing'-ah | Het-tak'-che / He'-ne wah-soo'-ri-k
Bloodvessel (artery or large vein)	
Pulse	
Lungs	Ko-kŏsh
Windpipe	
Stomach	
Liver	Chep'-se | Ip-sah' | Oo-wĕ' [LA]
Gall bladder	
Intestines	Bā'ch hol'-lah
Kidneys	Ah-pem [LA]
Bladder	
Uterus	
Blood	Ah'ch-te wing-ēk | Ah'-te [LA]
Milk	
Urine	

Excrement	
Saliva	
Sweat	
Fat	In'-nah
Oil	
Tears	
Placenta	
Umbilical cord	
Breath	

4. HEALTH, DISEASE, AND PHYSICAL CONDITION

Well	
Sick	In'-ne-yi'-re
A sick man	
A sick woman	
Strong	
Weak	
Alive	
Dead	We'-yu-me'
Awake	
Asleep	Yu-mah'-te-le
Sleepy	
Drowned	
Burned	
Lame	
Blind	Ōk-tah-le'-LA
A blind man	

A blind woman	
A blind child	
Deaf	
A deaf man	
A deaf woman	
A cut	
A scar	
A sore	
A cold	
Fever	
Pain or hurt	Păts pā'-te ă-jé
Headache	Lă-mos swah'-ge [not plain]
Toothache	
Rheumatism	
Diarrhoea	
Vomiting	
Small pox	
Consumption (tuberculosis)	
Venereal disease	
Puberty of girl (1st menses)	
Menstruation (after established)	
Pregnant	
Miscarriage	
Baby born	
Insane	
Drunk	
A sneeze	
Fat (corpulent)	

Slim	
Old	Wo-ă-che' [A?]
Young	
Tired	
Rested	
Quick	
Slow	
Hungry	Al-loo soo'-e / Kah-rah'-soo — I'm hungry: Kah-se' kwah'-de-kah [see bottom of page V]
Thirsty	

5. DISPOSITION, ATTRIBUTES, AND EMOTIONS

Brave	
Happy	
Unhappy	
Glad	
Sorry	
Good	Kah'-re-sah | Too'-e-she' [A?]
Better	
Bad	Ā'-ŏ-ko | A-lă-wo ko-je' [A?] [not plain]
Worse	
Kind	
Unkind	
Cruel	
Cross	
I'd like to eat	Tar'-rah soo'-ke ke-ēch'-koo
Cowardly	

V

Angry	Ā-to-e (A?)
Ugly (dangerous)	
Quarrelsome	
Honest	
Dishonest	
Dull (stupid)	
Smart Sense (or good sense)	Kahp-soo'-o
Proud	
Defiant	
Afraid	Al-litch tā-ke' (A?)
Scared	
Surprised	
Jealous	
Ashamed	
Inquisitive	
Intelligent	
Mistaken	
Cunning	
Lonesome	
Lucky	
Unlucky	
Clothed	
Naked	
Clean	
Dirty	
Pretty	
Homely (plain)	
Poor	

Rich (wealthy)	
Right	
Wrong	
Revenge	
Mischief	
Busy	
Idle	
Lazy	
Present	
Absent	
A liar	

6. CLOTHING AND ORNAMENTS

Deerskin blanket	Deer skin A choo-we ‖ Two Deer skins A-choo-we-hak
Bear skin robe	
Rabbit-skin blanket	Chal-lo'-kah A
Wildcat-skin blanket	
Buckskin (tanned)	Chak-wah'-le
Toga or blanket	Chow'-o-lah'-ke A?
Belt worn by men	
Belt worn by women	Wah-tah'-yā
Ceremonial belt	
Breech-cloth	Hā-kah'-e A?
Shirt (formerly worn by men)	
Skirt (formerly worn by women)	
Apron (front)	To-pă-chā A 13
Apron (rear)	

Woman's napkin	
Leggins	
Moccasins for men (summer)	
Moccasins for men (winter)	Kil-lah'-lah (A.)
Moccasins for women	
Sandals	
Snowshoes	
Hair net (of men)	
Hat worn by men	
Hat worn by women	
Necklace (general term)	Wahp'-te'
Necklace of bear claws	
Necklace of shells	
Necklace of bones	
Necklace of bird's bills	
Necklace of bird's claws	
Necklace of nuts or seeds	
Headband	Lil-lis'-tā
Turban or head handkerchief	
Headdress of feathers	
Bracelet	
Beads	Yah'-he (A)
Wampum	Ah'-laht'
A shell	
Dentalium shell	
Abalone shell	
Finger ring	
Ear pendant	E-shaht'
Clamshell disks	Ah'-laht 14
Indian money	

Nose stick	Yak'-me
Amulet (' lucky stone,' &c.)	
Breastplate of shells or other ornaments	
Paint	
Red paint	Pāts-pāts-ă-jā
Yellow paint	
Black paint	
White paint	
Tattoo marks	
Face tattooing	
Body tattooing	
Soot for tattooing	
Scratching bone	

7. DWELLINGS (INCLUDING FIRE)

Village or town	E-shoo-te yoom'-che
Village ground (plaza or court)	
House (permanent)	Am'-mah | Ă-poo'-lā [A]
House	
House	
House	
Council house or lodge	
Ceremonial house	Ko-hah'-ā hem'-pik (dance place) | Tā-kah-lit

Sweat house	Pul-lus'-tow-kē'
Menstrual hut or lodge	
Camp (temporary)	
Conical hut of bark	
Conical tepe	
Domed hut (tule or thatched)	
Brush wikiup	
Brush roof-canopy or arbor	
Brush circular or semicircular shelter	
Brush blind (for hunting)	
Small tepe or hut for provisions	
Scaffold for drying meat	
Door	
Doorway	
Floor	
Bed	
Fireplace	
Fire	Im'-mah | mal-lish'[A]
Flame or blaze	
Live coals or embers	Heuk'[A]
Dead coals	
Ashes	Waht'-ke | kā'-kah
Smoke	Kōt-sah'-ah | mah-kā'ts[A]
Smoke hole	
Poker	
Firewood	Ahng'-ah
Light from fire	
Soot	

Light from torch or lamp	
Steps	
Ladder	
Pole	
Seat	
Tule mat	
Mat of	
Bag or sack	Lah'-ko-pĕ
Fence of	
Footbridge	
Lumber	
Deserted	
A cover	
My home	
Open area around house	
Excavation under house	
Dam	

8. WEAPONS, IMPLEMENTS, AND UTENSILS
(Except baskets)

Bow & arrow (collectively) - - -	
Bow	Yoop'-che | Lah'-chah'-me
Bow string	
Arrow, blunt pointed	
Arrow, stone pointed	
Arrow,	Too-tĕ'-she
Arrow, poison	
Stone arrow-point	
Arrow feather	
Arrow notch for bowstring	
Arrowstone (for polishing)	
Quiver	Lah'-ko-pe
Shield	
Spear (for war)	
Spear (for hunting)	
Spear (for fish)	
Harpoon	
Sling	Chā-ă-te'-mah (A?)
Snare	
Deadfall	
Club (specify kind)	
Knife (of stone)	Kah-ri'? | Ker'-ri | Ker-rĕ? | Sil'-lo-che (A)
Hunting (belt) knife	
Pocket knife	
Skin flesher	
Skin scraper or dressing knife	

Trap (general term) - - -
Pit for catching deer & elk -

Fire drill	To-wah-chi [A]
Fire drill block	
Flint	
Obsidian	
Mortar basket	
Mortar hole in stationary rock	
Stone mortar, portable	
Large, for acorns or seeds	
Small, for tobacco	
Small, for medicine	
Wooden mortar	
Pestle of stone	Ko'-pah [A]
Pestle of wood	
Flat stone under milling basket	Shā-to wah'-lah
Small stone for splitting acorns	
Grinding stone or metate	
Hand stone for rubbing	
Stone hammer	
Acorn cooking place	
Acorn leach	
Cache for acorns	
Cache for mesquite beans	
Cache for grain	
Cache for	
Earthenware vessel	
Kettle or vessel for cooking	

Cooking hole in ground	
Hot stones for cooking in basket	-
Two sticks to take hot stones out of fire	Too-cheech-hā che-kah [A]
Stirring stick (to stir hot stones in basket)	Te-wah'-tah'-che
Long hooked stick for gathering pine nuts	
Digging stick	Too-shi'-e
A stick	Kahsh'-wah
Pipe	Skōt [A]
Pipe bowl of stone	
Pipestem	
Tobacco bag	
Tobacco (wild)	ōp [A]
Mesh stick or bone (used in making nets)	
Wampum drill	
Wampum rubbing stone	
Chipping bone or horn for shaping flints and arrow points	
Elkhorn wedge or chisel	
Resin or pitch	
Glue of	
Bone awl used in basketry	Lah-poo'-tah [A]
Needle	
Thread of sinew	
Thread of	
Small horn box for valuables	
Gourd cup or dipper	
Spoon	
Elkhorn spoon	

Soaproot brush	
Broom	
Cord or rope	
Carrying band for head	
Carrying net	
Rabbit net	
Fish net	
Fish line	
Fish hook	
Any net	Ik-kā-lowʷ
Canoe	
Boat (log dugout)	
Boat (bundles of tules)	
Kayak or bidarka	
Raft	
Paddle	
Boat pole	
Swimming log	
Parflesche	
Saddle	
Saddle blanket	
Bridle cord	
Riata or lariat	
Bag or sack (p17)	
Hone or whetstone	
Calendar	

9. BASKETS

The baskets:	
Basket (general term)	
Burden basket	Til'-le wah'-che
Burden basket, of open weave	
Burden basket, tightly woven	
Seed paddle	Ap-weh'-lah [A]
Large cooking bowl (coiled)	
Large cooking bowl (twined)	Too-ă-tă'-che
Small mush or soup bowl (coiled)	
Small mush or soup bowl (twined)	
Shallow cup or dipper	
Meal tray	
Circular winnower (flat; coiled)	
Circular winnower (broadly conical; twined weave)	
Snowshoe-shape winnower	
Coarse scoop-shape tray of open work	
Baby or papoose basket	Tōts'-tah-mā
Water bottle (large)	
Water bottle (small)	
Urn or bottleneck	
Trinket basket	
Trinket basket	
Subglobular choke-mouth bowl	
Mortar or milling basket	Kal-lō'-wah [A]
Basket hat	Sho'-wah [A]

Gambling tray.....

.....

Storehouse basket.....

.....

Fish trap

The kinds of weave:

Coarse open-rod work.....

Checkerwork .....

Twilled work.....

Wicker work.....

Twined weave (simple).....

Twined weave (twilled).....

Twined weave.....

Twined weave.....

.....

Coiled weave.....

1-rod coiled work.....

2-rod coiled work.....

3-rod coiled work.....

Splint coil.....

Grass coil.....

.....

The body materials:

Rods of willow (*Salix*).....

Redbud (*Cercis*).....

.....

.....

Strands of willow (*Salix*).....

Hazel (*Corylus*).....

Oak (*Quercus*).....

Maple (*Acer*).....

Aromatic sumac or sourberry (*Rhus trilobata*).....

Ceanothus cuneatus.....

Ceanothus integerrimus.....

.....

Cornus glabrata .....

Philadelphus .....

.....

.....

Roots of willow (*Salix*).....

Pine (*Pinus*).....

Spruce (*Picea*).....

Cedar (*Thuja*).....

Carex .....

Cladium .....

.....

.....

Bark of cedar (*Thuja*).....

.....

Cane (*Arundinaria*).....

Reed (*Phragmites*).....

Grass (*Epicampes rigens*).....

Grass .....

Rush (*Juncus textilis*).....

Rush (*Juncus* sp.).....

Tule (*Scirpus lacustris*).....

Sedge (*Scirpus* sp.).....

Cattail (*Typha*).....

Yucca (*Yucca* sp.).....

The design materials:

Bark of willow (*Salix*).....

Cherry (*Prunus*).....

Redbud (*Cercis*).....

_____

Root of tree yucca (*Yucca brevifolia*) .....

Bracken or brake fern (*Pteridium aquilinum*).....

Sedge (*Scirpus*).....

Stem of *Adiantum*.....

Woodwardia (2 inside strips).

Juncus textilis.....

Equisetum .....

Leaf of *Xerophyllum*.....

Phragmites .....

Pod of *Martynia*.....

_____

Quills of Porcupine (*Erethizon*)..

Flicker (*Colaptes*).....

Duck (*Anas*).....

Plume of California Quail (*Lophortyx*) .....

Mountain Quail (*Oreortyx*)..

Red crown-feathers of Woodpecker (*Melanerpes*) .....

Other feathers.....

_____

Metal bangles (used by Apache)..

10. FOOD AND DRINK

Food	Tim-nah'-me
Drink	
Meat	me-shoots' [A]
Dried meat	
Pemmican	
Tallow (hard fat)	In-nah'
Marrow	Too'-chā
Deer tongue	
Fish	Chaw'-wus | Al' [A]
Dried fish	
Boiled fish	
Salmon eggs	Lăts [A]
Meat soup	
Eggs	E-shah' [A]
Clams	
Mussels	
Eels	Al-lis'
milt (spleen) of Deer	
milt of Fish	
Roe of Fish	
A feast	Tip-si'-e
Acorn feast	
An acorn	
Acorn meats	
Acorn meal before leaching	
Acorn meal after leaching	
Acorn mush	Ke-uk'-kah | Tă-tats Yu'-wit (Wintoon word)

Coarse grains left after pounding

Acorn soup	ke-yuk'-kah
Acorn bread:	ke-yuk'-kah hēs-ne
Cakes of mush hardened in water	
Meal baked on hot stones	
Pine nut (of *Pinus monophylla*)	
Pine nut (of *P. sabiniana*)	
Pine nut (of *P. lambertiana*)	
Pine nut soup	
Pine nuts roasted	
Buckeye nuts	
Tule root (*Scirpus lacustris*)	
Camas	
Wokas (*Nymphæa polysepala*)	
Wild rice (*Zizania aquatica*)	
Wild oats (*Avena fatua*)	
Mush of wild oats	
Corn (*maize*)	
Beans (cultivated)	
Mesquite beans (*Prosopis* sp)	
Strawberries (*Fragaria* sp.)	
Buffalo berries (*Eleagnus*)	
Sour berries (*Rhus trilobata*)	

Blackberries (*Rubus* sp) .....

Salmon berries (*Rubus spectabilis*)

Salal berries (*Gaultheria shallon*)..

Huckleberries (*Vaccinium* sp.)....

Elderberries (Sambucus)

Manzanita berries (*Arctostaphylos*)

.....

Pinole seed (*Madia elegans*).....

Meal of small seeds.....

Tiny aromatic seeds.....

Grass seed

Kelp .....

Edible mushrooms (toad-stool)...

Edible mushrooms (puff-ball)....

Edible mushrooms (tree-fungus)..

Meal of grasshoppers.....

Honey .....

Sugar

.....

Manzanita cider.....

Sourberry cider.....

Tea of.....

Tea of.....

Intoxicant drink of *Datura*.....

Whisky .....

.....

Indian tobacco (*Nicotiana attenuata* and other species).....

Indian tobacco made into cakes....

Whitemans tobacco - - - -

Kinnikinik	
Medicine	Tut-tul wah'-kă-ke?
Salt	Ah'-tah-wah^{ch} / kāsk'
Salt from saltgrass	
Raw	Am-moo-che'
Cooked	Mahk-me?
Ripe	
Unripe	
Sweet	Too-che-to'-che
Sour	We-to-pe' [word to Rotten in A]
Bitter	
Fresh	
Decayed	E-lah-to-le'
Smells bad	

11. MORTUARY, CEREMONIAL, AND RELIGIOUS TERMS

Corpse	Ish-We'yum-me
Corpse of man	
Corpse of woman	
Corpse of child	
Grave in ground	
Grave on ground	
Coffin or box for corpse	
Scaffold for dead (on posts)	

Scaffold for dead (in tree)	
Burial cave	
Burial place	
Cremation	Te-nah'-le
The funeral pyre	
The ashes and burnt bones of the dead	
Small house or box for the ashes and burnt bones	
Mourning ceremony (at time of burial or burning)	
Mourning ceremony (at a later period)	
Spirit or soul while in body	
After leaving body	mah-kes [or kōs] W.?
Direction taken on leaving body	
Final abode (future world)	
God or good spirit	
The ancients (supernatural beings)	
Dwarfs	
Water people	
World maker	
The Devil or bad spirit	
A ghost	Ā-lam'-che
A witch	
Magic	
A dream	
A poison	

Clasped hands	
Totem (northwest coast tribes)	
Scarification	
Medicine or healing dance	
Other dances	
Puberty dance	
A dance	Tā-hā kar-re
A dancer	
War Dance	
Medicine or healing song	
Other songs	
A song	Tā-se[1A]
A singer	
Drum of hollow log (beaten by feet)	
Drum of hide stretched on frame	
Drum of	
Rattle of Coccoons	Che-wah'-he
Rattle of	
Whistle of bone	
Flute	
Scraper for making noise	
music sticks of split elder	
Mask	

Mask	
Mask	

12. SOCIAL ORGANIZATION, GOVERNMENT, WAR

Chief ..!Nā-hā'-ro-chan.	Ko-whā-hā'-hah {Kā- Big / Gā-wahng'-ah man ah'-wah-te'-kwah
Tribe	
Gens	
Family	
Head of family	
Doctor or shaman	Ke'-chuk | Che'-too
midwife	
A council	
Councilors	
Medicine Doctor	
Signal fire	
War	Ke'-rōk har'-rik
War chief	
Warrior	
War whoop	
A challenge	
A fight	
A battle	Ke'-rōk har'-rik
Victorious	

Defeated .....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Invitation string

The olden time

Ancient history

13. AMUSEMENTS

Foot race.....

Swimming race.....

Horse race.....

Swimming

Rabbit hunt.....

.....

A game.....

Game of lacrosse.....

The ball.....

The bat.....

Game of ball.....

The ball	
The bat	
Game of throwing pole	
The throwing pole	
The small stick or object	
Game of 10 sticks	
The sticks	
The counters	
Guessing game of 2 sticks (or other objects)	Te-kó-le (A)
The large object	
The small object	
Game of dice	
The dice	
The counters	
Game of cards	
The cards	
Gambling	
A doll	
A popgun	

{The counters

14. PHYSIOGRAPHIC TERMS

Water	Aht'-shah | At'-sah (or At-sǎ)
Lake	
Ocean	
River	At'-sah (water) kā-wahng'-ā (big)
Creek	At-to ke'-ah
Spring	At-to Ke'-ah | cho-cho'-che [A]
Waterfall	
Rapids	
Foam on water	
Salt water	
Wave	
Tide	
Alkaline water	
Running water	
Stagnant water	
Whirlpool	
Deep	
Shallow	
Gravel Bar	
Wet	
Dry	
Boiling water	
Land	Ter'-rok | Te'-lok | Tahr'-rok | Te-kah'-te [A]
Shore	
Island	
Mountain	[Ah'-ko (modesse name)
Hill	
Ridge	
Sidehill	
Everywhere	

Cliff	
Bank	
Canyon	
Cave	
Hole or excavation	
Forest (woods)	
Thicket	
Chaparral	
Meadow	Mas-soo'-kah-te
Swamp	
Valley	Ă-ho'-te tar'-rōk | Tar'-rah ho'-ah
Plain or flat	'Klab'-bel
Desert	
Place	Tar'-rok {This place -- / That place --
Trail or road	E-tā'-wah
Footprint	
Pass or gateway	
The whole world	
The horizon	
An earthquake	
Earth (ground)	Ter'-rok
Dust	
Sand	Tas'-LA
Sandy	
Mud	Am-moo'-yah LA
Muddy	
Rock	Ēt'-sah | Al-lis'-te LA
Rocky	

Big rock	
Small rock (stone)	
Flat rock	
Salt	
A salt lick	
Asphalt	
Gypsum	
Mica	
Copper	
Iron	
Clay	
Shade	Wa'-lah[A]
Shadow	
Reflection in water	
Shining or glistening	
An echo	
Floating	
Floating away	

15. POINTS OF COMPASS, CELESTIAL BODIES, WEATHER

North	Kah-re'-rah wah'-ke | Tā-o-chah'-to-ke
South	An-noo'-mā
East	
West	
Sun	Sas'wing-ē'k' | chōl 'Chool' (achomawi)
Moon	Cho-wahr'-rahk | Cho-wah'-rah
New moon	
Full moon	
Crescent moon	
First half of moon	
Second half of moon	
Star	Ă-gow'-we-soo'-rah ah'-kah | Chah-mek [A]
North star	
Evening star	
Shooting star	
Pleiades	Tsah-mek?
Orion	
Cassiopea	
Great dipper	Lo-lo-le'
Milky way	
Sky	
Air	
Sunshine	
Moonlight	
Daylight	
Darkness	
Light (general)	

Clear	
Cloudy	
A cloud	
Clouds:	
Light	
Dark (storm clouds)	
Hazy or smoky	
Fog	Tah-to-mum'-che (A ta it is foggy)
Rain	Ah-roo'-che | Tas'-te (A?)
Wind	Tĕ-ho'-mĕ (A)
North wind	
South wind	
East wind	
West wind	
Whirlwind	
Storm	
Fearful storm	
Thunder	Thunder Brothers make it Til'-loo-lā'-le (A)
Lightning	Til'-lo plahk'-che (A)
Rainbow	Kit-tah m me-che
Earthquake	
Snow	Kaw'l tā (A)
Hail	
Ice	Lah-kahts (A)
Icicle	
Frost	
Cold weather	
Cold object	

Hot weather	
Hot object	
Warm	
Boiling	

16. SEASON AND PERIODS

A year	
This year	
Last year	
Next year	
Summer	Al'-lool [LA]
Winter	As-choo'-e [LA]
Spring	
Fall	
Acorn time	
A month or moon	
The moons	
1st	
2d	
3d	
4th	
5th	
6th	
7th	

8th	
9th	
10th	
11th	
12th	
13th	
A day (24 hours)	
Today	Pah'-lah
Yesterday	mā-chem[A]
Tomorrow	Lahk'-me[A]
Tonight	
Day before yesterday	
Daytime	mah-tik' chah[A]
Night	mi-ōk' chah[A]
Morning	
Evening	
Noon	
Midnight	
Sunrise	
Sunset	
Afternoon	
Day after tomorrow	

17. FREQUENCY, TIME, AND QUANTITY

Once	
Twice	
Three times	
Four times	
Five times	
Ten times	
_____	
First	
Second	
Third	
Fourth	
Fifth	
Tenth	
Last	
_____	
_____	
Often	
Seldom	
Sometimes	
Usually	
Always	
Never	
_____	
Time	
Early *in morning*	
Late *in day*	
Now	Pal'-lah

Not yet	mah'-me-o-we'
By and by	
Before	
After	
Soon	
Nearly	
Recently	
Next time	
Long ago	Pel-lah"-ke' [A]
Already (previously)	
Common	
Rare	
Plenty	Big or much kā-wahng'-e hae-gah'-we / kahm' [A]
Scarce	
Enough	Too much
Not enough	
Full	
Empty	
Something	
Nothing	
All	
Some	
Any	
Another	
Many (or much)	kā-wahng'-e hae-gah'-we
Few (or not much)	
More	
Less	
All gone	che-ar'-no-we'

None	
How many?	Cho'-kah'
The whole	
Half (in length)	E-se'
Half (in quantity)	
About half	
A quarter	
Single	
Double	
A piece	
measure of length	
One less	
Unit of value ("money")	

18. SIZE, FORM, AND PROPERTIES

Large	kā'-wahng-ĕ' / wah-wah' [A] / Wing-ē'k / Kā-wahng'-ā (Big) / Kā-wahng'-ā (Big) / [is it, not or ain't you [are you not] hoo-gah'
Small	Ah'-to-he'-ah$^{ch}_{=}$ / chōk-chah / At-tō$^{ch}_{=}$"
Heavy	
Light	
Tall	
Short	
Long	Wahk-cho'-che [A?]
High	
Low	
Narrow	
Broad	
Flat	

Thick (by measure)	
Thick (like mush)	
Thin (by measure)	
Thin (like water)	
Shape	
Round (like a ball)	Pō'-lo-lō'
Round (like a stick)	
A circle or hoop	
A crescent	
A triangle	
A square	
A rectangle	
A point	
A corner	
A hump	
Flintshape	
Zigzag	
Crooked	Tah'-wah-ā
Slanting	
Straight	Wah-ki-ā
A straight line	
A horizontal line	
A vertical line	
A diagonal line	
Standing up	
A fork or crotch	

Sharp	
Dull (knife, &c)	
Blunt (point)	
Rough	
Smooth	
Hard	
Soft	
Coarse	
Fine	
Bald	
All kinds	

19. POSITION AND DISTANCE

Up	Hā'-wis [A]
Down	Ēt'-hā' [A]
Above (or over)	
Below (or under)	
Up stream	Ă-choo-mah
Down stream	Wi'-ne-me
In	
Out	
Inside	
Outside	
Opposite	
This side	
Other side (far side)	

Same side	
Across	
Top	
Bottom	
Center	
Middle	E-she [A]
End	
Side	
Sideways	
In front	
Behind	
Between	
Beyond	
Edge or border	
Right	
Left	
Alone	
Together	
Separated	
Joined together	
One on top of another	
One above another	
The top one	
A day's journey	
A moon's journey	
A step	

Near	Mi''-yah'
Nearer	
Far	Pahtch [A]
Farther	
Way off	
Close to	
How far?	
Missing (not here)	

20. COLORS AND MARKINGS

Color	
Red	Ah-ke'-we chahn-che' [A]
Brown	
Yellow	
Green	
Blue	How-ge-che
Black	How'-ke-che' [A]
White	Te-we-che' [A]
Gray	
A stripe	
Striped	
A spot	
Spotted with very small spots	
Spotted with large spots	

A drawing or picture.....

A sign or symbol.....

A mark.....

A landmark.....

A marked tree.....

A marked rock.....

A cairn.....

A cross or crossmark.....

A post

21. UNCLASSIFIED NOUNS

Language - - - - - - - Kah-ho'-sik' [o'-te-se^A)

A question..... { Talk all day / Chah'-kah ho'-sik

An answer.....

A story (tale).....

A name.....

A word.....

A dream.....

A noise.....

A smell.....

A mystery.....

A secret .....

A mistake.....

A quarrel.....

An accident.....

A journey	
The truth	
A lie	
Trade	

23. PARTICLES AND DESCRIPTIVES

All right	
Yes	Hā-e [A]
No	Chi'-yu-we [A]
Not (general negative)	
Why	
When	
Then	
What	Takˢʰ whar'-re
Which	
How	Chah'-me-ik
Where	
Here	Pe-yah' [A]
There	O-koo-yah' [A]
This	
That	
Other	
Question (interrogative) with	- Hoo-gah'

Part .....

With .....

And .....

Also .....

Or .....

If .....

Perhaps .....

Because .....

At .....

Till (until) .....

But .....

Again .....

Very (intensive) .....

Only .....

On (or upon) .....

Around .....

Open .....

Shut .....

Tight .....

Loose .....

Lost .....

Found .....

New .....

Old .....

Like (similar) .....

The same .....

Different .....

Begun .....

not finished - - - -

Finished	
Easy	
Difficult	
Abandoned	
Bent	
Broken	
Mended	
Marked	
Funny	
Mysterious	
Careful	
Possible	
If possible	
Impossible	
Necessary	
Safe	
Dangerous	
Horrible (dreadful)	
Wild	
Tame	Is-sahk wah-se
Animate	
Inanimate	
Intentional (purposely)	
Accidental	
Secretly	
Exactly	
Real (genuine)	
Great (powerful)	

24. PRONOUNS AND POSSESSIVES

I (or me)	Chā'-ā | It'ĕ
My (or mine) E-too'	Chap'-po {My foot Chă-poo' ah-koos {My people Chap'-po hish'wing-ĕk'
You (singular)	Hoo'-nah ?ni?
You (dual)	
You (plural)	
Your or yours (singular)	{me-moo'ĕ win-neek' {Mah-moo' win-nook'
Your or yours (dual)	
Your or yours (plural)	
He (him, she, or her)	Kā'-yah
His (or hers)	
We (dual)	I & you Chā-ā en Hoo'-nah | Pe-cke-ik'
We (plural)	
Ours (dual)	
Ours (plural)	
They or them (dual)	
They or them (plural)	
Theirs (dual)	
Theirs (plural)	
Who?	
Whose?	
It	
Self (yourself, himself)	
My mother	
Your (singular) mother	
Your (dual) mother	
Your (plural) mother	
His mother	

Our (dual) mother	
Their (plural) mother	
My dog	E-too' chah hoo'-mah-kah
Your (singular) dog	me-moo' chah-hum'
His dog	Kā we-chah-hum'
Our (dual) dog	
Their (plural) dog	
My arrow	
Your (singular) arrow	
His arrow	
Our (dual) arrow	
Their (plural) arrow	
My basket	
Your (singular) basket	
Your (dual) basket	
Your (plural) basket	
His basket	
Our (dual) basket	
Their (dual) basket	
Their (plural) basket	

25. PLURALS

One dog	Ham-mis-kum' [A]
Two dogs	Hak chah hun [A]
Many dogs	Kahm chah hun [A]
One man	
Two men	
Many men	
One woman	
Many women	
A child	
Many children	
A boy	
Many boys	
A girl	
Many girls	
A mountain	
Many mountains	
A star	
Many stars	
A tree	
Many trees	
A fish	
Many fishes	
A bird	
Many birds	
An arrow	
Many arrows	
A house or wickiup	
Many houses or wickiups	

26. VERBS

Look - - - - !

I see you (singular).....

I see you (dual).....

I see you (plural).....

You (singular) see me.....

You (dual) see me.....

You (plural) see me.....

I see him.....

He sees me.....

I see them (dual).....

I see them (plural).....

They (dual) see me.....

They (plural) see me.....

I saw you (singular).....

I saw you (dual).....

I saw you (plural).....

You (singular) saw me.....

You (singular) saw him.....

You (singular) saw them (pl.)...

You (dual) saw us.....

You (plural) saw them (pl.).....

He saw me.....

He sāw you (singular).....

He saw you (dual).....

He saw you (plural).....

He saw him.....

He saw them (dual).....

He saw them (plural).....

They saw you , , , ,
They saw him , , , ,
I saw him , , , ,

Go!	
I am going (present)	
I am going (future)	
I shall go	
I was going	
I have gone	
I may go	
He is going (present)	
is going (future)	
will go	
has gone	
may go	
You (singular) are going	
" will go	
" have gone	
" may go	
You (dual) are going	
" will go	
" have gone	
" may go	
You (plural) are going	
" will go	
" have gone	
" may go	
We (you and I) are going	
" shall go	
" have gone	
" may go	

Let's go!

We (they and I) are going.....	
" shall go.....	
" have gone.....	
" may go.....	
They (dual) are going.....	
" will go.....	
" have gone.....	
" may go.....	
They (plural) are going.....	
" will go.....	
" have gone.....	
" may go.....	
COME!.....	
I am coming.....	{Coming [running] ga'-hoi-ke
I shall come.....	
I have come.....	
KILL! (a man).....	
Kill! (an animal).....	Har-re'-do how'-we = "kill him"
I am killing.....	
I shall kill.....	
I have killed.....	
I may kill.....	
He is killing.....	
will kill.....	
has killed.....	
may kill.....	
You (singular) are killing.....	
" will kill.....	

You (singular) have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
You (dual) are killing.....	
" will kill.....	
" have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
You (plural) are killing.....	
" will kill.....	
" have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
We (you and I) are killing.....	
" shall kill.....	
" have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
We (they and I) are killing.....	
" shall kill.....	
" have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
They (plural) are killing.....	
" will kill.....	
" have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
LIE DOWN!.....	
I am lying down.....	
I shall lie down.....	
I have lain down.....	
STAND UP!.....	
I am standing up.....	

I shall stand up	
I have stood up	
RUN!	
I am running	
I shall run	
I have run	
FETCH!	
I am fetching	
I shall fetch	
I have fetched	
TAKE AWAY!	Ko-ar-rä'-ke = "throw it away"
I am taking away	
I shall take away	
I have taken away	
STOP!	
I am stopping	
I shall stop	
I have stopped	
HURRY!	
I am hurrying	
I shall hurry	
I have hurried	
DANCE!	
I am dancing	
I shall dance	
I have danced	
SING!	
I am singing	

I shall sing.....	.....
I have sung.....	.....
LAUGH!	.....
I am laughing.....	.....
I shall laugh.....	.....
I have laughed.....	.....
CRY!	.....
I am crying.....	.....
I shall cry.....	.....
I have cried.....	.....
TRADE!	.....
I am trading.....	.....
I shall trade.....	.....
I have traded.....	.....
WEAVE A BASKET!.....	.....
I am weaving a basket.....	.....
I shall weave a basket.....	.....
I have woven a basket.....	.....
MAKE A SIGN!.....	.....
I am making a sign.....	.....
I shall make a sign.....	.....
I have made a sign.....	.....
I AM WELL!.....	.....
You are well.....	.....
He is well.....	.....
I AM SICK.....	.....
strong	.....
weak	.....

alive	
dead	
awake	
asleep	
sleepy	
lame	
blind	
deaf	
drunk	
insane	
fat	
slim	
old	
young	
tired	
rested	
drowned	
quick	
slow	
busy	
idle	
lazy	
hungry	
thirsty	
happy	
unhappy	
lucky	
unlucky	

glad	
sorry	
kind	
unkind	
cross	
angry	
ugly	
honest	
dishonest	
smart	
stupid	
proud	
defiant	
afraid	
scared	
surprised	
disappointed	
jealous	
ashamed	
mistaken	
lonesome	
clean	
dirty	
pretty	
homely	
naked	
clothed	
rich	

poor	
right	
wrong	
present (here)	
absent	
Are you not big?	Large are'nt you Kā-wahng'-a hee-gah'

27. SHORT SENTENCES

I am hot.....

I am cold.....

It is too hot.....

It is too cold.....

You are cold.....

Are you cold?.....

Yes, I am cold and wet.....

I am going to warm myself.....

Make a fire.....

He made a fire.....

Put out the fire.....

He put out the fire.....

The rain put out the fire.....

The fire went out.....

It is hot today.....

Go away.....

Go home.....

I am going home.....

I'm in a hurry.....

Get out of the way.....

Don't cry.....

Come here.....

Come with me.....

I go with you.....

Let's go.....

Are you ready?.....

No, I am not ready.....

I'm not going.....

Run away.....	
Run quick.....	
Try again.....	
Catch him!.....	
All right.....	
Where is he?.....	
Over there.....	
On the ground.....	
He sees himself.....	
How many?.....	
Only one.....	
All gone.....	
I am sorry.....	
Look at that!.....	
I lost my knife.....	
He found my knife.....	
I am thirsty.....	
Where is the water?.....	
I don't know.....	
Go get water.....	
Give me a drink.....	
I feel better.....	
I am hungry.....	
It's time to eat.....	
Food is plenty.....	
Food is scarce.....	
It is mine.....	
He is smoking.....	

The fire is smoking.....	
Hear the dog bark!.....	
All the dogs are barking.....	
The dog bit the man.....	
The man hit the dog.....	
An old dog.....	
An old man.....	
Go to bed!.....	
Come to bed.....	
Go to sleep.....	
Get up!.....	
Stand up!.....	
Sit down!.....	
I'm afraid.....	
I'm ashamed.....	
I'm sick.....	
So are you.....	
My belly aches.....	
You are sick.....	
He is sick.....	
We all are sick.....	
He is a bad man.....	
He killed my dog.....	
Where did he go?.....	
He went home.....	
He struck me with fist.....	
Strike him!.....	
I struck him.....	

He is picking berries.....	.....
She is gathering acorns.....	.....
Is he dead?.....	.....
Yes, he is dead.....	.....
I killed him yesterday.....	.....
I am killing him now.....	.....
No he is not dead.....	.....
He is dying.....	.....
He loves her.....	.....
He married her.....	.....
She married him.....	.....
She had a baby.....	.....
She is pounding acorns.....	.....
She is grinding seeds.....	.....
Somebody is coming.....	.....
A white man is coming.....	.....
An Indian is coming.....	.....
Who are you?.....	.....
What is your name?.....	.....
Where did you come from?.....	.....
Where are you going?.....	.....
When are you going?.....	.....
I love you.....	.....
Do you understand?.....	.....
I understand.....	.....
Hold up your hand.....	.....
Which is your horse?.....	.....
Which is your dog?.....	.....

Whose horse is this?.....	
Whose dog is this?.....	
I caught a fish.....	
I'm going hunting deer.....	
I went hunting bear.....	
I shall go hunting quail.....	
I killed a deer.....	
He shot a coyote.....	
He killed a rattlesnake.....	
A rattlesnake killed him.....	
He was seized by a bear.....	
A bear seized him.....	
He killed a bear.....	
A bear killed him.....	
The snake is crawling.....	
The fish is swimming.....	
The woodpecker is hammering on the tree.....	
The meadowlark is flying.....	
The duck is diving.....	
The geese are coming south.....	
The owl is hooting.....	
The dog is barking.....	
The coyote is howling.....	
The sun is not yet up.....	
The sun is rising.....	
The sun is up.....	
The sun is going down.....	

The night is dark.....	
Is it going to rain?.....	
It's raining now.....	
I am all wet	
Winter is coming	
He is angry	
Are you angry?	
Greeting	
Farewell	
Are you hungry?	
Do you like fish?	
No, I don't like it	
It tastes bad	
What did you say?	
Ask him	
Do you know him?	
I sold him my dog	
Acorns are falling	
Go get wood	
I dont want to	
I want to talk to you	
What do you mean	
Is this the one?	
Today is not hot	
The meat is not good	
Give me some more	
Go wash your face	
I've already done it	
Ouch! - - -	
Don't want to hear any more	Kah-sā hah-doo'-kah

28. GEOGRAPHIC OR PLACE NAMES

Mt. Shasta = "my Chap'-pah mt. hoo'-tah"	Wah'-ko ah-hoó'-tah	Prob Bartles Hoo-nah'-che-ter-rok
Sisson Flat (Strawberry Valley)	my Chap'-pah he-se'-nŏ tar'-rok	
Upper Sacramento River		
Mc Cloud River	Chop-poot'	It-tah ju-mah [A]
Squaw Creek | O-ho'-ter-re	Yellow jacket wasp flat Hoo'-be 'klab'-bel	
Place on Squah Creek not far from Big Bend	Ho-ko-ah'-no choo'-nook	
Pit River	At'-sah	
Black Fox Mt.		
Bartles	Hoo-nah'-che-te ăr'-rok	
Bear Mt.		
"My place in Squaw Valley"	Ni'-ge il'-le-he	

29. PERSONAL NAMES

Of men and boys:	Of women and girls:
Names for our tribe (O-kwahn'-oo-tsoo)	
as spoken by other tribes:	
By Achomawe - - - Ā'-te	
By Modesse - - - - - Yā'-te	
By Ono Wintoo - - - - Wi'-ken'-muk	
By McCloud Wintoon - - {of the mt. under living Bull'-le-um-ken'-te im-bos	

30. NAMES OF OTHER INDIAN TRIBES

(In language of this tribe)

Our tribe	O-kwahn'-noo-tsoo'-is' (-choo'-is) | Yet'-at'-wum
Shaste	Sas'-te | Sas'-te'-che [A] [R]
Modesse and A-ju-mah'-we	mah-des'-she [A]
Piute	
Wintoon	Hah'-pah and-wintoon'
Yreka Indians [Shaste]	Wah'-tă-ge | shas-te'-che [K]
Hot Springs Valley [Canby] tribe [As'-tah-ke-wi'-che]	Ahs'-tah-ke'-wah
Squah Valley - place or rancheria	Ish-shah nā'-me

G/6e/V23

Hah-to-ke'-he-wuk

30/18

2

Hah-to-ke'-he-wuk

6e

Copy

2 copies 10/4/Feb 1937/B14

VOCABULARIES

OF

NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS

BY

C. HART MERRIAM

Shastan

TRIBE: Hah-to-ke'-he-wuk

South Fork Salmon River
Calif.

INDEX TO CONTENTS

1 Numerals 1
2 Persons 2
3 Parts of body 5
4 Health, disease, and physical condition 9
5 Disposition, attributes, and emotions 11
6 Clothing and ornaments 13
7 Dwellings (including fire) 15
8 Weapons, implements, and utensils (except baskets) . 18
9 Baskets 22
10 Food and drink 26
11 Mortuary, ceremonial, and religious terms 29
12 Government and social organization 32
13 Amusements 33
14 Physiographic terms 35
15 Points of compass, celestial bodies, and weather 38
16 Seasons and periods 40
17 Frequency, time, and quantity 42
18 Size, form, and properties 44
19 Position and distance 46
20 Colors and markings 48
21 Unclassified nouns 49
22 New words 50
23 Particles and descriptives 53
24 Pronouns and possessives 56
25 Plurals 58
26 Verbs 59
27 Short sentences 63
28 Geographic or place names 73
29 Personal names, male and female 74
30 Names of other tribes 75

THE ALPHABET

My vocabularies are written, so far as possible, in simple phonetic English. The words are divided into syllables separated by hyphens. The accented syllable is marked with the acute accent (′).

1. Sounds that have a fixed and definite value in English, like our words pin, peg, hat, not, and so on, are pronounced exactly as in English. In such syllables diacritical marks are unnecessary and as a rule are omitted.

2. Sounds represented in English by a double consonant, or by a syllable the pronunciation of which is not phonetic, are always spelled phonetically. Thus the sounds represented by our words *all* and *who* are written *awl* and *hoo*.

3. Unmarked vowels, except in syllables having a fixed value like those mentioned in section 1, have the usual long or pure sound given them in the English alphabet.

4. An unmarked vowel standing alone (as a syllable or word) always takes its long or pure alphabetic sound.

Key to vowel sounds, diacritical marks, and so on.

ā as in acorn, date, late, mane.
ă as in fat, bat, hat, have, man.
ah as in far, father, what.
aw as in awl, awful.
ē (or **e** unmarked) as in eject, eternal, meat.
ĕ as in end, met, net, check, peg, pen, her.
ī (or **i** unmarked) as in ice, iron, pine, file.
ĭ as in it, ill, pin, fin, fit, pick, admit.
ō (or **o** unmarked) as in note, poke.
ŏ as in not, pot, odd, frog.
oo as in ooze, spoon.
oi as in oil, boil, join.
ow as in how, plow, out.
ū (or **u** unmarked) as in mule, mute, acute. If the **u** sound forms a syllable by itself, it is commonly spelled *yu*, pronounced *you*.
ŭ as in tub, mud, us.
û for a somewhat uncertain or obscure vowel sound, as in but and sun, known as the 'neutral vowel.'

Prolonged vowels are indicated by doubling the letter (as aa, ee, &c.)

Prolonged or trilled consonants are indicated by a double acute accent (″).

The consonants, except **c**, **g**, and **q**, have their ordinary English values; **c** and **g** having in English both hard and soft sounds, require special treatment; **q** is not used. The **q** sound occurs only before **u**, and is better represented by **kw** (*kween* instead of *queen*).

c is never used except before **h**, as in chin, chum, chap, church. It is commonly preceded by **t** to render the pronounciation more correct. Hence the usual combination is *tch*, as in *hatch*.

g is always hard, as in get, give, grind.

j is always soft, as in jet, jam, jelly, judge.

k has its usual value, as in kill, keep, king. It is also used instead of **c** for the hard sound of **c** in our words cat, cow, come, cold, cream, clinic, and the like.

s has its usual sound, as in see, sink, soft, &c., and is also used instead of **c** for the soft sound of **c** in our words cent, cinder, mice.

^{ch} (super) has the soft sound as in german *ach*, *büch*, &c. (In MS written $\overset{ch}{=}$)

^{n} (super) is nasalized, and follows a nasalized vowel, as o^{n}. (In MS written $\overset{n}{=}$)

An apostrophe (') after a vowel followed by another letter gives the long sound to the vowel, and may also indicate an omitted or silent letter.

An apostrophe (') at either end of a syllable calls for an exploded sound.

An exclamation (!) after a letter indicates that the letter is stressed.

INDIAN VOCABULARIES COLLECTED BY C. HART MERRIAM

Name of tribe Hah-to-ke'-he-wuk Home of tribe Cecilville Region / South Fork Salmon River

Vocabulary obtained from Old Mrs. George

At (place) Cecilville, Siskiyou County, Calif. Date Nov. 1929

Remarks Vocabulary taken by Mrs. T.A. Bigelow & in part chekt by me July 1930 C.H.M.

1. NUMERALS

1	Tsā / Tsah-um'-mu	23	
2	Ho'-kah / Hook'-kah	24	
3	Hot'-ske	25	
4	It-tah-hi'-yah	26	
5	Ah-chah	27	
6	Tsah-kah-chuk'-nook	28	
7	Ho'-kah-kah-chuk'-nook	29	
8	Hot'-ske-kah-chuk'-nook	30	
9	It-ah' hi-ah-kah-chuk'-nook	35	
10	Ah-chah-hĕ-ve	40	
11		45	
12		50	
13		55	
14		60	
15		65	
16		70	
17		75	
18		80	
19		85	
20		90	
21		95	
22		100	

2. PERSONS

{ 1 person - - Chă-ah-hish
2 persons - Hook'-kah hish
many people O-kar'-rah hish

People (Indian)	Hish
The old people	
The young people	
People (White men)	Pah-sten'
People (Spanish or Mexican)	
Man	Ah-wok-tik'-wok
Woman	Tŏ-rit'-se
My father	Yă'-poo-wah-ah-te' | Yap'-poo wah'-te
Your father	
His father	
Father	
Father (addressed)	
Mother ..... my	Uht'-ke | Aht'-he
Mother (addressed)	
Son	
Daughter	
Brother	
Sister	
Elder brother	
Elder sister	
Younger brother	
Younger sister	
Grandfather (father's father)	Ŭtch'-mo-hik
Grandfather (mother's father)	
Grandmother (father's mother)	
Grandmother (mother's mother)	Ŭtch'-she-hik | Ah'$^{eh}_{=}$-shik
Uncle (father's brother)	

Uncle (mother's brother)	
Aunt (father's sister)	
Aunt (mother's sister)	
Old man	Yu-mo mŏ^{ch} hah or Yu-mŏ-'hah Yu-mah'-hah
Old woman	Kid-de-kŏ'-hŏ | It'-te chă'^{ch}-ah
Young man	
Young woman	
Little boy (4 to 12 years)	Soot-kah' he-ah' | Soo'-kah^{ch}
Little girl (4 to 12 years)	Kē'-ŏ-kah-he'-ah | Ke'-ă-kah^{ch}
Children (4 to 12 years)	Yŏ-kah-kah'$^{kā'}$-had
Baby	Ō-mŏ | O-mĕ & O-mep'-se
Twins	
Married man	
Married woman	
Widow	Kŏ-swă'-ah-ro-ne
Widower	
Old maid	
Old bachelor	
Barren woman	
My husband	Yop'^{my}-pook ah-ah^{wah}-tik'-wa | Yop-pook ah-wah-tik'-wa
Your husband	
Husband	
My wife	Yop^{my}-pook kŏ-hŏ
Wife	
Mother-in-law (husband's mother)	
Mother-in-law (wife's mother)	
Wife's sister	
Wife's brother	
Brother's wife	
Sister's husband	

Husband's sister	
Husband's brother	
Cousin	
Somebody	
Anybody	
Nobody	
Relative or relation	
Stranger	
Friend	
Enemy	
Slave	
Captive	
Adopted person	
Orphan	
Artist (man who makes drawings)	
Dandy	
Thief	
Trader	
Runner	
Hunter	Kē-mah'-kē
Fisherman	
Grandchild	
Niece	
Everybody	Me-titch'-ho
Lover (♀)	she calls him
Sweetheart (♀)	he calls her
The First People	

3. PARTS OF BODY

My head	Yah-pook e'-nahch / Yah-pook chah'-ro
Your head	Mah'ah-mook chah'-ro
His head	
Head	Chah'-ro | E'-nahch
Top of head	
Face	
Forehead	O-yok' | Oo'-yahk'
Temple	
Eyebrow	Koo-yook'-wun (yu?)
Eye	Oo'-wee | O'-e
Eyelid	
Eyelash	
Nose	Ad | Ad'-dă
Nostril	
Ear	E-sok'
Cheek	
Chin	Tsah-wahk'
Mouth	Ow
Lips	
Tongue	Eh'-hŏ-nuk
Back of neck	Ab'-kah | Ap'-kah
Throat	Eh-kook'
Adam's apple	
Axilla	
Shoulder	Hop-ho'-ek
Arm	Hŏ'-chud
Upper arm	

Lower arm	
Elbow	
Hand	Ŭp'-kah
Right hand	
Left hand	
Fist (closed hand)	
Palm of hand	
Back of hand	
Fingers	
Thumb	
Index finger	
Middle finger	
Fourth finger	
Little finger	
Knuckles	
Wrist	
Whole body	Hoop'-sik
Back	Too'-hoo | Too'-hoo
Side	
Chest	
Female breasts	Im'-pah
Nipple	
Belly	Itch'-nit
Navel	
Anus	
Penis	
Testicles	
Vulva	
Scrotum	

Buttocks	
Hip	
Whole leg	Hŏ-thŏ-wĭt'
Thigh	
Knee	Its-tip'-kah | It-chip'-kah
Lower leg	
Ankle	
Instep	
Foot	Ŭt-kus (Koos?) | Aht'-koos
Malleolus	
Sole	
Heel	
Toes	
Big toe	
Little toe	
Nails	Ad-ah-hŏ'
Skin	Itch'-kah
Hair	In'-nah$^{ch}_{ch}$
Beard	Ahk' | ŎK?
Mustache	
Pubic hairs	
Bone	
Skull	
Jaw	Tsah-wahk'
Cheek bone (malar)	
Back bone (vertebræ)	
A single vertebra	

Sternum - - -	
Collarbone - - -	
Shoulderblade	
Pelvis	
Ribs	Hah-rah'-tsah
Shin (tibia)	
A joint	Kit-tah-ah-bit'
Tendon or sinew	Im'-me
Teeth	It'-saw
Incisor tooth	
Canine tooth	
Molar tooth	
milk teeth	
Brain	Har-nē'-pah
Heart	He-wah'-sook'
Bloodvessel (artery or large vein)	
Pulse	
Lungs	Hitch-kwe'-rook (windpipe - Mrs. Grant)
Windpipe	
Stomach	Itch'-nit
Liver	Ap'-sik
Gall bladder	
Intestines	Ēp-i
Kidneys	Te-took-kook
Bladder	Yah-hah-kah
Uterus	
Blood	Ach-tuhk
Milk	
Urine	Wop-sah-hook'

Excrement	Kik-kik
Saliva	
Sweat	
Fat	Kin-nook
Oil	
Tears	Hotch-mah
Placenta	
Umbilical cord (of baby)	Um-mah-huhk' (Placenta? - Mrs. Grant)
Breath	

4. HEALTH, DISEASE, AND PHYSICAL CONDITION

Well	
Sick	Ko-hik
A sick man	
A sick woman	
Strong	
Weak	
Alive	Ke-yuhk'
Dead	Kid-de-ka | Kid'-de-kĕ
Awake	Ke-pah-ko'
Asleep	Kitch-mah-see
Sleepy	
Drowned	
Burned	
Lame	
Blind	
A blind man	

A blind woman	
A blind child	
Deaf	
A deaf man	
A deaf woman	
A cut	
A scar	
A sore	
A cold	
Fever	
Pain	Ah-hah'-kik
Headache	Non-nah-chah'-ro
Toothache	
Rheumatism	
Diarrhoea	
Vomiting	
Small pox	
Consumption (tuberculosis)	
Venereal disease	
Puberty	
Menstruation	Cap-sah-hok'
Pregnant	
Miscarriage	
Baby born	
Insane	Mar-cap-so-wah-kwā
Drunk	Kit-sik
A sneeze	
Fat (corpulent)	Kin-nook

Slim	
Old	Kit-tah'-yah
Young	Ki-yah-hook'
Tired	
Rested	
Quick	
Slow	
Hungry	Kik-kwah-sĕ si?
Thirsty	K-wa-kwin-nah

5. DISPOSITION, ATTRIBUTES, AND EMOTIONS

Happy	
Unhappy	
Glad	
Sorry	
Good "I'm good"	Kah-rah'-shah (shŏ) | Kah-rā-sah'
Better	
Bad	Ah-yah-koo | Ā'-yŭ-kah
Worse	
Kind	
Unkind	
Cruel	
Cross	

Angry	Ka-mah-tah
Ugly (dangerous)	
Quarrelsome	
Honest	
Dishonest	
Dull (stupid)	
Smart	
Proud	
Defiant	
Afraid	Ah-kah-wis'-nee
Scared	
Surprised	
Jealous	Kah-ha'tch
Ashamed	
Inquisitive	
Intelligent	
Mistaken	
Cunning	
Lonesome	Kah-he-t'-kah-hah
Lucky	
Unlucky	
Clothed	
Naked	
Clean	
Dirty	
Pretty	
Homely (plain)	
Poor	

Rich (wealthy)	
Right	
Wrong	
Revenge	
Mischief	
Busy	
Idle	
Lazy	
Present	
Absent	
A liar	

6. CLOTHING AND ORNAMENTS

Deerskin blanket - - -	Ah-dah-ho'chup'-pah-he / Ar-row chup'-pah-hik
Bear skin robe	Hah-hah-ye-hook
Rabbit-skin blanket	Hoo-wah-hah ye-hook
Wildcat-skin blanket	
Buckskin (tanned)	
~~Toga or~~ Blanket	Chup'-pah-hik
Belt worn by men	He-yam-moo-e
Belt worn by women	
Ceremonial belt	
Breech-cloth	
Shirt (formerly worn by men)	
Skirt (formerly worn by women)	
Apron (front)	Hah-yah[13] hood
Apron (rear)	

Woman's napkin	
Leggins	
Moccasins for men (summer)	
Moccasins for men (winter)	
Moccasins for women	
Sandals	
Snowshoes	
Hair net (of men)	
Hat worn by men	
Hat worn by women	Hah-pit-nook-kood
Necklace (general term)	
Necklace of bear claws	
Necklace of shells	
Necklace of bones	
Necklace of bird's bills	
Necklace of bird's claws	
Necklace of nuts or seeds	
Headband	
Turban or head handkerchief	
Headdress of feathers	
Bracelet	
Beads	
Wampum (money)	Kah-ho-tik
A shell	
Dentalium shell	
Abalone shell	
Finger ring	
Ear pendant	
Clamshell disks	

Nose stick	
Amulet (' lucky stone,' &c.)	
Breastplate of shells or other ornaments	
Paint	
Red paint	He-soot
Yellow paint	
Black paint	Ah-ka
White paint	Ĭk-tī-yu
Tattoo marks	Keep-tik | Keep'-te
Face tattooing	
Body tattooing	
Soot for tattooing	
Scratching bone	

7. DWELLINGS (INCLUDING FIRE)

Village or town	
Village ground (plaza or court)	
House (permanent)	Um'-mah'
House	
House	
House	
Council house or lodge	
Ceremonial house	Ah-kwah

Sweat house	
Menstrual hut or lodge	
Camp (temporary)	Kip-pi-yōk
Conical hut of bark	
Conical tepe	
Domed hut (tule or thatched)	
Brush wikiup	Kōp-hi-duk
Brush roof-canopy or arbor	
Brush circular or semicircular shelter	
Brush blind (for hunting)	
Small tepe or hut for provisions	
Scaffold for drying meat	
Door	
Doorway	
Floor	
Bed	Kah-he-mah
Fireplace	
Fire	Im'-mah
Flame or blaze	
Live coals or embers	Hook
Dead coals	
Ashes	Mah-hah-wah
Smoke	Ko-suk
Smoke hole	
Poker	
Firewood	
Light from fire	

Soot . . . . . .

Light from torch or lamp.....	
Steps	
Ladder	
Pole	
Seat	
Tule mat.....	
Mat of.....	
Bag or sack	Po-us
Fence of.....	
Footbridge	
Lumber	
Deserted	
A cover	
My home	Yah-pook' um'-mah / Yah'-poo um'-mah
Open area around house	
Excavation under house	
Dam	Ip-kam-mah

8. WEAPONS, IMPLEMENTS, AND UTENSILS
(Except baskets)

Bow & arrow (collectively)	
Bow	Hup-pah
Bow string	
Arrow, blunt pointed	
Arrow, stone pointed	
Arrow,	
Arrow, poison	
Stone arrow-point	
Arrow feather	
Arrow notch for bowstring	
Arrowstone (for polishing)	
Quiver	
Shield	
Spear (for war)	
Spear (for hunting)	
Spear (for fish)	(Fish ah'-kut)
Harpoon	
Sling	
Snare	
Deadfall	
Club (specify kind)	
Knife (of stone)	Kik-ki?-ri
Hunting (belt) knife	
Pocket knife	
Skin flesher	
Skin scraper or dressing knife	
Trap (general term)	

Fire drill	
Fire drill block	
Flint	Hot-chi?-di
Obsidian	
Mortar hole in stationary rock	
Stone mortar, portable	
Large, for acorns or seeds	
Small, for tobacco	
Small, for medicine	
Wooden mortar	
Pestle of stone	
Pestle of wood	
Flat stone under milling basket	
Small stone for splitting acorns	
Grinding stone or metate	
Hand stone for rubbing	
Stone hammer	
Acorn cooking place	
Acorn leach	
Cache for acorns	
Cache for mesquite beans	
Cache for grain	
Cache for	
Earthenware vessel	
Kettle or vessel for cooking	

Cooking hole in ground	
Hot stones for cooking in basket	
Two sticks to take hot stones out of fire	
Stirring stick (to stir hot stones in basket)	
Long hooked stick for gathering pine nuts	
Digging stick	Kwas
A stick	Ă'wah
Pipe	{Uhp / Up-soo
Pipe bowl of stone	
Pipestem	
Tobacco bag	
Tobacco (wild)	O-wah
Mesh stick or bone (used in making nets)	
Wampum drill	
Wampum rubbing stone	
Chipping bone or horn for shaping flints and arrow points	
Elkhorn wedge or chisel	
Resin or pitch	He-ah-nee
Glue of	
Bone awl used in basketry	
Needle	
Thread of sinew	Im'-me
Thread of	
Small horn box for valuables	
Gourd cup or dipper	
Spoon	Chi-nook[20] Chi?

	Hă?
Soaproot brush	Hah-nee'-mah
Broom	
Cord or rope	Ah-sok
Carrying band for head	Hah-lo-wah-kik
Carrying net	
Rabbit net	
Fish net	
Fish line	
Fish hook	
Any net	Hă-lun-te-look
Canoe	
Boat (log dugout)	
Boat (bundles of tules)	
Kayak or bidarka	
Raft	
Paddle	
Boat pole	
Swimming log	
Parflesche	
Saddle	
Saddle blanket	
Bridle cord	
Riata or lariat	
Bag or sack	

9. BASKETS

The baskets:	
Basket (general term)	
Burden basket	Hă-no | Han'-no
Burden basket, of open weave	
Burden basket, tightly woven	
Seed paddle	
Large cooking bowl (coiled)	
Large cooking bowl (twined)	Chop-pōk | chop-pook
Small mush or soup bowl (coiled)	
Small mush or soup bowl (twined)	
Meal tray	Ik-nook
Circular winnower (flat; coiled)	Hoo-wan-nit
Circular winnower (broadly conical; twined weave)	
Snowshoe-shape winnower	
Coarse scoop-shape tray of open work	
Baby or papoose basket	He-chah-pi-look | He'-choo-păr'-rook
Water bottle (large)	
Water bottle (small)	
Urn or bottleneck	
Trinket basket	
Trinket basket	
Subglobular choke-mouth bowl	
Mortar or milling basket	
Basket hat for women	Hŏh-sik

Gambling tray.....

.....

Storehouse basket.....

.....

.....

.....

The kinds of weave:

Coarse open-rod work.....

Checkerwork .....

Twilled work.....

Wicker work.....

Twined weave (simple).....

Twined weave (twilled).....

Twined weave.....

Twined weave.....

.....

Coiled weave.....

1-rod coiled work.....

2-rod coiled work.....

3-rod coiled work.....

Splint coil.....

Grass coil.....

.....

The body materials:

Rods of willow (*Salix*).....

Redbud (*Cercis*).....

.....

.....

Strands of willow (*Salix*).....

Hazel (*Corylus*).....

Oak (*Quercus*).....

Maple (*Acer*).....

Aromatic sumac or sourberry (*Rhus trilobata*).....

Ceanothus cuneatus.....

Ceanothus integerrimus.....

_____

Cornus glabrata .....

Philadelphus .....

_____

_____

Roots of willow (*Salix*).....

Pine (*Pinus*).....

Spruce (*Picea*).....

Cedar (*Thuja*).....

Carex .....

Cladium .....

_____

_____

Bark of cedar (*Thuja*).....

_____

_____

Cane (*Arundinaria*).....

Reed (*Phragmites*).....

Grass (*Epicampes rigens*).....

Grass .....

Rush (*Juncus textilis*).....

Rush (*Juncus* sp.).....

Tule (*Scirpus lacustris*).....

Sedge (*Scirpus* sp.).....

Cattail (*Typha*).....

Yucca (*Yucca* sp.).....

The design materials:

Bark of willow (*Salix*).....

Cherry (*Prunus*).....

Redbud (*Cercis*).....

_____

Root of tree yucca (*Yucca brevifolia*).....

Bracken or brake fern (*Pteridium aquilinum*).....

Sedge (*Scirpus*).....

Stem of *Adiantum*.....

Woodwardia (2 inside strips).....

Juncus textilis.....

Equisetum.....

Leaf of *Xerophyllum*.....

Phragmites.....

Pod of *Martynia*.....

_____

Quills of Porcupine (*Erethizon*).....

Flicker (*Colaptes*).....

Duck (*Anas*).....

Plume of California Quail (*Lophortyx*).....

Mountain Quail (*Oreortyx*).....

Red crown-feathers of Woodpecker (*Melanerpes*).....

Other feathers.....

_____

Metal bangles (used by Apache).....

10. FOOD AND DRINK

Food	Kitch-kook {Eat Kitch'-koo
Drink	
Meat	Hoop-sah | Hoop'-se
Dried meat	Hĕt-soot
Pemmican	
Tallow	Ē-nuhk
Marrow	{Yu? Oat-to-look
Deer tongue	Eh-hah-nuhk
Fish	Kē-tuht | Ah'-kut (for Salmon and other kinds)
Dried fish	
Boiled fish	
Salmon eggs	
Meat soup	
Eggs	Chum-pi-t'-did
Clams	
Mussels	
Eels	{Koo?-o-puht Ko-o-poot | Koo'-put
Milt (spleen) of Deer	
Milt of Fish	
Roe of Fish	
A feast	
Acorn feast	Tso-kit
An acorn	Hah-tun'-nuhk
Acorn meats	
Acorn meal before leaching	
Acorn meal after leaching	
Acorn mush	Tso-kit e-tap'-pah | Choo'-kit

Acorn soup	
Acorn bread:	Tso-kit hēs-nik
Cakes of mush hardened in water	
Meal baked on hot stones	
Pine nut (of *Pinus monophylla*)	
Pine nut (of *P. sabiniana*)	
Pine nut (of *P. lambertiana*)	Uht-sow l·Ut'-sow'
Pine nut soup	
Pine nuts roasted	
Buckeye nuts	Hoo-hook
Tule root (*Scirpus lacustris*)	
Camas	
Wokas (*Nymphæa polysepala*)	
Wild rice (*Zizania aquatica*)	
Wild oats (*Avena fatua*)	
Mush of wild oats	
Corn (*maize*)	
Beans (cultivated)	
Mesquite beans (*Prosopis* sp)	
Strawberries (*Fragaria* sp.)	No-kă-wah-huhk
Buffalo berries (*Eleagnus*)	
Sour berries (*Rhus trilobata*)	

Blackberries (*Rubus* sp)	Wut-tso-ti'-kwi-yah
Salmon berries (*Rubus spectabilis*)	
Salal berries (*Gaultheria shallon*)	Hoo-tuh'-nah (tu'-'h-) Hoo-tu-ach-nah?
Huckleberries (*Vaccinium* sp.)	
Elderberries (Sambucus)	Sah-pah-wit
Manzanita berries (*Arctostaphylos*)	Ŏ-sut
Pinole seed (*Madia elegans*)	
Meal of small seeds	
Tiny aromatic seeds	
Grass seed	
Kelp	
Edible mushrooms (toad-stool)	
Edible mushrooms (puff-ball)	
Edible mushrooms (tree-fungus)	
Meal of grasshoppers	
Honey	
Sugar	
Manzanita cider	
Sourberry cider	
Tea of	
Tea of	
Intoxicant drink of *Datura*	
Whisky	
Indian tobacco (*Nicotiana attenuata* and other species)	Ŏ'-wah
Indian tobacco made into cakes	
Whiteman's tobacco	Ŭh-wah[28] | Ŏ'-wah

Kinnikinik	
Medicine	Ke-poos-so'-me
Salt	Ah'-tah
Salt from saltgrass	
Raw	Kah-es-sook
Cooked	Kah-ĕ-kik
Ripe	Kă-ee-kik
Unripe	
Sweet	Kow-o-kē'e
Sour	Kow-o-tsi-o
Bitter	
Fresh	
Decayed	

11. MORTUARY, CEREMONIAL, AND RELIGIOUS TERMS

Corpse	Kit-te-kit
Corpse of man	
Corpse of woman	
Corpse of child	
Grave in ground	
Grave on ground	
Coffin or box for corpse	
Scaffold for dead (on posts)	

Scaffold for dead (in tree)	
Burial cave	
Burial place	
Cremation	
The funeral pyre	
The ashes and burnt bones of the dead	
Small house or box for the ashes and burnt bones	
Mourning ceremony (at time of burial or burning)	
Mourning ceremony (at a later period)	
Spirit or soul while in body	Mop-hah'-duht (doot?)
After leaving body	
Direction taken on leaving body	
Final abode (future world)	
God or good spirit	
The ancients (supernatural beings)	
Dwarfs	
Water people	
World maker	Ko-wah'-tik
The Devil or bad spirit	
A ghost	Ko-oo-wah-nă-kit
A witch	
Magic	
A dream	Ke-hik
A poison	Kits-kwi'-duhk

Clasped hands	
Totem (northwest coast tribes)	
Scarification	
Medicine or healing dance	
Other dances	
Puberty dance for girls	Kap-hik
A dance	Ko-huh-ik
A dancer	
War Dance	
Medicine or healing song	
Other songs	
A song	Kats-sneek
A singer	Kats-sneek
Drum of hollow log (beaten by feet)	
Drum of hide stretched on frame	
Drum of	
Rattle of	
Rattle of	
Whistle of bone	He-heep-ho'-id
Flute	
Scraper for making noise	
music sticks of split elder	
Mask	

Mask	
Mask	

12. SOCIAL ORGANIZATION, GOVERNMENT, WAR

Chief	Kum-pe-ki'-ik (Konomeho vocab.) big
Tribe	
Gens	
Family	Yā- Yah-hah-hi'-hat | Yā
Head of family	
Doctor or shaman	Kit-sook see 'dry'
midwife	
A council	
Councilors	
Signal fire	
War	
War chief	
Warrior	
War whoop	
A challenge	
A fight	
A battle	
Victorious	

Defeated	
Invitation string	
The olden time	
Ancient history	

13. AMUSEMENTS

Foot race	Kah-wah-tim'-pah
Swimming race	
Horse race	
Rabbit hunt	
A game	
Game of lacrosse	
The ball	
The bat	
Game of ball	

The ball.....

The bat.....

Game of throwing pole.....

The throwing pole.....

The small stick or object.....

Game of 10 sticks.....

The sticks.....

The counters.....

Guessing game of 2 sticks (or other objects) .....

The large object.....

The small object.....

Game of dice.....

The dice.....

The counters.....

Game of cards.....

The cards.....

.....

A doll.....

A popgun.....

.....

The counters

14. PHYSIOGRAPHIC TERMS

Water	Ŏt-sook |Aht'-sŭh
Lake	Ēp-hah'-nah
Ocean	
River	It-o-we'-kwah
Creek	Ă-soo-le'-kah-hoo
Spring	E-tuk-tse
Waterfall	Ko-lo-do-hum'-pik
Rapids	
Foam on water	
Salt water	
Wave	
Tide	
Alkaline water	
Running water	
Stagnant water	
Whirlpool	
Deep	
Shallow	
Gravel Bar	
Wet	
Dry	Kit-sook
Land	Tah'-luhk
Shore	
Island	
Mountain	Wah'-kwah
Hill	Wah-hah'-to
Ridge	Ah-dah'[35]-wah

Cliff	
Bank	
Canyon	
Cave	
Hole or excavation	Ik'-kwah
Forest (woods)	Ă-wah'-kik
Thicket	
Chaparral	
Meadow	
Swamp	
Valley	Ă-hōt'-te-ăh
Plain or flat	
Desert	
Place	{This place--Hum'-me-kah {That place.. Hin-now-kwah
Trail or road	It'-chah
Footprint	
Pass or gateway	
The whole world	Tah'-ruhk-is'-see
The horizon	
An earthquake	Kit-tah-kook-kook
Earth (ground)	
Dust	Mah-hah-wah
Sand	Tuht-sook
Sandy	
Mud	Isik
Muddy	
Rock	It'-suhk
Rocky	

Big rock	
Small rock (stone)	
Flat rock	
Salt	Ah'-tuhk
A salt lick	
Asphalt	
Gypsum	
Mica	
Copper	
Iron	
Clay	
Shade	Uhp'-hoo-e-huh
Shadow	
Reflection in water	
An echo	

15. POINTS OF COMPASS, CELESTIAL BODIES, WEATHER

North	
South	
East	
West	
Sun	Tso-ă lChoo'-waht
Moon	Tso-ă lChoo'-waht
New moon	
Full moon	
Crescent moon	
First half of moon	
Second half of moon	
Star	Huhk-kwah'-sook
North star	
Evening star	
Shooting star	
Pleiades	
Orion	
Cassiopea	
Great dipper	
Milky way	
Sky	Kwah'-hoo-ya
Air	Ah'-skah
Sunshine	
Moonlight	
Daylight	Kam-mi-hah
Darkness	Uhp-hah

Light (general) . . . . .

Clear	Kah-dah-wahs
Cloudy	E-pah-ka'-i-e
A cloud	
Clouds:	
Light	
Dark (storm clouds)	
Fog	E'-tso-kah-so-ă
Rain	E-dah-ki
Wind	Kā-skah
North wind	
South wind	
East wind	
West wind	
Whirlwind	
Storm	Kuht-chik
Fearful storm	
Thunder	Ik-yuhm-mi-e
Lightning	Kē-dah-chum-mook
Rainbow	Tso-ko-do-wah-sōk
Earthquake	
Snow	Kow Kow-oo? (Konomeho) (cöw)
Hail	
Ice	E-yoo'-ah
Icicle	
Frost	
Cold weather	Is-sik
Cold object	

Hot weather	Toot Tut-tah
Hot object	
Warm	
Boiling	

16. SEASON AND PERIODS

A year	
This year	
Last year	Te-kee'-sook
Next year	
Summer	Ē t-nah
Winter	Wah-kwik
Spring	
Fall	
Acorn time	Tso-kid-de-eet
A month or moon	
The moons	
1st	
2d	
3d	
4th	
5th	
6th	
7th	

8th	
9th	
10th	
11th	
12th	
13th	
A day (24 hours)	
Today	Ah-chah-ēt
Yesterday	Ke-sook
Tomorrow	Hi-yah'-kee
Tonight	
Day before yesterday	
Daytime	Ah-cho-e
Night	Uhp-hah (hŏ?)
Morning	
Evening	
Noon	Ah-chi-e
Midnight	
Sunrise	Kōt-titch
Sunset	Kōt-tsip-sit

17. FREQUENCY, TIME, AND QUANTITY

Once	
Twice	
Three times	
Four times	
Five times	
Ten times	
First	
Second	
Third	
Fourth	
Fifth	
Tenth	
Last	
Often	
Seldom	
Sometimes	
Usually	
Always	Me'tsow-he'-dǎh
Never	Mah-tum-me-to-ik see 'not yet'
Time	
Early	
Late	
Now	Kah-o

Not yet	Mah-tuhm-me-to-ik see 'never'
By and by	Mah-ki'-e-kah
Before	
After	
Soon	
Nearly	
Recently	
Next time	Mah-ki'-e-kah
Long ago	E-nim'-mo
Already (previously)	
Common	Rah'-tah-kuk (kuhk)
Rare	
Plenty	O'-kwah-dah | O-kar'-rah
Scarce	Ah-ha-wīs-nik (ē?)
Enough	{Too much
Not enough	
Full	
Empty	
Something	
Nothing	
All	Me-tchik'-kah-ho-yah-ah
Some	
Any	
Another	
Many (or much)	O-kar'-rah
Few (or not much)	Tah-am'-moo
More	
Less	

All gone . . . . . Ah-to'-rah (43)

None	Mah-tam-me-tuhk
How many?	Ko-rah-titch
The whole	
Half (in length)	Kē'tsuk-to
Half (in quantity)	
About half	
A quarter	
Single	
Double	
A piece	
measure of length	
Unit of value ("money")	

18. SIZE, FORM, AND PROPERTIES

Large	Kim'-pit | Kim'-pĕ
Small	Ah'-tok-he-ah | Ah'-to-ke'-ah^{ch}
Heavy	
Light	
Tall	
Short	Ye-hook-kwa
Long	O-kwah-how'-ik
High	
Low	
Narrow	
Broad	
Flat	

Thick (by measure)	
Thick (like mush)	
Thin (by measure)	
Thin (like water)	
Shape	
Round (like a ball)	Ik-ko-kook
Round (like a stick)	
A circle or hoop	
A crescent	
A triangle	
A square	
A rectangle	
A point	Ko'-tsoo-poh
A corner	
A hump	
Flintshape	
Zigzag	Ke-tsah-ah-hah-kit
Crooked	
Slanting	
Straight	Kah-rat-tat-sah
A straight line	
A horizontal line	
A vertical line	
A diagonal line	
Standing up	
A fork or crotch	

Sharp	
Dull (knife, &c)	
Blunt (point)	
Rough	
Smooth	
Hard	E-tum-mah
Soft	E-pak-mik
Coarse	
Fine	
Bald	
All kinds	

19. POSITION AND DISTANCE

Up	Um-mah-ki'e
Down	O-wah-kah'-do
Above (or over)	
Below (or under)	
Up stream	Ah-kah-so-re'-kwah
Down stream	Kah-so-ri-e
In	
Out	
Inside	Ah-ho'-ah
Outside	Uht-snah-kah-to'-ho
Opposite	
This side	
Other side (far side)	Ho-wah-tah'-ho

Same side - - - - - - -	
Across	
Top	O'-mah-ki'-tah-ho
Bottom	Ach-kah-ha'-tah-ho
Center	
Middle	E-se'-to-soo
End	Ah-kah'-ho
Side	
Sideways	
In front	
Behind	
Between	
Beyond	
Edge or border	
Right	
Left	
Alone	
Together	
Separated	
Joined together	
One on top of another	
One above another	
A day's journey	
A moon's journey	
A step	

Near	O'-tah-huhk
Nearer	
Far	O-kwah
Farther	
Way off	
Close to	
How far?	
Missing (not here)	

20. COLORS AND MARKINGS

Color	
Red	Ak-tah-kat-tah-eek
Brown	
Yellow	
Green	E-chum-pah-hik
Blue	
Black	Ap'-hak
White	E-ki'-yu
Gray	
A stripe	
Striped	Kah-paak-nik
A spot	
Spotted ~~with very small spot~~s	Kah-pah'-tik
Spotted with large spots	

A drawing or picture	
A sign or symbol	
A mark	Ko-puhm-me
A landmark	
A marked tree	
A marked rock	
A cairn	
A cross or crossmark	
A post	

21. UNCLASSIFIED NOUNS

Language - - - - - - - Kow-o-seek Kah-ho'-sah

A question	
An answer	
A story (tale)	
A name	
A word. (words; talk)	Kah-ho'-sah
A dream	
A noise	
A smell	
A mystery	
A secret	
A mistake	
A quarrel	
An accident	

A journey	
The truth	
A lie	

23. PARTICLES AND DESCRIPTIVES

Yes	Ho-ah | Hah-ah'
No	Mah | Mah'
Not (general negative)	
Why	
When	
Then	
What	Ko-it-sah | Hă'
Which	
How	Kow? Koo-rah-pah'-oo-to'-to ow? tah?
Where	Kow? Koo-rah-hah
Here	Hum-me
There	nowk? (Konomeho vocab.) Hin-nook
This	
That	
Other	

Question (interrogative)

Part .....

With .....

And .....

Also .....

Or .....

If .....

Perhaps .....

Because .....

At .....

Till (until).....

But .....

Again .....

Very (intensive).....

Only .....

On (or upon).....

Around .....

Open .....

Shut .....

Tight .....

Loose .....

Lost .....

Found .....

New .....

Old .....

Like (similar).....

The same.....

Different .....

Begun .....

Finished	
Easy	
Difficult	
Abandoned	
Bent	
Broken	
Mended	
Marked	
Funny	
Mysterious	
Careful	
Possible	
If possible	
Impossible	
Necessary	
Safe	
Dangerous	
Horrible (dreadful)	
Wild	
Tame	
Animate	
Inanimate	
Intentional (purposely)	
Accidental	
Secretly	
Exactly	
Real (genuine)	
Great (powerful)	

24. PRONOUNS AND POSSESSIVES

I (or me)	Yah | Yah'-ah
My (or mine)	Yah'-poo
You (singular)	
You (dual)	
You (plural)	
Your or yours (singular)	Mah-moo | Mah'-moo
Your or yours (dual)	
Your or yours (plural)	
He (him, she, or her)	Kwat-sē | Mah'-ă
His (or hers)	Kwat-so
We (dual)	Tsah-kah
We (plural)	
Ours (dual)	Yah'-pook
Ours (plural)	
They or them (dual)	
They or them (plural)	
Theirs (dual)	
Theirs (plural)	
Who?	Tah-kah
Whose?	Tah-kah to-ke
It	
My mother	Yah'-poo uht'-ke
Your (singular) mother	Mah-mo uht'-ke | Mah'-mo ut'-ke
Your (dual) mother	
Your (plural) mother	
His mother	Kwat-so uht'-ke

Our (dual) mother.....	Tsah-ko uht'-kē
Their (plural) mother.....	
_____	
My dog	Yah'-poo hop'-so sŭ'
Your (singular) dog.....	Mah-mo hop'-so
His dog.....	Kwat-so hop'-so
Our (dual) dog.....	Tsah-ko hop'-so
Their (plural) dog.....	
_____	
My arrow.....	
Your (singular) arrow.....	
His arrow.....	
Our (dual) arrow.....	
Their (plural) arrow.....	
_____	
My basket.....	
Your (singular) basket.....	
Your (dual) basket.....	
Your (plural) basket.....	
His basket.....	
Our (dual) basket.....	
Their (dual) basket.....	
Their (plural) basket.....	
_____	
_____	
_____	
_____	
_____	

25. PLURALS

One dog	Tsah-uhm-mo hop'-so
Two dogs	Ho'-kah hop'-so
Many dogs	O-kah-dah hop'-so
One man	Tsah-uhm-mo ah-tik-wah
Two men	Ho'-kah ah-tik-wah
Many men	O-kah-dah ah-tik-wah
One woman	
Many women	
A child	
Many children	
A boy	
Many boys	
A girl	
Many girls	
A mountain	
Many mountains	
A star	
Many stars	
A tree	
Many trees	
A fish	
Many fishes	
A bird	
Many birds	
An arrow	
Many arrows	
A house or wickiup	
Many houses or wickiups	

26. VERBS

Look - - - -	Kē-ak
I see you (singular)	Yah-kah
I see you (dual)	
I see you (plural)	
You (singular) see me	Mi-kah kwim-mah
You (dual) see me	
You (plural) see me	
I see him	
He sees me	
I see them (dual)	
I see them (plural)	
They (dual) see me	
They (plural) see me	
I saw you (singular)	
I saw you (dual)	
I saw you (plural)	
You (singular) saw me	
You (singular) saw him	
You (singular) saw them (pl.)	
You (dual) saw us	
You (plural) saw them (pl.)	
He saw me	
He saw you (singular)	
He saw you (dual)	
He saw you (plural)	
He saw him	
He saw them (dual)	
He saw them (plural)	

Go!	Kwat-tah
I am going (present)	Kas-kwah-tah
I am going (future)	
I shall go	
I was going	
I have gone	
I may go	
He is going (present)	
is going (future)	
will go	
has gone	
may go	
You (singular) are going	Mi-kah-kwah-tah
" will go	
" have gone	
" may go	
You (dual) are going	
" will go	
" have gone	
" may go	
You (plural) are going	
" will go	
" have gone	
" may go	
We (you and I) are going	
" shall go	
" have gone	
" may go	

We (they and I) are going.....	
" shall go.....	
" have gone.....	
" may go.....	
They (dual) are going.....	
" will go.....	
" have gone.....	
" may go.....	
They (plural) are going.....	
" will go.....	
" have gone.....	
" may go.....	
COME!.....	Kah-tuhk
I am coming.....	Tsah-tah-kuhk
I shall come.....	
I have come.....	
KILL! (a man).....	
Kill! (an animal).....	Kits-kah-how-ik
I am killing.....	Yah-kah-kwits-kah-how-ik
I shall kill.....	
I have killed.....	
I may kill.....	
He is killing.....	Kwah-tsi kah-kwits-kah-how-ik
will kill.....	
has killed.....	
may kill.....	
You (singular) are killing.....	
" will kill.....	

You (singular) have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
You (dual) are killing.....	
" will kill.....	
" have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
You (plural) are killing.....	
" will kill.....	
" have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
We (you and I) are killing.....	
" shall kill.....	
" have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
We (they and I) are killing.....	
" shall kill.....	
" have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
They (plural) are killing.....	
" will kill.....	
" have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
LIE DOWN!.....	Kits-mah-see
I am lying down.....	
I shall lie down.....	
I have lain down.....	
STAND UP!.....	Kog-ahts
I am standing up.....	

I shall stand up	
I have stood up	
RUN!	Kah-hah-titch'-wik
I am running	
I shall run	
I have run	
FETCH!	
I am fetching	
I shall fetch	
I have fetched	
TAKE AWAY!	
I am taking away	
I shall take away	
I have taken away	
STOP!	Ko-tah-hunk
I am stopping	
I shall stop	
I have stopped	
HURRY!	E-yah'-luk
I am hurrying	
I shall hurry	
I have hurried	
DANCE!	
I am dancing	
I shall dance	
I have danced	
SING!	
I am singing	

I shall sing.....	
I have sung.....	
LAUGH!.....	
I am laughing.....	
I shall laugh.....	
I have laughed.....	
CRY!.....	
I am crying.....	
I shall cry.....	
I have cried.....	
TRADE!.....	
I am trading.....	
I shall trade.....	
I have traded.....	
WEAVE A BASKET!.....	
I am weaving a basket.....	
I shall weave a basket.....	
I have woven a basket.....	
MAKE A SIGN!.....	
I am making a sign.....	
I shall make a sign.....	
I have made a sign.....	
I AM WELL!.....	Kah-re-sah sap so wah-kwi-ah
You are well.....	
He is well.....	
I AM SICK.....	Swa-hĭk
strong	
weak	

alive .....

dead .....

awake .....

asleep .....

sleepy .....

lame .....

blind .....

deaf .....

drunk .....

insane .....

fat .....

slim .....

old .....

young .....

tired .....

rested .....

drowned .....

quick .....

slow .....

busy .....

idle .....

lazy .....

hungry .....

thirsty .....

happy .....

unhappy .....

lucky .....

unlucky .....

glad	
sorry	
kind	
unkind	
cross	
angry	
ugly	
honest	
dishonest	
smart	
stupid	
proud	
defiant	
afraid	
scared	
surprised	
disappointed	
jealous	
ashamed	
mistaken	
lonesome	
clean	
dirty	
pretty	
homely	
naked	
clothed	
rich	

poor	
right	
wrong	
present (here)	
absent	

27. SHORT SENTENCES

I am hot	
I am cold	E-sik
It is too hot	
It is too cold	
You are cold	
Are you cold?	Mi-ah e-sik
Yes, I am cold and wet	
I am going to warm myself	
Make a fire	Im (fire) -mah-ke-wi-e
He made a fire	
Put out the fire	
He put out the fire	
The rain put out the fire	
The fire went out	
It is hot today	
Go away	Kah-tuhk wah-hook
Go home	
I am going home	
I'm in a hurry	
Get out of the way	
Don't cry	
Come here	Kah-tuhk
Come with me	
I go with you	
Let's go	E-ah-chó?-ah
Are you ready?	
No, I am not ready	

Run away	
Run quick	
Try again	
Catch him!	Kits-sah-huh
All right	E-yas-skwah
Where is he?	Ko-rah-ke'-kwats
Over there	Hin-nah-kee
On the ground	
He sees himself	
How many?	
Only one	
All gone	Ah-tre-rah'
I am sorry	
Look at that!	
I lost my knife	
He found my knife	
I am thirsty	
Where is the water?	
I don't know	
Go get water	At-sukkit-aht-so-e
Give me a drink	
I feel better	
I am hungry	Sik-wah si-ah-kah
It's time to eat	
Food is plenty	
Food is scarce	
It is mine	
He is smoking	

The fire is smoking	
Hear the dog bark!	
All the dogs are barking	
The dog bit the man	
The man hit the dog	
An old dog	
An old man	
Go to bed!	Kits-mah sē-mah
Come to bed	
Go to sleep	
Get up!	Kah-ēch
Stand up!	
Sit down!	
I'm afraid	
I'm ashamed	
I'm sick	Kwah-hik
So are you	
My belly aches	
You are sick	
He is sick	Kwat-si kwah-hik
We all are sick	
He is a bad man	
He killed my dog	
Where did he go?	
He went home	
He struck me	
Strike him!	
I struck him	

He is picking berries	
She is gathering acorns	Tso-kit kwah-kah-kwah-swik
Is he dead?	
Yes, he is dead	
I killed him yesterday	
I am killing him now	
No he is not dead	
He is dying	
He loves her	
He married her	
She married him	
She had a baby	O-mah-kwah-ho-tik
She is pounding acorns	Tso-kit kook-kik
She is grinding seeds	
Somebody is coming	Tah-kah-rat-tah kuhk
A white man is coming	Pah-sin rat-tah-kuhk
An Indian is coming	Hish rat-tah-kuhk
Who are you?	Tah-kah ke-mī-e
What is your name?	
Where did you come from?	Ko-rat-satat-tah-kuhk
Where are you going?	
When are you going?	
I love you	
Do you understand?	
I understand	
Hold up your hand	
Which is your horse?	
Which is your dog?	

Whose horse is this?	
Whose dog is this?	
I caught a fish	Kit-tut-ik kwit-sah-hem-pah
I'm going hunting deer	
I went hunting bear	
I shall go hunting quail	
I killed a deer	Yah-hah-hah-kwits-kah-how-ah
He shot a coyote	
He killed a rattlesnake	
A rattlesnake killed him	
He was seized by a bear	
A bear seized him	
He killed a bear	
A bear killed him	
The snake is crawling	
The fish is swimming	
The woodpecker is hammering on the tree	
The meadowlark is flying	
The duck is diving	
The geese are coming south	
The owl is hooting	
The dog is barking	Hop-suk kwe-do nook-kook
The coyote is howling	Kwah-tuhk (coyote) ko-ko-do-wah-dik
The sun is not yet up	
The sun is rising	Kōt-titch (same as sunrise)
The sun is up	
The sun is going down	

The night is dark.....	
Is it going to rain?.....	
It's raining now.....	
I am all wet	
Winter is coming	
He is angry	
Are you angry?	
Greeting	
Farewell	
Are you hungry?	
Do you like fish?	
No, I don't like it	
It tastes bad	
What did you say?	
Ask him	
Do you know him?	
I sold him my dog	
Acorns are falling	
Go get wood	
I dont want to	
I want to talk to you	
What do you mean	
Is this the one?	
Today is not hot	
The meat is not good	
Give me some more	
Go wash your face	
I've already done it	
Ouch! - - -	

28. GEOGRAPHIC OR PLACE NAMES

Main Salmon River	Wah-so-da'-rah
King Solomon Mine Mountain	Wah-e-kuk
Knownothing Cr.	Te-po-i Ah-sah-re'-kah-ho (creek)

29. PERSONAL NAMES

Of men and boys:	Of women and girls:

30. NAMES OF OTHER INDIAN TRIBES

(In language of this tribe)

Main Salmon and North Fork	Kah-nām-me-hook'
Shaste of Scott Valley	Kah-kah'-tse
Burnt Ranch on Trinity River	Chop-pōt-e'-hook
Hoopa Valley	
Klamath River (Kah'-rok)	E-wop'-pe
South Fork Salmon	Hah-to-ke'-he-wuk

H. ACHOMAWAN STOCK

Ah-choo-mah'-we

H/7a/V24

80/18
c

19a

copy

VOCABULARIES

OF

NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS

BY

C. HART MERRIAM

TRIBE: Ah-choo-mah'we [Pit Rivers]

Fall River Valley

Ă-ju'-mah'-we

INDEX TO CONTENTS

1 Numerals 1
2 Persons 2
3 Parts of body 5
4 Health, disease, and physical condition 9
5 Disposition, attributes, and emotions 11
6 Clothing and ornaments 13
7 Dwellings (including fire) 15
8 Weapons, implements, and utensils (except baskets) . 18
9 Baskets 22
10 Food and drink 26
11 Mortuary, ceremonial, and religious terms 29
12 Government and social organization, war 32
13 Amusements 33
14 Physiographic terms 35
15 Points of compass, celestial bodies, and weather 38
16 Seasons and periods 40
17 Frequency, time, and quantity 42
18 Size, form, and properties 44
19 Position and distance 46
20 Colors and markings 48
21 Unclassified nouns 49
22 New words 50
23 Particles and descriptives 53
24 Pronouns and possessives 56
25 Plurals 58
26 Verbs 59
27 Short sentences 68 65
28 Geographic or place names 74 73
29 Personal names, male and female 75 74
30 Names of other tribes 76 75

THE ALPHABET

My vocabularies are written, so far as possible, in simple phonetic English. The words are divided into syllables separated by hyphens. The accented syllable is marked with the acute accent (′).

1. Sounds that have a fixed and definite value in English, like our words pin, peg, hat, not, and so on, are pronounced exactly as in English. In such syllables diacritical marks are unnecessary and as a rule are omitted.

2. Sounds represented in English by a double consonant, or by a syllable the pronunciation of which is not phonetic, are always spelled phonetically. Thus the sounds represented by our words *all* and *who* are written *awl* and *hoo*.

3. Unmarked vowels, except in syllables having a fixed value like those mentioned in section 1, have the usual long or pure sound given them in the English alphabet.

4. An unmarked vowel standing alone (as a syllable or word) always takes its long or pure alphabetic sound.

Key to vowel sounds, diacritical marks, and so on.

ā as in acorn, date, late, mane.
ă as in fat, bat, hat, have, man.
ah as in far, father, what.
aw as in awl, awful.
ē (or **e** unmarked) as in eject, eternal, meat.
ĕ as in end, met, net, check, peg, pen, her.
ī (or **i** unmarked) as in ice, iron, pine, file.
ĭ as in it, ill, pin, fin, fit, pick, admit.
ō (or **o** unmarked) as in note, poke.
ŏ as in not, pot, odd, frog.
oo as in ooze, spoon.
oi as in oil, boil, join.
ow as in how, plow, out.
ū (or **u** unmarked) as in mule, mute, acute. If the **u** sound forms a syllable by itself, it is commonly spelled *yu*, pronounced *you*.
ŭ as in tub, mud, us.
û for a somewhat uncertain or obscure vowel sound, as in but and sun, known as the 'neutral vowel.'

Prolonged vowels are indicated by doubling the letter (as aa, ee, &c.)

Prolonged or trilled consonants are indicated by a double acute accent (″).

The consonants, except **c**, **g**, and **q**, have their ordinary English values; **c** and **g** having in English both hard and soft sounds, require special treatment; **q** is not used. The **q** sound occurs only before **u**, and is better represented by **kw** (*kween* instead of *queen*).

c is never used except before **h**, as in chin, chum, chap, church. It is commonly preceded by **t** to render the pronounciation more correct. Hence the usual combination is *tch*, as in *hatch*.

g is always hard, as in get, give, grind.

j is always soft, as in jet, jam, jelly, judge.

k has its usual value, as in kill, keep, king. It is also used instead of **c** for the hard sound of **c** in our words cat, cow, come, cold, cream, clinic, and the like.

s has its usual sound, as in see, sink, soft, &c., and is also used instead of **c** for the soft sound of **c** in our words cent, cinder, mice.

^{ch} (super) has the soft sound as in german *ach*, *büch*, &c. (In MS written $\underline{\underline{ch}}$)

^{n} (super) is nasalized, and follows a nasalized vowel, as o^{n}. (In MS written $\underline{\underline{n}}$)

An apostrophe (') after a vowel followed by another letter gives the long sound to the vowel, and may also indicate an omitted or silent letter.

An apostrophe (') at either end of a syllable calls for an exploded sound.

An exclamation (!) after a letter indicates that the letter is stressed.

INDIAN VOCABULARIES COLLECTED BY C. HART MERRIAM

Name of tribe Ah'-choo-mah'-we Home of tribe Fall River, Calif.

Vocabulary obtained from several members of tribe {Charles Green / Davis Mike + wife;

At (place) {Fall River / Susanville, Lassen Co., Calif. Date Sept. 17, 1903 | Sept. 14, 1907. Oct. 1925 | Aug. 1926; March & April 1928.

Remarks Language easy to write & speak. D & T, B & P, & often G & K interchangeable

1. NUMERALS

1	Hem-mis-kum' (mis-kom)	23	
2	Hak-e-chan'	24	
3	Chas'-te	25	
4	Hah-tah'-mah	26	
5	Lah-too'	27	
6	mas-soots | mă-soots	28	
7	Hă-koots	29	
8	Hă-tom'-ā-lel'	30	Chas-tel mă-loo-se
9	Ham'-me-san'-che [=one less] mā-loo'-se-mis-an'-tse che	35	
10	mal-loo'-se	40	Hă-tam'-mel mă-loo-se
? [Hah-] 11	mis-să-too'-me	45	
12	Hak-kah-too'-me	50	Lah-tel mă-loo-se
13		55	
14		60	
15	Lah'-tah-too'-me	65	
16		70	
17		75	
18		80	
19		85	
20	Kel-mah-loo'-se	90	
21		95	
22		100	

2. PERSONS

1 Person -- {Hah-mis ē's and Mis'-kum ē's (or is')
2 Persons -- Hahk' ē's (")
many people {Kahm' ē's (") Kum'-min ē's (")
A crowd -- {one bunch or company Ham'-mis ko-lel

People (Indian)	Ē's-Is'
The old people	
The young people	
People (White men)	{move all the time Nel-lah'-too-e & {White Te'-we-che people ē's
People (Spanish or Mexican)	{Negro we-lā'iss ah'-mah
Man	Yah'-le-oo | Yal'-le-yu
Woman	{Ahm-me-tā-o-jum Hem-me-tā'-o-jum | Ah'-me-tā'-o-jan
My father	No-nat'-sah & Sin-nāch
Your father	mem-mo'-ah-ye & mă-noo'-nah
His father	Kā-wah'-e'
Father	Sin-nā'-jah | E-too' wah'-e & E'-too noo'-nah$^{ch}_{=}$
Father (addressed)	Noo'-nah$^{ch}_{=}$ & Too'-ah-e' & Sin-nāŏ-chah
Mother	Ne-ne'-jah | Ne-ne'-tsah (my mother)
Mother (addressed)	Ne-neu'-chah | E'-too mah'-ne & E'-too dah'-tĕ
Son	{my Too bal-lah'-che
Daughter	Too ah-tah'-we
Brother	
Sister	
Elder brother	{E-too' [=my] ah-pah'-we Tsoo-ah-pah'-we
Elder sister	Choo-ah-pis'-we | Wah'pis'-we | E-too wah-pis'-we
Younger brother	mah-toom'-we | E-too' mah-toon (addressed) | {your younger brother Mah-toon
Younger sister	Ā-noon'-we | Ā-noon (addressed)
Grandfather (father's father)	{Spoken of Wah-poo'-e and Ah-poon' [addressed] "
Grandfather (mother's father)	{anybody's father Wah-ko'-e and Ah-koon' "
Grandmother (father's mother)	Wah-choo'-e | Ah-moon "
Grandmother (mother's mother)	Wah-moo'-e | Ah-choon " {Your mother's mother Mah'-choo
Uncle (father's brother)	{addressed Wah-sā-ah-we

Uncle (mother's brother)	Che'-ne and Che'-noo-chă | my E-too che'-ne
Aunt (father's sister)	aunt Hah'-mut
Aunt (mother's sister)	Chā-mum' and Chā-mum-chah'
Old man	Tah-oo-chal'-lă & | Ki'-yu-chaw'-lo and Ki'-yu-che'
Old woman	We'-ah-chal'-loo
Young man	Pe)-lok-chal'-loo | Pah- Bah'-le-yu chah'-lo | unmarried young man Chil-wis-chan (pl.)
Young woman	not married (Plural) Se-chahn'-ne
Little boy (4 to 12 years)	El-loo'-jah | Yal'-le yool'-chan & Yow-we'-chah
Little girl (4 to 12 years)	Oom-tahl-jă? | Mool-ti al-chan
Children (4 to 12 years)	Mun-nik'chan | Mik'-chan
Baby (Very young or small)	Bah'-mus e-me-nă-je Chah K'-cham-man | any baby orchild Chil-lek' | Baby in carrying basket E's chah' mug-ge
Twins	two Hahk-too'-wah-je
Married man	woman owns Am-me-tā-oo jen-ne (owns woman)
Married woman	man Yal-le-yu'we
Widow	Yah-choo'-mal-loo | Yă-choom
Widower	Yă-choom
Old maid	E-lah'-hah cho'-ge (lays head down on pillow)
Old bachelor	Chil'-loo wis-tun
Barren woman	Yah-han'-tah | Plural Yah-han'-tah wah-lo
My husband	K her man Hutch-e-ah'-we | Ĕ-te ah'-we
Your husband	
Husband	
My wife	Til-loo-mĕh' | my wife E-too Loo'-me (of first marriage)
Wife	1st wife Woo-loo'-mā | 2d wife Mah-lis'-tah
Mother-in-law (husband's mother)	my mother in law E-too' wahl-lo'-we | mother in law Wahl'-lo-we
Mother-in-law (wife's mother)	E-too Too'-ah-lo'-we
Wife's sister	E-too wah-too lah'-we
Wife's brother	my fire E-too mah'-lis
Brother's wife	E-too' ah-t3oo-lah
Sister's husband	E-kahs'-tum Loo'-che

Husband's sister	
Husband's brother	
Cousin	any relation: Tah-kahm' | Wah'-dah-soo'-we
Somebody	Ge' wahm-chan'
Anybody	De guk'-e-me; Other people: E's'too-we'
Nobody	De-kah-lis se-an-we; none: Ge-kah-lis se-an-we and Se-an'-we iss'
~~Relative~~ Companion (Relation)	Tah-kahm' | all relations: Tah-kahm wah'-we | my relation: E'-too dă-kahm'
Stranger	Al-lis sootch wah-e & Es-se-kum'-me-nā
Friend	E'-too-dă-kahm'? | Wun-nah ko-se | 2 friends together ♂ or ♀: Wil-loo-moo'-che
Enemy	Win'-nā kahts' kah-doo'-che
Slave	Dā'tam-me-yĕ
Captive	
Adopted person	
Orphan	Mă-hah-no-chan; Both parents dead: Hah-ki mā-han'-no-chan
Artist (man who makes drawings)	
Dandy	
Thief	Yen'-nah-wum'
Trader	Ah'-wah-woo chan
Runner	
Hunter	going hunting: Was-se'-me · Ah-wahs' | Hunting: Do'-se-me; Grasshopper hunter: Choo-e ah-wahs'
Fisherman	~~Nah~~ Ah-wah' mah'-mi-me | Ah-wah mah-mi & Al-lo-wah'-tats
Everybody	Ge-mim and · De Gug'-ge-min
my Grandchild	Ah-koon (♂ & ♀)
Lover (♂)	my lover: E-too-dā'-le-che & my heart: E-tah'-ă-dah-che
Sweetheart (♀)	E-too-dā'-le-che
Niece	
Nephew	sister's child: E-too'ah-hah mah-we; Brother's child: E-too'wah sā-yow'-we
The First People	Dil-le-ah-too'-me iss'
A messenger	Wah-de'-se ah-wah-mahk'-choo

3. PARTS OF BODY

My head	My head E-too lah$^{ch}_{=}$
Your head	Me-moo'lah$^{ch}_{=}$
His head	Kā-willah$^{ch}_{=}$
Head	Lah$^{ch}_{=}$ (or Lah")
Top of head	Lah hā'-wis
Face	Eye Ah's'-să | Do'mah-me
Forehead	Ool
Temple	Ah-lah'-lah
Eyebrow	Jā'-wip'
Eye	Ah'-sah
Eyelid	Eye cover Ah-sah dah lā-ke
Eyelash	Sum'-mits-stah'
Nose	Yah^{h}m-me — Inside of nose Kah-lump-tsă
Nostril	Yahm-me dahk-tah'-ke
Ear	E'-saht
Cheek	As included with lips Poo-lip (no separate name)
Chin (and jaw)	Choo-e-was' and Kah'-wah
Mouth	Ahp
Lips (including surroundings)	Poo'-lip
Tongue	Ē'p-le
Back of neck	Wahp-te (all round)
Throat	Hal-lok'
Adam's apple	Sā-low
Axilla	Ahm-jel'-lĕ
Shoulder	El-mis-sah | Il'-mis'-sah
Arm	Lah-pow
Upper arm	

Lower arm	
Elbow	Pe-yoont? Spanish? Lă pun'-te
Hand	Ē'l
Right hand	We'-mahts kah'-dŏ ēl
Left hand	Ah'-sits kah'-dŏ ēl
Fist (closed hand)	Ē'l (same as hand)
Palm of hand	
Back of hand	
Fingers	Index finger Dol-lis-kah'-me | Ē'l
Thumb	Nails Il-le-chah' | Wah-wah do'-che
Index finger	Thumb Wah-wah do'-che next to wah-nok'-te | Dah'-lis-kah'-me
Middle finger	middle E'-se wah-nó'-che
Fourth finger	
Little finger	Chōk-chah dok-che | Chahk'-chah-doo'-che
Knuckles	
Wrist	any joint De-nah'-pă-te | hand Ē'l joint de-nah'-pă-te
Whole body	meat Mis-shoots Person all alive Is'te kah'-je dead We-ŏ-me add ♂ or ♀
Back	Ĕ-kōs'
Side	one side of anything Ah-doo-nah'-me
Chest	Ho-lahs-soo-dak'-chă | Ko-kōs'
Female breasts	E-chet | E-chit'
Nipple	
Belly	Pin-nō k' | Pin-nŏk'
Navel	Ah-lo'
Anus	Tsăk & Tal-lōk
Penis	Ko-lop (or Ko-lup')
Testicles	Ko-sah
Vulva	Wahch-le'
Scrotum	Chah-chăh'-sah
Privates (♂ & ♀)	
Crotch	Tet'-ă lok kā'-ne

Buttocks	Bŏk'	Ischial prominences: Po'-e-dim'-me
Hip	any joint: Den-nah'-pah-dā	
Whole leg	Sah-yă'	
Thigh	A-de-tŏo-ah': Ah-de-too-ah | used also for deer leg: Ta-kā'-se	
Knee	under knee of horse: Kotch-wi' | Knee: Bul-looch'	Patella: Lah^{ch}-me'-me
Lower leg	whole leg: Sah-yah'	calf of leg: Lo-looch
Ankle		
Instep		
Foot	Ché-kó'-ă | Che'-kaw	
Malleolus	Kah-de'-che	
Sole	To-ah-kim'-che	
Heel	Ko'-pah	
Toes		
Big toe	A-wah'-doo-che	
Little toe		
Nails	Il-le-chă' | Il-le-chah'	
Skin	E'-moo	
Hair	Te-ye	men never cut the hair
Beard	Til'-lah-kŭm'-che (-koom-) & Lā'-ko-ko	
Mustache		
Pubic hairs	Bē^{ch}-te'-me-ye (both ♂ & ♀)	
Bone	Ah'-lah'-te and Ju'-che	
Skull	Bone head: Ah-lah'-te lah"	
Jaw	Choo-e-wahs'	
Cheek bone (malar)	Spah-de-choo'-che	
Back bone (vertebræ)	Bone back: Ah-lah'-te koos'	
A single vertebra		
Sacrum	Wēts-wits? and Tam'-me-wits	

Collar bone	Hahm-mă-che-kă'
Sternum	Ko-kos'
Shoulderblade	Ah'-me-tel-lak
Pelvis	
Ribs	Chaos-te
Shin (Tibia)	Deer Leg bone To-kā'-se al-lah'-te | Ju'-che to-kā-se
A joint	T d De-niah'-pah-tā
Tendon or sinew	Pim'
Teeth	E-tsă
Incisor tooth	
Canine tooth	
Molar tooth	Tsā-ah
Milk teeth	
Brain	Hem-mahl'
Heart	Hă-dah'-che
Bloodvessel (artery or large vein)	Hah-wah-kil'
Pulse	Ah-wahks-me
Lungs	Saal-kah
Windpipe	Hal-lok [same as throat]
Stomach	Kah'-kahts {Esophagus Dal-lah'-se
Liver	O-wĕ'
Gall bladder	Ap'-tis
Intestines	Pitch-hol
Kidneys	Ska-lo'-pah
Bladder	Tis-sok to-tse'-me
Uterus	Lah-law'
Blood	Ah'-te | Ah'ch=-te {Bloody Ah'-tah mi'-we [Tule also is Aht']
Milk	E'-chet | E'-chit
Urine	Tis-sōk

Excrement	Op-se |·· Ahp'-se
Saliva	Hă-toos
Sweat	Mus-che
Fat	Win'-ne pah'-che
Oil	Āp-hāo
Tears	Ahs'-pe — {I'm crying / Sah'wah-te'-che — Sah-myself?
Breath	Hah-wah-so'
afterbirth (Placenta)	Che-ne'-nah
Umbilical cord	Ah-lo'

4. HEALTH, DISEASE, AND PHYSICAL CONDITION

Well	Wen-mah'-sah — {Never sick: well all the time; healthy / Ten-nah'-kah tum'-me / Ten-no'-ah kah'-tah-me
Sick	Ne-yi'-me | Sickness De-ne-yi'-me | I am sick Sun-ne yi'-me
A sick man	
A sick woman	
Strong	Pah'-tse | Pah'-che
Weak	Ek-wahl'-le
Alive	E-lah'-se | Il-lah'-se
Dead	Oo-ni'-e-mah | a while dead We-o'-me | Just dead Wen-i'-mah
Awake	{D Tim-mah'-tsee ah — {Look off / Tim-mah'-me
Asleep	Took-mah'-tah — {He is asleep / Yah'-mah-te
Sleepy	{I am sleepy: Skoi-soo'-e / Sko'-e-soo'-e [see p. 67 (facing page)]
Drowned	Choos-kah'-pe
Burned (Burnt)	{Nah Burning Wun'-noo mah'-me | myself burned Sen'-noo mah'-me | You might burn (caution) Mit'-tan-noo' mah-me / {Sun burnt Tsool' nu-mah'-me
Lame	O-yu'-se
Blind	{He is blind Ō'k-tah-le | Blind Tōk-tah'-le
A blind man	Ō'k tah'-le yal'-le-yu
A cripple	We-dam'-g mow-ye
Wounded	Pahs-tad'do-je

A blind woman	
A blind child	
Deaf	We-tă'-we {To hear E-tā'-we
A deaf man	
A deaf woman	
A cut	{He cut himself Wah-kah'-te-je
A scar	Wits-ah-hi'
A sore	Dim-muts-o-tLah'-me (don't heal)
A cold	Sel-lo cho'-me {Sel-loots ho'-me I cough [same as rope around chest; feets tight]
Fever	{heat As-tah-ke sen-ne' yi'-me
Pain	Mahts-wahs'-we {aches all over Pits-pits-se waht-mah
Headache	mat-sos-o-lah | Maht-soo-ahs-le Lah. (head)
Toothache	Wun'-ne hah-se'-we
Rheumatism	Yahk-Yahk se-waht-mah
Diarrhoea	Te-Lah sŏk'-che | Sal-Lah (you) sŏk'-che
Vomiting	Te'-ah pahk'-ye | De-ah hak'-ye
Small pox & Measles	To-pah'-se
Consumption (tuberculosis)	{old time cough; slow; live long time Law$^{ch}_{=}$-ho'-e-ah & Ten'-nah-soo'-tse
Venereal disease	Lah'-pas
Puberty	Dal-lim' mah'-ke
Menstruation	Te-dim mah Lah'-ke and Del-lă-hă-che
Pregnant	Sow'-to-de'-che
Miscarriage	Dek-poo'-me
Baby born	De-me'-nă-je
Insane	Chis-num'-te-che
Drunk	La-toi'-se
Shivering	{Shivering I am Kah'-kahk'soo'-e
Fat (corpulent)	Ē'p-ho' | Win'-ne pă-che
Dizzy	Mil'-mil^{10}-too'-je

Slim	Chă-chă-hé & E-to'-loo-be
Old	We-ah-che' (for both animal and object)
Young	Pahl'-low-we | Pah-le'cho'-lo
Tired	Kā-wahm | Te- De-wah'-me | I am tired Sā-wah-me | are you tired Kā-wah-me
Rested	Too-mah-soo'-too-e
Quick	E-mus'-me-doo'-no {Fast (speed) Al'-le-lo'-choi-e'
Slow	So-nak'-ke-tsam-doo'-no
Hungry	I am hungry Al'-loo-soo'-e | Hungry (anybody) Al-loo doo'-je | always hungry Pal'-lo-je
Thirsty	given good water after sickness Ah-sin'-ne-sah' | I'm thirsty Ah-se'-we | Thirsty (anybody) Ah-ste'-che
Brave	man brave Yal'-le-yu lut'-lo (lut or lul?)
First eating after sickness	Sin-nā"-mah
Cured	Tin'-ne le'-che
Careless	De'-sum tōt'-kam'-me

5. DISPOSITION, ATTRIBUTES, AND EMOTIONS

Happy	I am happy: Sah-soo-li & Toos'-te-soon'-noo-e (good day & feeling fine) and {Sahk-sahk soo'-e [feeling good-high life] Sŭ-soo-li yah'-ke [or yah'-e]
Unhappy	Chash-ŭ-too'-ste-soon'-ne-che | Feeling miserable Sŭ-sin tsi'-wi'-ah
Glad	
Sorry	Se-soo'-yah-ke
Good	Too-se'-yĕh | good kind Too-se wah'-le {To do good Wahl'-le-wah'-kah
Better	
Bad	Al-tah-ho-koi'-e = bad Lal-lă-ho'-koi-e | Tastes bad We-toom-tsi-wi'-yah
Worse	
Kind	
Unkind	
Cruel	
Cross	Ă-kahts'-kah-doo'-che

Angry {Sō-too-soo-e / Sō-too-e-che	I'm mad: E'too soo'-e	He is angry: E'-too yu'-e; {mad (anybody) Wah-too'-e-che
Ugly (dangerous)		
Quarrelsome		
Honest	Letch'-poo-me	
Dishonest	E-les-ke'	
Dull (stupid)	Dis'-sun-tawt'-gā-mĕ	
Smart	Hă-wā soo-je	
Proud	Toos-tă soom-che	
Brave / ~~Defiant~~	Lul'-lŏ (t?) {Brave man Yal'-le-yu lul'-lŏ (t?)	
Afraid	I'm E't- Sel-lits-te'-ke	fear Del'-lis-le'-ke
Scared	Să-soo'-toots-tal'-le	
Surprised		
Jealous	Ten'-nah mu'-che	
Ashamed	Te-săk'-mo-le	
Inquisitive		
Intelligent		
Mistaken	{I'm mistaken Stan'-che-che-je	
Cunning		
Lonesome	Sin-so pi'-yow-we	
Lucky		
Unlucky		
Clothed	E-sah'-kah	
Naked	De-sās'-wah jum'-mĕ	
Clean	{good Too-se'-e	Tahk-kal'-le tah-tok'-tah-me
Dirty	{dirt Tahk'-'kah ah-mah'	
Pretty	{good Too-se'-e	{Bright; shiny Sahk-sah'-ke
Homely (plain)	Chok-chal-how-Koi	
Poor	We-kah'-we	
Careless	De'-sum 12 tōt'-kam'-me	

Rich (wealthy)	Al-lis-soo'wah'-je
Right	
Wrong	
Revenge	
Mischief	
Busy	E-dahm'-chah'-le
Idle	
Lazy	Bah-kā'-le and {always stay poor-never succeed Wil-loo'-me-me
Present	
Absent	{Not here Se-an'-no-we
Love	A-too-dol-lok-te?
A liar	Les-ke'
A coward	Al-litch-te-ke'
A bad man	{Bad man Al'-lah-ōk'-wah-je yah'-le-oo
Bashful	Sōk-ma-le
To brag	{man brags Yal'-le-yu Lah'-yah-ke

6. CLOTHING AND ORNAMENTS

Clothes	Te-sas wah-je
Deer skin robe or blanket	Cho'-we (tanned with hair on) & Dem'-me-tse cho'-we
Bear skin robe	
Rabbit-skin blanket	{Black-tail Jack Rabbit Dow-we / Tow-we | Che-kah'-che & Chah-lo'-kah
Wildcat-skin blanket	Te-se'-che
Buckskin (tanned)	Tek-wah'-le & Dem'-me-tse? {Smoking buckskin or meat De-mah'-kah-tsi'-e
Toga or blanket	{Jo-law'-ke Cho-law-ke | Jo-lo'-ke
Belt worn by men	Lŏ-hă'-we | Lah-hă'-we & Loo-ye'-me
Belt worn by women	
Ceremonial belt	
Breech-cloth	{Short trousers Soo-ke'-lah {Old time fur apron or breechcloth E-che'-te [also teats]
Shirt (formerly worn by men)	Hep-tah'-ke
Skirt (formerly worn by women)	Tek-kah'-le
Apron (front)	Toop-hah'-tse[13] | Top-hă'-je {of strings of nuts & shells Dum-mahs'-ke
Apron (rear)	[Not here] Valuable fur apron-E-che'-te

Woman's napkin & baby's diaper	Loo-yo'-tā mug'-ge (already on) ... To-loo-yo'ki'-me (the diaper)
Leggins	
Moccasins for men (summer)	Kil-lah'-lah
Moccasins for men (winter)	kil-lah'-lah
Moccasins for women	
Sandals	
Snowshoes	Dă-pah'-ke | Kah'-bah-kā
Head net (of men)	Pah'-ne (Old time hood or cap: Jan-nah'-ke)
Hat worn by men (old time cap or hood)	Jan-nah'-ke
Hat worn by women	Soo'-wah
Necklace (general term)	
Necklace of bear claws	
Necklace of shells	Taks-se-gĕh
Necklace of bones	(Necklace worn by Indian Doctor, made of something stringy near windpipe of deer: Kā-ketch / Gah'-ketch)
Necklace of bird's bills	(Another kind worn by Indian Doctor, made of black tips of Colaptes tail in masses: Gah'-kā)
Necklace of bird's claws	
Necklace of nuts or seeds	Tas-se'-kā
Headband (worn by ♂ & ♀)	Lil-le-stĕ' / kil-le'-sĕh (The bright red Flicker bands: Tā'-te (of red quills))
Turban or head handkerchief	
Headdress of feathers (2 in hair)	Eagle: Lo-we'-chah (do^{ch}-he / to^{ch}-he) [Hair long-never cut]
Bracelet	
Beads	Al'-lahht (small glass beads: Yă-hi)
Wampum	
A shell	(Abalone shell: E-tam'-me)
Dentalium shell (Valuable)	E-kah'-tah-ge / E-ko'-tah-ge
Abalone shell	A-tah-mā
Finger ring	
Ear pendant	Ten-nah-che'-sĕ
Clamshell disks ("buttons")	Ah'-laht[14] | Al-lat
Small shells in apron dangles	We-too

Nose stick	Dah-pah'-tā mug'-ge
Amulet ('lucky stone,' &c.)	Te-sow'-te
Breastplate of shells or other ornaments	
Armor	Skah-lum' {Piece of hard wood, usually Sarvisberry (Amelanchier) fastened together to encircle waist & down to knees
Red paint	Tahk'-tah-ke wis'-soo
Yellow paint	
Black paint	Hă-go'-che wis'-soo {Widow's blackface paint To-sōk-mĕ-jo'-ke
White paint	Ti'-e wis'-soo
Paint	Wis'-soo
Tattoo marks	
Face tattooing	Te-che' brug-gă
Body tattooing	{Sometimes on arm. Arm marks on both ă-ju-mah'-we informants.
A shield (held on left arm when fighting)	Tah^{ch}-le' (of thick hide)
{Forehead & cheeks painted white when going to battle	
Soot for tattooing	
Scratching bone	Tel-lăk yah'-ke

7. DWELLINGS (INCLUDING FIRE)

Village or town	{many Kahm-me-doo'-al-moo-ge {People's houses Is'-oo de-loo'-che
Village ground (plaza or court)	
House (permanent)	{camp De-loo-ge House Ah-poo'-le {Frame of poles covered with bark & sometimes with brush. Slope steep. No earth on it. Door a tule mat. Smoke hole over entrance.
House	
House	
House	
Council house or house	
Ceremonial house	{As-choo'-e (broadly oval; various sizes; proportions as 30 x 40 ft.) Entrance on top; long slope to east end. Centerpole ladder called To-pi'-wum-me. [15]

Po-Lōs-taw-kā - conical

Sweat house	Like big ceremonial house but smaller- for family: Tem-mah-kah'-mit | Building fire in sweat house; heating up: Tim-mah-kah'-me
Menstrual hut or lodge	
Camp (temporary)	Short stay: De-loo'-che | Longer stay: De-loom'-che
Conical hut of bark	Po-lōs-chaw-kā: E-loos'-choo-che | Pointed camp: jo-kā de-loo'-che
Conical tepe	Po-lōs-taw-kā | Sometimes used for sweating- very hot with fire. Sometimes live in
Domed hut (tule or thatched)	
Brush wikiup	De-loo'-che and Il-mah^{ch}ah-poo'-le (of brush house) & Il-le-wip-me jaw-kā (of willows bent down)
Brush roof-canopy or arbor	
Brush circular or semicircular shelter	
Brush blind (for hunting)	Dil-le'-pe | Til-le'-pe and Ten-nah tōk-pit (Ruddy duck watch for) | Ten'-nah-tahk-chit
Small tepe or hut for provisions	
Scaffold for drying meat	Spread out: Te-soo'-lit and De-soo-tsi'-it | For drying berries and fruits ("spread out"): Lah'-pe
Door	Shut the door: Do'-ahs-kah'-we | Open the door: Da-ahs-kow'-tah wi-ah | Shut the door: Ten'-ne kah'-che
Doorway	Ah'-pit | Ah-pil'
Floor	
Bed	Too'-mah-dit | Dah'-mah-te
Fireplace	mis-wah-hunk-kah daw-ē't | Taw-yēt' | Taw^{ch}-yēt
Fire	Mah-lis | mah-lish? [Brother in Law also Mah-lis']
Flame or blaze	De-mā'-ki-ge
Live coals or embers	Fire gone out: Win me-sah'-we | Coals: Hă-ăk (Howk)
Dead coals	
Ashes	mahm-kahp
Smoke	mah-keets | Mah'-kāts
Smoke hole	Ah'-pit (same as door) | Smoke hole: Mah'kats ah-pit'
Poker	Se'-kah
Firewood	Put wood on fire: Ow daw'-yah | wood: Ow'
Light from fire	
Soot	Mah'-kahts (same as smoke)

Light from torch or lamp, Mah-lĕ	Torch of rolled + frayed cedar bark or sagebrush bark 15-18 inches long, tied at intervals Tek-ke'-le (twisted bark called Me-too'-se)
Torch	·Dek-ke-lā ·Tek-ke'-le (pitch pine, cedar bark or sagebrush bark, twisted)
Steps	Do-kes'-tă-mit
Ladder	Long Ladder: ·Da'h-kĕk' | Short Ladder: ·Lo'-pi-ĕ | also sweathouse Ladder: ·Lo'-pi-ĕ
Pole	Lŏ-kah' & Lah'-soo [Lah'-soo, also spear handle]
Seat	Dah- Tah-kahs-tat-che and Te-kahs-tă-chit
Tule mat	How'-oo-tsah
Mat of	
A bundle	Ne'-yah cho-kā & Nā'-kah lug'-ge
Fence of brush	De-dum'-me
Footbridge	Te-dah-kā'
Lumber	
Deserted	
Cover (of anything)	Tah'-lā-ke
My home	·It'-too'-de yoom'-che | ·Ē'-too ēs-te kah-chit ·Ă-too'-de yoom'-che and | A-too-is'-te kah'-jit
My place	It-too'-de kah'-de
Open area around house	Clear open area, nothing there ·Dah-sah-gan'-tă-we
On top of something	Tah-koo'-wil chan'-nah-dā
Dam	
A ford in river	We ford across Sah-hi-e'-chum min-nah | Di-e'-choo-me ·Di'-e-chum'-me & Di-ē'ch-loo'-chit
A decoy (for ducks)	Ten-nah'-kahts-hi'

8. WEAPONS, IMPLEMENTS, AND UTENSILS
(Except baskets)

Bow & arrow (collectively) - - -

Bow ..... Loo'-poo-e'-se {Bow backed with sinew and rather short

Bow string..... Tat'-chim-yĕ'

Arrow, blunt pointed.....

Arrow, stone pointed.....

Arrow, ... Las-chă'-ke | Lahs'-chah-kā

Poison arrow

Stone arrow-point..... Tă-pos'-too-me | Ă-pahs-to mug-ge

Arrow feather..... Doh-hĕ

Arrow notch for bowstring.....

Arrowstone (for polishing)..... {Pumice stone, followed by Horsetail Tah-soo'-ye {Jim'-hots

Quiver ..... Too-ni'-e | Too-ni" {Of Bobcat, Fisher, Fox, Coyote, Coon sometimes buckskin Never of Otter

Shield ..... Tah^{ch}ah-le | Tah^{ch}-le (of thick hide)

Spear (for war).....

Spear (~~for hunting~~) with 2 points for prodding in weeds and bottom for fish: Del-lah'-we-e

Spear (for fish)..... Lo'-me {the 2 points Lah-poot'-sah {the pole Lah-soo' {Spearing fish De'-jah-ko'-tse

~~Harpoon~~ A dagger..... {To stick him Tej'-jah-ko-tse | Lă-poot'-sah

Sling ..... Cham-me'-tĕ (Chă-me'-tĕ) | {A long stick with clay ball at tip Wă'-we'-pĕ

Snare ..... {Te- De-lah-hŏ'-we

Deadfall ..... {Te'- De'-kaht'-si

Club (specify kind)..... {Tam- Dam-mah'-le

Knife (of stone)..... Saht' and De-tis'-te

Hunting (belt) knife.....

Pocket knife.....

Skin flesher..... Ketch-lahl'

Skin scraper or dressing knife....

Trap (general term) - - - - Tam'-mo-ti'-e | Tam-mo-tā

{Row of hooks on line across river, baited with minnows Dat-sis'-ke

Fire drill	To-wah-choo'-che To-wah'-che & Taw-sooch'
Fire drill block	To-ah-choo-jit To-choo'-jit {the holes in the block Ahk-tah'-nah mug'-ge}
Flint	
Obsidian	De-le
Mortar hole in stationary rock	Not here ~~Tahk-ke~~
Stone mortar, portable	{Flat stone under mortar basket Set-wah-lah}
Large, for acorns or seeds	
Small, for tobacco	
Small, for medicine	
Wooden mortar	
Pestle of stone	Ko'-pah {Pounding Dat-te}
Pestle of wood	
Flat stone under milling basket	Tsĕt wah'-lah {The milling basket Kal-la'-wah}
Small stone for splitting acorns	Tah'-pah-ke
Grinding stone or metate	Se'-lah {act of grinding De-wi'}
Hand stone for rubbing	Tsah'-wah {Lava rock rasp for scraping off charred wood in making dug-out canoes}
Stone hammer	no
A wedge	Tel-lah-pe'-koo
Acorn leach	
Cache for acorns	Che'-ah-de'-e
Cache for mesquite beans	
Cache for grain	
Cache for	
Earthenware vessel	
Kettle or vessel for cooking	
A whip	Ten-nahts te'-che

Cooking hole in ground	De-noo'-we (Ashes coals on top)
Hot stones for cooking in basket	Tā'-het-tah'-zah? | Sā'-tah-lah
Two sticks to take hot stones out of fire	Se'-kah (same as poker)
Stirring stick (to stir hot stones in basket)	Tel-li-e-we | Li'-ye-wā
Long hooked stick for gathering pine nuts	
Digging stick	of mountain mahogany, Chōs'-Lēu: Kahs'-wah — with short (4 inch) cross bar at end: Wahs for hand to grasp.
A stick	Ow'
A cane	Walking with cane: Dah-wah'-yā
Pipe	Skot' straight: It-spoo'-e' — with mouth straight up: Ah-poots-put chăs-wa j-je
Pipe bowl of stone	
Pipestem	
Tobacco bag	Ōp Lah-ko'-pe
Tobacco	Oop't-ō'p
Mesh stick or bone (used in making nets)	
Wampum drill	To drill hole with: Tah'-mah-jil-lo'-le
Wampum rubbing stone	
Chipping bone or horn for shaping flints and arrow points	Do'-pe'
Elkhorn wedge or chisel	Te-tis'-te | Tel-lah-pe'-koo
Resin or pitch	When hard gum: Kah-krōs'-lah — When soft pitch: Is'-le
Glue of	
Bone awl used in basketry	Lă-poo'-tsă (same as dagger)
Needle	
Thread of sinew	sinew thread: Pim tal-lah$^{ch}_{=}$
Thread of	
Small horn box for valuables	
Gourd cup or dipper	
Spoon [20]	Pōk-wah — Some of mussel shell; Some of breast bone of duck; some wood

Soaproot brush	[Not made or used here]
Broom	
Cord ~~or rope~~ of milkweed (Asclepias)	Del-lah'^{ch} | Dal-lah'
Carrying band for head	of buckskin: Wah-tah'-e
Carrying net	
Rabbit net	
Fish net	Seine: Ā-kā-lăw' | Very big dip net: Tal-lŏk-ki'-e — Too-ye' The mesh of all nets
Fish line	Dah-Lah'-me (any string)
Fish hook	of bone: Tah-mah'-me
Net (any)	Duck net: Tam'-ma-tā — Long net strung across river for Ducks: Tok'-te
Canoe	
Boat (log dugout)	Sah-pe' (of Yellow Pine log) [some 25+ft. long]
Boat (bundles of tules)	Lo'-kah-le
Kayak or bidarka	
Raft	Tel-lah'-te
Paddle	Tsah-pe'-lo
Boat pole	Lŏh-kah'
Swimming log	
Parflesche	
Saddle	
Saddle blanket	
Bridle cord	
Riata or lariat	
Dam	De-dah'-pe & Tin-dah'-pe
Bag or sack	Lah-ko'-pe
A dent (in anything)	Ah'-lah-pe

all twined

9. BASKETS

The baskets:	
Basket (general term)	It-mah'-kā ; {any cone shape flaring mouth basket} Ah-poo-wah'-kah-je
Burden basket	
Burden basket, of open weave	Gahp'-pe' {of willows} Tsă-chā'-hah
Burden basket, tightly woven	Tc'he-kok-wah | Tsă-kah'ch-wah | Tcho-kah'ch-wah
Seed paddle	{Kahp-wah'-lah} Kop-wal'-lah ; {Act of beating the seeds into the basket} Dah'-le
Large cooking bowl (coiled)	
Large cooking bowl (twined)	{Wah-po'-kah} Bah-poo'-gah | {smaller} Poo-loo-lah | {extra big} Dah-pah'-tā | {smaller} Wah-pook'-chah
Small mush or soup bowl (coiled)	
Small mush or soup bowl (twined)	Too'-we | also called Poo-loo'-lah (slightly choked)
Circular winnower {twined & flexible}	{For shaking seeds} Tsoo-te'-pah (body material tule) ; {of Yellow Pine bark, flat} Dah-tah-yu'-we
Meal tray (Shallow twined bowl)	{of Willow strands} Tah-wi'-ah (Sides broadly flaring; body of pine roots)
Circular winnower (flat; coiled)	
Circular winnower (broadly conical; twined weave)	
Snowshoe-shape winnower	Tah-wi' [Piute style]
Basket with straight-up sides	Tal-lo-tsā
Coarse scoop-shape tray of open work	Se-te'-lă | se-te'-lah (for washing roots & catching fish)
do, deep & scoop shape	Oo-lam-ma-gah se-te'-lah
Baby or papoose basket	Dōts-tsem'-me | Dōts-chah'-me | {Tōt-tsah'-me} Dōt-tsah'-me
Water bottle (large)	
Water bottle (small)	
Urn or bottleneck	
Trinket basket	
Trinket basket	
Subglobular choke-mouth bowl (twined)	Poo-loo'-lah | Pe-lo'lah
Mortar or milling basket	Kal-lo'-wah
Gambling tray {shallow and circular}	Tchoo-te'-pah
Basket hat worn by women	Soo'-wah | shoo'-wah

Gambling tray	
Storehouse basket. Prob. 2 kinds. Dah-pah-tā. :	Hal-loo'-lah {Big willow basket for storing acorns / Strands half inch. Very strong. Kept in house or outside.
Small tule basket for mashing plums	Se-te'-lah (of whole round tules coarsely twined
Big open-work basket for catching fish	Se-ke'-lah (of open willow rods) {deeply scoop shape / about 3 ft. broad + 4½ ft. long
The kinds of weave:	
Coarse open-rod work	
Checkerwork	
Twilled work	
Wicker work	
Twined weave (simple)	
Twined weave (twilled)	
Twined weave	
Twined weave	
Coiled weave	
1-rod coiled work	
2-rod coiled work	
3-rod coiled work	
Splint coil	
Grass coil	
The body materials:	
Rods of willow (*Salix*)	
Redbud (*Cercis*)	
Strands of willow (*Salix*)	
Hazel (*Corylus*)	

Oak (*Quercus*)	
Maple (*Acer*)	
Aromatic sumac or sourberry (*Rhus trilobata*)	
Ceanothus cuneatus	
Ceanothus integerrimus	
Cornus glabrata	
Philadelphus	
Roots of willow (*Salix*)	
Pine (*Pinus*)	
Spruce (*Picea*)	
Cedar (*Thuja*)	
Carex	
Cladium	
Bark of cedar (*Thuja*)	
Cane (*Arundinaria*)	
Reed (*Phragmites*)	
Grass (*Epicampes rigens*)	
Grass	
Rush (*Juncus textilis*)	
Rush (*Juncus* sp.)	
Tule (*Scirpus lacustris*)	
Sedge (*Scirpus* sp.)	

Cattail (*Typha*).....

Yucca (*Yucca* sp.).....

The design materials:

Bark of willow (*Salix*).....

Cherry (*Prunus*).....

Redbud (*Cercis*).....

.....

.....

Root of tree yucca (*Yucca brevifolia*) .....

Bracken or brake fern (*Pteridium aquilinum*).....

Sedge (*Scirpus*).....

Stem of *Adiantum*.....

Woodwardia (2 inside strips).

Juncus textilis.....

Equisetum .....

Leaf of *Xerophyllum*.....

Phragmites .....

Pod of *Martynia*.....

.....

Quills of Porcupine (*Erethizon*)..

Flicker (*Colaptes*).....

Duck (*Anas*).....

Plume of California Quail (*Lophortyx*) .....

Mountain Quail (*Oreortyx*)..

Red crown-feathers of Woodpecker (*Melanerpes*) .....

Other feathers.....

.....

Metal bangles (used by Apache)..

10. FOOD AND DRINK

Food: eat — Tah'-me-koo; stored food — Ten-nah'-me (acorns etc incl. salmon, mussels, Jerky, also includes meat of mussels.)

Drink: drink water — De-se'-ahs

Meat: me-shoots | Mis'-soots' || Peoples meat food [of any animal good to eat] Iss'-oo mah'-howk'

Dried meat. ('Jerkey'): Deer meat dry — Do'-se mis'-soots we-soots-se' (Dried meat either sun dried or smoked (if flies bad))

Pemmican:

Tallow: suet; omentum fat — Pul-lah-hi; any inside fat — Iso'-ă-pam

Marrow: To-kā'-se + bone; the fat inside — Do-le mi'-me [same word means to copulate]

Deer tongue: E-ple'

Fish: Ahl

Dried fish: we — me-soo-che ahl'

Boiled fish:

Salmon eggs: Lahts

Meat soup: mah'-yo-ki'-ah; E-mus'-tah ki'-ah-gā = meat stew; Mis-soots ah-mah'-yo ki-ah-gā

Eggs: E-sah'

Clams:

Mussels:

Eels

milt (spleen) of Deer

" of Fish

A feast: a big feast — Al'-lum-mā-de'-e; the meeting — Deep-si mah-dah'-me | T Big time Dēp-si

Acorn feast: gathering acorns — Tă-tah-jă

An acorn: acorns — Tĕ-tăts

Acorn meats: Biting acorn open — Dā-tahts || Tā-jā'-pah-kā | cracking acorns with small stone To-pah'-kā

Acorn meal before leaching: acorns — Ah-tah'-kā | Tĕ'tahts flour ah-tah'-kā

Acorn meal after leaching: Ah-tah-yu-ge; Wil'lah-tah-kā (sweet); Wil-lah'tsi'-ye (still bitter)

Acorn mush: Is-kah'-we | Ā'-skah-we'-we-che

{Cooking (anything)
De-dah wi-ah

Acorn soup	{Dă Dĕh-tahts-se (Cooking in basket)} {ă-so-kā (any watery soup or thin mud)}
Acorn bread:	{any kind bread Wah-hats} {Tă- acorns Dă-tahts bread wah'-hahts}
Cakes of mush hardened in water	
Meal baked on hot stones	
My bread	Ĕ-too ah-hatch
Pine nut (of Pinus ponderosa)	Kahn'-tis
Pine nut (of *Pinus monophylla*)	
Pine nut (of *P. sabiniana*)	To-tsah'-lā
Pine nut (of *P. lambertiana*)	Ah'-sah
Pine nut soup	
Pine nuts roasted	
Buckeye nuts	
Tule root (*Scirpus lacustris*)	Le'-kis
Camas	
Wokas (*Nymphæa polysepala*)	
Wild rice (*Zizania aquatica*)	
Wild oats (*Avena fatua*)	Tsaw'-le
Mush of wild oats	
Corn (*maize*)	
Beans (cultivated)	
Mesquite beans (*Prosopis* sp)	
Sarvis berries (Amelanchier)	Pe'-tah
Strawberries (*Fragaria* sp.)	Hem-mal-do-tas-te
Buffalo berries (*Eleagnus*)	
Sour berries (*Rhus trilobata*)	

Blackberries (*Rubus* sp)	
Salmon berries (*Rubus spectabilis*)	
Salal berries (*Gaultheria shallon*)	
Huckleberries (*Vaccinium* sp.)	
Elderberries (Sambucus)	
Manzanita berries (*Arctostaphylos*)	Pat-chă | Pat-chah'
Pinole seed (*Madia elegans*)	Pinole seed (all kinds) ·· Ah-tah'-kă.
Meal of small seeds	
Tiny aromatic seeds	
Grass seed	Has'-te de nah'-me
Kelp	
Edible mushrooms (toad-stool)	Pŏl-koi' ("modesse name")
Edible mushrooms (puff-ball)	
Edible mushrooms (tree-fungus)	
Meal of grasshoppers	
Honey	
Sugar	
Manzanita cider	
Sourberry cider	
Tea of	
Tea of	
Intoxicant drink of *Datura*	
Whisky	
Indian tobacco (*Nicotiana attenuata* and other species)	Oop |·· O'p
Indian tobacco made into cakes	"
Whiteman's tobacco	·Ō'p

Kinnikinik	
Medicine	To-dal-wat'-ke | Tă-dal-wah'-te-ge
Salt	Tē's
Salt from saltgrass	didn't get
Alkali	Lah-lahk
Raw	Ah-mo-che'
Cooked	Ā-dah'-wi eg-gā
Ripe	Wim-mah'-me' & E-nēt'-de'
Unripe	Ah-moo-che
Sweet and sour (same word)	T's mi'-o-hĕ' | Tsoo-mi-yo-he
Sour	E-yo-hĕ
Bitter	E-tsi'-e
Fresh	Bah-lah'-we
Decayed	We-to-pe'
Mouldy	Wim-le'-se

11. MORTUARY, CEREMONIAL, AND RELIGIOUS TERMS

Corpse	man or animal We-yu-me
Corpse of man	
Corpse of woman	
Corpse of child	
Grave in ground	the hole Ah-pum
Grave on ground	
Coffin or box for corpse	
Scaffold for dead (on posts)	

Scaffold for dead (in tree).....	
Burial cave.....	
Burial place.....	
.....	
Cremation	Ten-noa'-mah-mi & Dawch̄-y | Tawch̄-ye
The funeral pyre.....	Dah-kā
The ashes and burnt bones of the dead	Buried
Small house or box for the ashes and burnt bones.....	
Mourning ceremony (at time of burial or burning).....	Te-dah'-tah-pe
Mourning ceremony (at a later period)	sad; feel bad Was-sim-tsi
.....	
Spirit or soul while in body.....:	Tā-lahm'-che (shadow of life)
After leaving body.....	
Direction taken on leaving body	Leaving body Ah-tā-me
Final abode (future world)...	
God or good spirit.....	
The ancients (supernatural beings)	
Dwarfs	
Water people.....	
World Makers	Coyote man | Silver Fox man | Coccoon man Jā-mul, Kwahn, and Ap-po'-nah-hah
The Devil or bad spirit.....	We-lah'
A ghost.....	Dij-je-mah'-lŏw chug'-ge
A witch.....	
Magic	making magic Git'-tim-wah'
A dream.....	Do-sahk'chum-me
A poison.....	Dun-nah-mwe' yu-wi

Clasped hands	
Totem (northwest coast tribes)	
Scarification	
Medicine or healing dance	
Other dances	
Puberty dance (for girls)	Dăts-sā'-wah'-he
Jumping dance	To-ahm-mis-te
{Dancing and sweating inside the Roundhouse	Tis'-le-kah'-ke
A dance	Hā-kah'-le | Tā-hā-kah'-le | Dancing place Ta-hā-kah-lit {If inside, add de-loo'-che, house}
A dancer	Wah-hi-kahl'
Medicine or healing song	
Other songs	{Lets sing Dĕ'-se-wah
A song {Song ...	without words Dā'-se {Song with words ..Wats'-wah-lim'-me tswi'-e
A singer	Yo'-wahs'
Drum of hollow log (beaten by feet)	[Had none]
Drum of hide stretched on frame	
Drum of	
Rattle of deer hoofs	Tse-wah'-hā {men sing when girls dance
Rattle of	
Whistle of bone	[Not here] {but called [Hus-too-te
Flute	
Scraper for making noise	
Music sticks of split elder	Ten'-nah tsah'-se
Mask	
Clapper sticks	

Mask	
Mask	
Cursing a person, Like saying: You go to the Devil, or go to hell.	You go under the ground or bury yourself in dirt or ashes ·Tōp-hah'-ke

12. SOCIAL ORGANIZATION, GOVERNMENT, WAR

Chief	Hal-loo-jen | Wah-hā'-loo-chen (slurred: Wah-hā'-loo)
Tribe	[Name of country, followed by] Mis-si'-e iss
Gens	
Family	Mun-nix (~niks) un wah'-we
Head of family	
Doctor or shaman	Ge-wah'-loo & Tse'-kew & Tse'-ge-wah'-loo
Sucking Doctor	Sucking: Dah-pim'-che; doctoring: de-le'-che
A council	Il'-lah hah'-me-che
Councilors	
A speaker	Wah-tah-mahs'-le (Speaking: Tah'-tah mahs'-le)
Signal fire	E-se-an'-nō-mat (Fires breaking out one after another, as enemy is seen: Tă-mat'-soo-ge; the fire itself: Daw^{ch}=-ye)
War	Is-loo'-che
War chief	
Warrior	
War whoop	
A challenge	
A fight of 2 persons	E-yah-teu'-che (Person asks who? Who--Ge')
A battle	Is-loo'-che
Victorious	

Defeated	
A scalp (trophy)	Dă-che'-che Tă-che'-che & Tă-pahl'-chij-je {Scalping or taking anything from dead. Den'-nah-pah'-che
Scalp lock	
An alliance	
An ally	
A Witch	
Witchcraft	
~~Adultery~~	
Property	Tah-meu'-chan
Old time people	Pel-lahk-ke'-ye ē's & To-le-we ē's
Invitation string	{man sent to invite
The olden time	{Long time ago Pel-lahk'-me
Ancient history (of First People)	Til'-le-ah-to'-me

13. AMUSEMENTS

Foot race	{foot race Chi-kŏ-ten'-ne oo'-che
Swimming race	
Horse race	
Eating race	Te- De-nā-meu'-che {Not to be confused with De-nā-meu'-che meaning eating race
Rabbit hunt	{Jackrabbit hunt Dow do'-se
A game	
Game of lacrosse	Dā'-wah-pah kah-moo'-che
The ball	Ē'p-loo-pe Ska-lo'-pah
The bat	Ten-nah-pah' kŏ-me
Game of ball	

The ball	
The bat	
Game of throwing pole	De-noo'-le-te-ā moo'-che & De-jah'-kahp-tā moo'-je
The throwing pole	Lah-kah' {spear-not in this game Lah-soo'
The ~~small stick or object~~ ring or hoop	Ă-dă-pe'-ne nug'-ge
Game of 10 sticks	
The sticks	
The counters	
Guessing game of 2 sticks (or ~~other~~ bone objects)	Tin'-chă-loo-chi' {The Counters 10 Mus'-tā (sticks) (usually beans)
The ~~large~~ wound object	Ah'-me lug'-ge
The ~~small~~ plain object	Tah-me-lah doo'-che {The plain white stick gets all the beans
Game of dice	
The dice	
The counters	
Game of cards	
The cards	
A doll	
A popgun	
To roll a ball (or stone)	Tah-ah-pā'-loo-li'-ko
Playing	Tin-naw'-wuk wum'-me
Wrestling (2 persons)	Te-tah'-me yel'-che
Wrestling (3 persons, 2 against 1)	Tat-too'-ge (the 3d person seizes legs of opponent to help throw him down)

14. PHYSIOGRAPHIC TERMS

Water	Ahs | As	clear water: Si'-si'-e
Lake	Loo-poo	
Ocean	Ah-wahs'	
River	Ă-tchoo'-mah | Ă-ju'-mah	Junction of 2 rivers or creeks: Tin'-ă-lah chah-mut'-te
Creek	a small river: Chuk'-chă-ju-maj'-jah | Ah-loo-sah (a creek)	
Spring of water	Sap'-ă-te' | Sap'-te	Hot spring (any): Soots'-te
Waterfall	Dap-wah'-ă-le | Dap-paw'-le	Burney Falls: O-tse'-me
Rapids	As ă-ju-me' & I-ah-tan'-me	
Foam on water	Hā-pahl'	
Salt water		
Wave		
Tide		
Alkaline water	Lah'-lal-kah'-mah as' & Lah'-lah-kahs'	
Running water	At-ti'-ah-je	
Stagnant water		
Boiling water	water: As Ba-ba-kah'-se	
Deep Water	Wah-wah-an-ne'-me	same word for a big plain road
Shallow	Chōk'-chah ne-me	
Gravel Bar	Too-yah^{ch} o-le'-chă-me	
Wet	De-lā'-le | We-lā'-le'	wet ground: We-lā-moo-se
Dry	Win-nă-soots | Wi-soo'-che	Dry place (as under tree): Mah-po-ke
A slough (arm of river on a flat)	Lă'-ye	
Land	Te'-kah-tā	Good land --- Too'-se-e de-kah-te. tā Bad land --- Al-lah o' te-kah-tā
Shore	E-le'-kik	
Island	E-chis'-tah | E-chēs'-tah	
Mountain	Ah'-ko	
Hill	Oo-pook'-chah: Oo-pok'-chă & Ah-koo'-e-chah	
Ridge	O-le'-me	

Cliff	Rock standing up Al-lis'-tă aht-sah'-wah-je | a long cliff Lil'-le-me
Bank	Ah-lik'kik
Canyon	Ă', any, creek Ă-loo'-sah | E'-lis-chah'-lug'-ge
Cave	Wus'-che & Kahl'-pe
Hole (any)	any hole in rock Ahk-wah'-mi-me
Forest (woods)	E-kah-che E-kah'-dze Plenty, many a Timbered mountain As'-soo ah'-ko
Thicket	E-kah-che'(much) brush E-kah'-dze il'-mah & much(many) brush Kahm'il'-mah
Chaparral	Loo'-che chel'-lo
Meadow Dil-le.kah'-tit	grass growing up Has'-te in-nah-che & grass all green Has-te al-lo-wah'-wah-je green Mah-soo'kah-de
Swamp	Bah-lim Pah'-lim any swamp spongy Hă'-lip
Valley	At'-too-am |... At-wum' a depression or hollow on flat plain Ko'-le-che'-we
Plain or flat	At-too-wum-chan small flats At-too-wum'-chen
Desert	Ah-mis-sahk-ă-lah'-doo-e anything scattered ||.. To-pah'
Place	Kah'-de This place .. Pe-de'kah'-te That place... An-no-me'-de kah'-de
Trail or road	It-tā'-oo | It-tā-ŏ
Footprint	mark foot Dan'-nim'-tse | Chik'-kah
Pass or gateway	Doo-wah-too'-je
The whole world	e'Ahd'-de-dă-sah'-jos-se || earth Do'-lōl-ahk-che'-we te-kah'-te
The horizon	
An earthquake	Te- De-go'-wi
Earth (ground)	Dā'-kah'-dă |.. Te-kah'-tĕ
Dust	Tah'-kah wah-che'-che Flying dust hit by gust of wind Pawk-pawk'-e-se [same as boiling]
Sand	·Tas' | Tas Sandstone, Kah'-chah-dā occurs only in one place, abt 1½ mile below Pit 1.
Sandy	Tahs ah'-mah
Mud	Ahm-mwe-ah |.. Ah-moo'-yah
Muddy	Ah-moo'-yah mah'poch Long ways
Rock	Ah'-lis'-te
Rocky	·Ah-lis'-te ah'-mah' Ah'-lis-tah'-mah
Lava	Burnt rock Chah-hahk' [36] Lava Beds North of Pit River-- Al-lis'-le ep-pi'-me Rocks spreading along
Rocks piled up	O-che-jah'-gĕ

Big rock	Ridge or Bluff: Lil'-le-me; Big Rock: Wah'-wah ah-lis'-te
Small rock (stone)	Gravel: Too'-yah; many small stones: Chin-nik chen'-ne al-lis-te; one small stone: Chōk-chah al-lis-te
Flat rock	modesse word: Sā-tah'-lah | Ā-tah'-ye al-lis-te & Sēt
Pummice ("floats on water")	Dah-soo'-ye; Burnt lava rock: In-noo-mah'-mo-o-ye'
Salt	
A salt lick	To'-se-de-flah -ti-yet: Do'-se de-flah'-ti'-ĕt
Asphalt	
Gypsum	
Mica	
Copper	
Iron	Săt'
Clay	To-pah'
Shade	Wā-lah & (of something overhead) Dā-las-te
Shadow	Wā-lah and (of something overhead) Dā-lahs-te
Reflection in water	Water: Ahs-sud'-de; te'-: de'-mahts-hah'-ge; Looking in water: De-mahts-hi
An echo	Tel'-lah-muk'-te | Te-: De'-tah-ke (Te-tahk') shouting back from distance
Damp	Wil-lă^{ch}-tah-pe' & Ip'-lah-ke'
Anything big & round-like a (round Mt. or round Lake or forest)	Wah-wā'-ak wah-de'
A flood	Wah-jo'-lip chug'-ge & Yah-pōl chug'-ge
Whirlpool	Kah-mil'-yah & Kel-lah-loo'-ah-te (also "boiling up": Pawk-pawk'-e-se)
Whirlwind + pg. 39	Tsoo'-mah to'-kah
Running along with stick held up over head	Wah-ju-sas' wah'-je
Floating on water	Wah-ju-sas' wah-je (in water: ah-sud'-de)
Floating down with current	Wah'-ju-sī'-me

15. POINTS OF COMPASS, CELESTIAL BODIES, WEATHER

North	Up-pŭ-dā-ah'-dā | Saht' (pud-)
South Buk-kah'-mah	Ahk-mahl'-lă-dā-ah-dā | Tah-ho-wah'-mi-ke
East (sunrise) Tă-chitch-ă-ge (direction) tahn'-tahn	Chool-loo-doo'-he-dah'nt'ăn tă | Tā-ho'-chitch-ke (comes from)
West	e? Tah-moo-de-kah-de | Too-Loop'-chij-je (where light goes down) & Tah-hŏ-tsi-te
Sun	Chool' | ... Tsool' [Tsool' noo-mah'-me (sun burnt)
Moon	mă-hek-tchoo-e Chool' | Mah-hāk'-chah'-we chool
New moon	
Full moon	
Crescent moon	
First half of moon	
Second half of moon	
Star	{Si-e (morning star)} Si | .. Tsah'-mik (stars) {Tā-mul woo'-lah-kah (3 stars in row - Coyote's cane)}
North star	
Evening star	O-lōk'-mah we-si'-e
Shooting star	{Tā-Dā-we-me} {D Tă-poo'-me (Big noise, star hits earth or explodes in air - terrible noise - like heavy blasting.)}
Pleiades	Wah'-Loos'-che (identity not certain)
Orion	
Cassiopea	
Great dipper	Ahn'-doo-sĕ'-chah
Milky way	
Sky	{T'chahm-mik (stars) | .. Ah-să'-lah}
Air	{Tah-Dah-sah choo'-me}
Sunshine	Te'-chah'-ke
Moonlight	Tin-ne-choo'-le
Daylight	{Looks good looking round Toos-tă-jā-lah-too-e | Tal'-le-lam'-che}
Dark	Dĕ-tsă-mah'-hi

Clear	{clear water Si'-si'-e
Cloudy	Ah'-Loo'
A cloud	
Clouds:	Ah'-Loo'
Light	
Dark (storm clouds)	
Fog	Ah-too'-mum
Rain	Ahs'-te-too-chim'-che | water falling Ahs'-che to-tsim'-che
Wind or windy	Dă-how'-me |.. Tă-ho'-me |. Tā-how'-me
North wind	Ta-ho chah'-to-ge
South wind	Tă-ho wah'-mi-ke
East wind	Tă-ho chitch'-ke
West wind	Tă-ho'tsi'-ge-ke
Whirlwind pg. 37	Too-mah to'-kah
Storm	To-tsim'-che |
Fearful storm	'Wah'-hah-tā'-we-ye
Thunder	Loo-lé'-le |.Te-De-lo-le'-le
Lightning	Teel' |.. Te'-dah-Lahm'-che
Rainbow	Te'-dah nin'-me-je
Earthquake	De-go'-wi & Too-doos too'-doos'tel-lo'-che | House shaking Too-doos'-too-doos'yu'-we
Snow	Te' {Loose dry snow-blows easily Bōk-bōk-kah-je (dry), and Soot-soot'-o-je (not sticky)
Hail	Chĕ-chah-tuk' & Tă-le
Ice	Lah'-kahts
Icicle	
Frost	Wil-lah'-moo'-me &.. Tel-lah'-me-che {fine powder of frost Lam' {Frozen Wil-lah'-kaht-se
Cold weather	I'm cold Sel'-lahs-sum'-je {cold weather .Ahts-tsā-we
cold object	Ahs-chā[39]-we
Thawing	Dim'-mah-hi'

Hot weather	Us-stah'-ge (K) Ahs-tahk yu'-we
Hot object	Ahs'-stah'-ke' (hot) & Im-mäs-ste-lĕ-te (P) | Im-mas-te loo'-le (Red hot)
Warm	
1	

16. SEASON AND PERIODS

A year	Tool'p-too-we (w) | Twil P'too-we (yr.)
This year	Pah'-lup-too-e (this, year) | Bal-as-choo-e (This winter)
Last year	Doo'-as-t'che (Too') | P'to-wim | Doo-wim
Next year	Tak-kow-ă-doo-we | P'too'-we an'-chah | Pah-doo'-we
Summer	Al'-loo'-e
Winter	Ahs'-choo-e
Spring	Dā'-too-e (? Somebody killed somebody) | Gāt-we | Kā'-too-we | Bah-lōk āt-we (This spring)
Fall	E-wam'-muk
Acorn time	E-wah'-muk
A month or moon	Hah-mis'-tsool
The moons	
1st Jan	Wah-waht'-sool (big moon) & Ā-che' mul'-le (other side)
2d Feb	Ah-mahl'-le tsool (Groundhog moon) & Ă-haw-lo'-ke (Loose) (same for slack man)
3d March	Lah-che tsool (Month of small Ground Squirrel (Citellus oregonus))
4th April	P'hah'-dah'-me (Salmon Fly moon) [called Le'-lahk by Modes'se]
5th May	P'haw'-wuk (roots eating time)
6th June	Tah-mā'-wuk (D sunflower seeds ripe) and How-too-mah'-le (Blossom time) (roots time)
7th July	

Summer (June, July, & August) ___ 40 Ah'-loo-e

8th August	
9th September	Fall begins E-wah'-muk
10th October	Salmon time Manzanita time Ah-le'-suk and Pah-chi'-uk
11th November	leaves falling time Hah-bā'-tah yu'-muk
12th December	other side Big moon First month of winter Hah-tsā-too-e & Wah-wah'tsool
13th	
Winter (Dec & Jan together)	Two big ones face together like two big chiefs Wah-lah'hah'-te ow'-che
A day (24 hours)	1 day Too-il mah-tik-chah & Hem-mis'mah-tik'-chah
Today	Bah'-lah
Yesterday	me-chim
Tomorrow	Lo-ko-me | Lōk'-me (night)
Tonight	Bah'-Lah mah-hīk-chah
Day before yesterday	Me'-tsim-o-me'-tsim
Day time	mah-tik'-chă
Night	mah-hik'-chă
Morning	It is early morning Nem-lo'-ko-mim | Lōk-mem
Evening	Oo-lō'k-mah | O-lōk-mah
Noon	Ah-de'-se'
Midnight	Mah-hā'-she
Sunrise	To che'-che ah-ge
Sunset	Too-Loop' che-je
Daybreak	awhile before sun up De'goo-lo'-ko-ge
Afternoon	noon after Ah-de'-se wah'-te-ge
Going through hole or crack or between trees or rocks.	Yal'-Loop tā-me

17. FREQUENCY, TIME, AND QUANTITY

Once	Tool-kum {Once more Pah-lah-mum
Twice	Hah-kel Kum
Three times	Chas'-tel "
Four times	Hah-tahm-mel "
Five times	Lah-tel' "
Ten times	Mal-lo-sel' "
First	Ah'-hā-lă-jo'-gā
Second	
Third	
Fourth	
Fifth	
Tenth	
Last	Wun'-ne kah-too'-je
Often	
Seldom	
Sometimes	
Usually	
Always	Gid'-dim-wah' & Gid'-dim-ah'
Never	Chā-ah'
Time	Das-kow-ă-je
Early	Lōk-min
Late	Tol'
Now	{Wĕh {Now go or shoot &c} {right now ·Pal'-mus |·Bahl'-mus {When sign to begin to do something, as to run, or swim, or race --· Wĕ or Wā

Not yet	Nam' soo-we'
By and by	Too'-el-lahn'-sah (some other time) / Ho-tow'-we-che' (after a while) / Hoo-tam-mahk-chah
Before	Nam'-mo-che'
After	Oo-wah'-too-je
Soon	Ho'-tah'
Nearly	
Recently	Pah-lahm'
Next time	Too'-il-an'-chah
Long ago	Pel-lah"k-me & Blahk'-me
Already (previously)	Blŏk'
Common	
Rare	E-sho-hahp'wi-e
Plenty	Kahm' and Ĕ-kah'-che'
Scarce	
Enough	G Tes-tam / Too much
Not enough	
Full	It's full (watched) Yă'too'-ke & full Ah$^{ch}_{=}$-too'-ke
Empty	Sahn'-che'
Something	As'-poom chen'-ne
Nothing	Tahk-kah-lā'-doo chahm'-me | Ā-kim | An-che'-yu
All	Do- To-lōl
Some	Kōk-cham
Any	
Another	Mis'-pah
Many (or much)	Kahm'chan & E-kah-che'
Few (or not much)	Ko-kă-to-ă Kōk chan or Kōk-chah
More	Tah-kah'
Less	Kōk-chahm
All gone	-Do'- To'lōl te-an'-we

None	Se-an'-we | Se-ah-noo'-we
A bunch (= 1 bunch)	{one Ham-mis bunch ko-lel
The whole	
Half (in length)	E-soo'-e-tak'-chah
Half (in quantity)	" "
About half	{half and half Am-mis'-to-nin
A quarter	
Single	Tool-kahm
Double	Hah-kel wis'-tah
A piece	Ste-jep'-lah
Measure of length	{1 measure Hah-mis'-te dah'-me {or from nose or chin to outstretched hand & double it. between outstretched arms held between thumbs).
" " "	Tad'-do ah'-kah-le & Tad-dan-ne'-wah-che (same)
Unit of value ("money")	{1 string of clam shell wampum (Ah'-laht) length of space Ham-mis'-te dah'-chim-me between outstretched arms {Long Dentalium shells E-kah'-tah-ge
Money	{Te- De-che-lah'-ge Maybe furs: fisher, martin, mink; buckskin (tanned soft) or iron for knife; or maybe a woman (old time)

18. SIZE, FORM, AND PROPERTIES

Large	Wah-wah'ch	Plural Tah-ke'	{Biggest Wah-wo'-as-che
Small	Tchahk'-chă	Chawk-chah	Plural ["lots little ones"] Chen-nik'-chen
Heavy	Is-kah-le'		
Light	E-hah'-nah che-hā'		
Tall	Wahk-choo'-ge		
Short	Chahk'-chahk-tchoo'-tchee		
Long	Wah-wahk-choo'-ge che		
High	Wah-wah'-ahk choo-che'		{High up Hā'-wis
Low	Chah'-chahk choo'-che		
Narrow	Chah-chahk che-we'		
Broad	Wah-wahk' che-we		
Flat	It-hah'-e'		

Thick (by measure)	E-koo'-je'
Thick (like mush)	Is-kah'-we'
Thin (by measure)	Ă-tah'-ye' {so thin almost see through it Kahl-ahl'oo-je
Thin (like water)	Is-so'-ke'
Shape	
Round (like a ball)	Ho-wā'-ahk-wah-dė'? | Ip-lo'-le' | Ep-loo-le
Round (like a stick)	Yal'-lo-lo-wah-te'
A circle or hoop	Tap'-pah-kĕ'
A crescent	Pah'-le-mah-ke
A triangle	Chas'-te oo'-le-ke & Il'-los-cho lug'-gā
A square	Hat-tah'-mā'-lāt (four) spoo'-e (straight) | Ik-lah'-e | Hat-tah'-me-lā'-to (square)
A rectangle	
A point	Is-cho'-pe
A corner	Tal-lo'-ko-pe & Kōp-te-che
A fork or crotch	Tet'-tă-lok kā'-he
A hump	
Flintshape	
Zigzag	Kil-kil'-e-che
Crooked	E-ke-le'
Slanting	Ah-tė'-mahs-wŭ-je'
Straight	Its-poo-ye | E't-spoo-e (straight & truth)
A straight line	" " "
A horizontal line	
A vertical line	
A diagonal line	
Standing up	

Sharp	Ik-lah'-me
Dull (knife, &c)	Ek- Ik-haw'-ye
Blunt (point)	
Rough	Chahk-chahk'-e-che
Smooth	Ah-sahn'-ahn-me & I-yōk-wahl-me
Hard	Nah-soots-e-kah-ze | E-kaht'-se
Soft	{good Hat Cr. talk: Oo-să | Yum-yum'-o-jed Yahp-yahp o-je & Ep'-lah-ke'
Coarse	Yah$^{ch}_{=}$-yah$^{ch}_{=}$ o-je'
Fine	Ah-che-kah'^{d}te & Pawk-pawk'-o-je'
Bald	Oo'-loo-che
All kinds	Do-law-lin-ne

19. POSITION AND DISTANCE

Up	An-noo-kā & | Hā'-wis {Hā'-wis-wus'-che Way up Soats'-poo hā'-wis
Down	{Bottom or foot: Tit-tōk | Down: Āt-hā
Above (or over)	Hā'-wis & An'-noo-kā'
Below (or under)	It-hā' {Down: An-noo' below: chah'-tah-me {Underground: Kah-dit-hā
Up stream	An-noo'ki-me
Down stream	An-noo' me'-che' {used also for underside of person when lying down}
In	{fill it up: De-tse'-mah
Out	Loo-mah'-tā-ow? | An-noo'tow o-lā'-to
Inside	An-noo'-wahn-ă-lā-too | An-noo'-wah-mah lā'-too
Outside	An-noo'-tow & Il-lim'
Opposite or facing	Wah'-pah'-tā o'-che
This side	Hah-tsă^{46}-too
Other side (far side)	Ā'-chim

Same side	Ko-ā-too-dim and Am-kow-che Lā-to-dim
Across	Wah'-pah'-tā o'-che (facing) | Ā'-chim (across)
Top	Boo-wēs-chah
Bottom	De-tōk'
Center	
Middle	Ish'-she | E'-se
End	At-too'-wā'-too
Side	
Sideways	
In front	Oo-yah'-mah
Behind	An-noo'-Luk'
Between	Is'-se dah-noo'-che
Beyond	An-no me'-chă-hā'
Edge or border	Wā-tat Ah-too'-ĕt til-le-le-nan'-me & At-too'-lil-lis'-tĕ
Right	Wim-măts kad'-do
Left	Ah'-sits kad'-do
Here	Wah' (Right Pe' wah)
Alone	one Mis-kum
Together	
Separated	
Joined together	two Hahk win-nā'-yah-tā
One on top of another	Wah'-noo choo'-choo ah-gā'
One above another	anything high Wah-dah^{ch}-soo'-che
Piled up, one above another	Ah-wah'-nah-ka
A day's journey	walking Lah-sōl-lah-too'-e | 1 days journey Sap'-tā
A moon's journey	
Standing up	Te'-ah^{ch}-sah'-wah-je
A step	

Near	·Maw"-yah (Maw^{ch}-yah) / Mah'-yah	
Nearer	Soots-poo maw"-yah	Very near / Mah'-yah was-che
Far	·Pawtsh	
Farther or very far	·Pōch wahs'-che / Pawtsh wahs'-che	
Way off	Pōtch'was'-che	
Close to	Mah'-yah was'-che	right close (as to tree or rock) Tā'-tōk telling a searcher or anybody
How far?	Choo'-dahk-chah	
Missing (not here)	Se-so'hah'-pe	
Right here	Bi'-wah | Pe'-wah?	
"What color" or "How looks"	Che-jā-che	

20. COLORS AND MARKINGS

Color or looks	Che-jā-che
Red	··Tahk-tah'-ge (ke)
Brown	
Yellow	··Tō'k-soos'-witch-an-she (moldy) | Tum'moo'-e chan'-che (Toom')
Green	··mas-soo'-kah'-de (t) (also for gold)
Blue	Sam-tal'-loo-chan-se (Looks like blue) | ·Sam-tal' or Sum-tal' (Blue)
Black	··How'-goo-che'
White	··Te-we'-che
Gray	Bak'-bo-ke
A stripe	
Striped	Wah-lik-mah'-tah-gā / Wah'-lahk mah'-tĕ-ge & ·Wah-jā-jah-jā
A spot	Che'-mah-pah'-pă-ge (spotted) | Ă-no'-tek-tug'-ge
Spotted with very small spots	Ă-jă-nah'-pah pug'-ge
Spotted with large spots	

A drawing or picture	Do'-we' and • Til'-le-kah'-je
A sign or symbol	
A mark	Tal'-lits mah'-ke & • Til-le kah'-je
A landmark	Dul'-le-me (a straight line)
A marked tree	
A marked rock	
A cairn	Tan-no'-kah-le
A cross or crossmark	
A post	Tad-do'-me'-che
A corral or fence	Do'-che
A peg (to drive in ground)	Tas-lats tam'-mă-go maybe driving peg in ground.

21. UNCLASSIFIED NOUNS

Language	Wah'-de-se & • O'-de-se (Tel-) — {my language / E-too' wah-do'-se
A question	Te-tik'-le & Del-low-tik'-le — {a speech / Tat'-tă mus'-le
An answer	Ā'
A story (tale)	Til'-e-ă-too'-me & De-dum'-mah-ke
A name	Til-le'-kah tug'-ge
A word	Wah'-de-se
A dream	
A noise	Wah'-lahl-yah'-wah-che
A smell	Nah'-se-me
A mystery	
A secret	Yŏ"-hum (Yawr-hum? not clear)
A mistake	Mil-sti'-we
A quarrel	
An accident	{You did'nt know anything about it / De'-mahts kah'-de mā-kum | never think about it / Hi-de no'-che do'-che

A journey	Toop-tā'
Invitation	Tid-de-le'-we
Trade	
Truth	Ahts-po'
Falsehood	Dĕ-lis'-ke
Good luck	Tis'-tis nah'-kah
Bad luck	Tsish'shin nah'-kah
A joke	Ah'-gah-dis'-se
Ridicule	
Anxious	Tis-sok'-tan-me
Something (may or may not be alive)	As-poom'chen'-ne
Gambling	De-ko'-le
Too much noise	Me-tum tsi-wi'-ah

22. NEW WORDS

Cattle	with horns Bo-wah'-we
Bull	
Cow	milk her Chah-mool'-ko
Calf	
Horse	Ah-tsas'-tah
Colt	
Mule	Big ears Wah'-wah e-sah'-te
Burro	
Sheep	Sheep
Hog	
Cat	Kat
Kitten	

Rooster	
Hen	
Chicken	
Ax	Kawt-ke'-se
Hatchet	Chik-che'-kah
Pocket knife	Ā-jah-kaw-lă-gā' (means "falls together")
Table knife	
Fork	
Spoon	
Iron kettle	
Scissors	"cut with" To-kah'-te
Iron awl	
Hammer	
Rifle	Ko'-se
Shotgun	Duck gun Ah-se-me ko'-se
Pistol	
Bullet	Tel-lot cham-koo'
Shot	
Powder	Mah'-kets (smoke)
Money	
Gold	
Silver	
Glass beads	
Watch	
Coat	
Vest	
Pants	
Shoes	

Stockings	
Shawl	
Blanket	
Gown or dress	
Handkerchief	
Cloth	Jaw-Law'-ke
Comb	
Bread	
Flour	
Sugar	from sugarpine tree Ko-kah'
Coffee	
Tea	
Soap	
Towel	
Mirror	"Look at yourself Tin-nah'-mahts hah'-gā
Window	
Match	Tah-wah'-che {light Tah'-wahs-waj-je
Candle	Tam-mah'-lahs (any hand light)
Spectacles	
Pencil	Dah'-we'
Pen	"
Ink	
Paper	Wah'-kā
Book	
Table	
Wagon	"rolls along" Pe'-ne-nĕ
Wagon road	
Railroad	

Railroad train	
Steamboat	
Telegraph	
Interpreter	
Clergyman or priest	Wah-täk'-e
Modern	
The truth	
A lie	

23. PARTICLES AND DESCRIPTIVES

Who - -	
Yes	allright Hā" | ·He'-e' | Yes Ā'
No	I dont or I did'nt Ches'-soo-we | ·Nah"
Not (general negative)	Nothing Dok-kah'-lā
Why	& whats matter Chid-doo'-we
When	Choo'-tahts
Then	
What	·Dok' | ·Tahk'
Which	Chah'-mis-tah | Chah'
How	Chā'-wah
Where	Tsah'-wah
Here	Wah' Right here Be-dah'-sah gan'-twe
There	Ki-hā'
This	Pe-kah'
That	Kā'
Other	Ham-mis
With - - - - -	Di-e-chum[53]
Question (interrogative) - -	we?

Part	E-jah-kah'-tā mug-ge
With	Witch-e'-wah { With me - Ki'-ye choo'-ge / With him - Ki'-ye choo-me
And	Mah'
Also	
Or	Dahk'-am'-mah ?
If	Chā-oo-che ko'-mah (= if not?)
Perhaps	O-mi'-ah
Because	
At	
Till (until)	
But	
Again	Tah-kah'-bah
Very	Sah'-muj-je / Wahs'-che
Only	
On (or upon)	
Around	
Open	Yah'-sah lo'-mas wah'-je & Yah-saht yā'-me
Shut	Yo'-as-kah wah-gā'
Tight	A-jah-kahts wug-je (with hand)
Loose	Ah-je hă-lo'-lo'kah-je
Lost	Tĕ'-ché che'-me
Found	Dĭn'-ne mah'-che
New	Pah-lah'-we
Old	We-ă-che'
Like (similar)	Ge-tid'-dim ahn-che
~~Alike~~ The same	Ah-me-chā'wi-tim' & Ă-mitch-e-tim'
Different	Ham-mis'-e-kah'
Begun	Te-daw'-tah-che

Finished	Te-dum'-mitch & Te-das-kow'-me
Easy	Hi-wah'-loo-ah Hi-wah'-loi & As-tī'-me
Difficult	E-so'-ko-koi
Abandoned	
Bent	E-ke-le'
Broken	To brake with hand De-dah-kē'-se | O-kā'-se
Mended	Din'-nah sah'-le Fixed We'-yah-kā'
Marked	
Funny	
Mysterious	
Careful	
Possible	
If possible	
Impossible	
Necessary	
Safe	Sin'-ne-lah'-che
Dangerous	Tsish-sham'-mah
Horrible (dreadful)	
Wild	Soop'-se-we
Tame	Ă-wah-kā'-e
Animate	
Inanimate	
Intentional (purposely)	
Accidental	
Secretly	
Exactly	Ditch'-de Exact Ge-stă-dim & Ge-tā'-wah-dim'
Real (genuine)	Kā'-wahs-che
Great (powerful)	E-pah'-che
Excited	Ă-gōs'-no[55]-ki'-ke

Stealing	Ten'-nah'-me
He is stealing	Yen-am-mah
He stole it	Yen'-no-um'-mah

Bleeding:

Im bleeding	{Blood Ah'-tis se-choo-mah and Ah-tis-swe
He is bleeding	{Him blood a stream Kā ah-too'ah-ju'-mah & Ah-te-yu'-e
You are bleeding	Ah'-te goo'-e
I'll bleed him	Ah'-te ju-moo-yam koos'-wah .

Finished	Te-dum'-mitch & Te-das-kow'-me
Easy	Hi-wah'-loo-ah Hi-wah'-loi & As-tī'-me
Difficult	E-so'-ko-koi
Abandoned	
Bent	E-ke-le'
Broken	To brake with hand De-dah-kē'-se | O-kā'-se
Mended	Din'-nah sah'-le Fixed We'-yah-kā'
Marked	
Funny	
Mysterious	
Careful	
Possible	
If possible	
Impossible	
Necessary	
Safe	Sin'-ne-lah'-che
Dangerous	Tsish-sham'-mah
Horrible (dreadful)	
Wild	Soop'-se-we
Tame	Ă-wah-kā'-e
Animate	
Inanimate	
Intentional (purposely)	
Accidental	
Secretly	
Exactly	Ditch'-de Exact Ge-stă-dim & Ge-tā'-wah-dim'
Real (genuine)	Kā'-wahs-che
Great (powerful)	E-pah'-che
Excited	Ă-gōs'-no[55]-ki'-ke

Choking - - - - De-sah-tăp'-kah-jo

I'm choking him (now) - - Sah-sah-tap'-kah-jo

I choose - - - - Sĕ'-jam-moo'-e

to choose - - - - Te-jam'-moo'-e

to chop - - - Tah-kah'-te

I'm chopping - - - Sen'-nah kah'-te

I'm scratching myself (for itching) - San-chek yah-kā

He is scratching himself - - An-jik yah-kā

Flying - - - - - - Te-dah'-me

To exchange - - - - - Han'-nah maht'-se

To explain - - - - - Te-tets'-po wi'-em

Belong to higher ground { High Hā-we belongs to si-doo (or sā-doo)

I fell - - - - - Sen-nats-kahl-me

To forbid - - - - - De'-lah hi'-e & Tsed'-de-she

To forget ..... Hăo-tuj-je

To follow ..... Ti'-e-chum'-me

I'm following ..... Si'-e-chum'-me

24. PRONOUNS AND POSSESSIVES

I (or me)	I: It	me talking about = you talking about me: It-mās-kis'-tah
My (or mine)	Thats mine: Ik-too-te-an-we	mine: It-toots-chă & mine: It-too
You (singular)	me	
You (dual)	You two: Mij'-jis too	
You (plural)		
Your or yours (singular)	Thats yours: Moo-te-an-we	Yours: Me'-moo
Your or yours (dual)		
Your or yours (plural)		
He (him, she, or her)	Kā"	(Objective Yam ?)
His (or hers)	Belongs to this fellow: Ik-kow-te-an-we	His: Kā'-oo'-te an'-we
We (dual)	Belongs to two other persons: Hah'-Kah-o-te-an-we	we: E-too'
We (plural)		
Ours (dual)	E-too'-ne ah	
Ours (plural)		
They or them (dual)	~~Ki-e-me~~	Them 2: Hahk-tsah
They or them (plural)	Kā'-tso	
Theirs (dual)	Hahk-tsah'-le te-an'-we	
Theirs (plural)	you people right there: mis-toom-me-~~te~~-Ki-ă-me	Kā-tso le-chan'-we
Who?	Ke-te'-e	Ge'
Whose?	Ke-oo: Ge'-oo	Ge-oo-tan'-we — Belongs to: Si'-doo or Sā'-doo
It		
My mother	E'-too mah'-ne	
Your (singular) mother	Mah'-ne	
Your (dual) mother	Mĕ-jis-too'-nă dat-e'	slurred: Me-jis-toom
Your (plural) mother		
His mother	Kā'-we dă-te	answer to question: Gā-kow'dat-e'

(Ah-lap' mug-ge' anything hang down Ears down or shin

Our (dual) mother	E our (dat-e') A-too'-ne dăt-e'
Their (plural) mother	Hāts-o'-le dă-te'
My dog	It-toots-să ham-mah'-kah
Your (singular) dog	Me'-moo jah ham-mah-kah
His dog	
Our (dual) dog	
Their (plural) dog	
My arrow	my arrow It-too lahs'-chah-kā
Your (singular) arrow	
His arrow	
Our (dual) arrow	
Their (plural) arrow	
My basket	
Your (singular) basket	
Your (dual) basket	
Your (plural) basket	
His basket	
Our (dual) basket	
Their (dual) basket	
Their (plural) basket	

25. PLURALS

One dog	Ham-mis'-kum chah-hum' {a dog Cha-ham-mă-kah
Two dogs	Hahk chah-hum
Many dogs	{Kahm chah-hum Kam-sam-mă-jij-ă-ham (=too many dogs)
One man	Ham-mis yal'-le-yu
Two men	Hahk yal'-le-yu
Many men	Kahm' Yal'-le-yu
One woman	
Many women	
A child	Ham-mis maw-nik'-chan
Many children	Kahm' mă-nik'-chan
A boy	
Many boys	
A girl	
Many girls	
A mountain	
Many mountains	
A star	
Many stars	
A tree	As-soo {One tree 'mis-kom as-soo
Many trees	Kam-me-gas-soo (= too many trees)
A fish	
Many fishes	
A bird	
Many birds	
An arrow	
Many arrows	
A house or wickiup	
Many houses or wickiups	

Dogs Ham-mis-kom

See! _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ Te-ne-mah'-tse

I see _ _ _ _ _ _ _ Sin-ne mah'-se -tche

I saw _ _ _ _ _ _ me-chim

26. VERBS

Look! - - - - - -	Te-mum'
I see you (singular)	(Hin'-ne-mah'-chis'-kah you understand)
I see you (dual)	
I see you (plural)	
You (singular) see me	Skin'-ne-mah'-che
You (dual) see me	
You (plural) see me	
I see him	Sin'-ne-mah'-che
He sees me	Sin'-ne-mah'-chă-mah
I see them (dual)	
I see them (plural)	
They (dual) see me	
They (plural) see me	
I saw you (singular)	B Pah'-lah-hin'-ne-mah'-chis-kah
I saw you (dual)	
I saw you (plural)	
You (singular) saw me	B Pah'-lah-skin'-ne-mah'-che
You (singular) saw him	
You (singular) saw them (pl.)	
You (dual) saw us	
You (plural) saw them (pl.)	
He saw me	Pah'-lah-sin'-ne-mah-tso-mah
He saw you (singular)	
He saw you (dual)	
He saw you (plural)	
He saw him	
He saw them (dual)	
He saw them (plural)	

I'm in a hurry - - - - Sas'-soop hah'-le

Go!	{I'll go away Wel-ō'p-tah | {Go (to 1 person) Tōk-tā {Go (to 2 or more) Jōp-tā
I am going (present)	Toop-tā koo'-să-wah
I am going (future)	
I shall go	{Mah-lōp'-dah = I'll go, time not stated
I was going	
I have gone	already Pal-Lehk Sahp'-tā {Gone Tā-up'-tā
I may go	Sum-mahp'-tā koo'-ju-mah
He is going (present)	Yahp'-tā
is going (future)	
will go	
has gone	
may go	
You (singular) are going	
" will go	
" have gone	
" may go	
You (dual) are going	
" will go	
" have gone	
" may go	
You (plural) are going	Toop'-tā goo'-lă hoo-wah'
" will go	
" have gone	
" may go	
We (you and I) are going	
" shall go	
" have gone	
" may go	

Woman gathering wood (in pack basket) Tal-lis-tah'-me

To cut open a fish --- Te-tĕ'-hĕ ahl' (fish)

To climb up (tree or steep place) · Had-dik'

To climb down (" ") · He'-me & Hā-wah-tan'-nah-mah

{Talking & laughing with mouth open — — — —} Ah-poo-wah'-kah-je [same as basket with open flaring mouth]

Already {I have shut the door, or stopped the hole - -} Win-nik'-kah cho-kă (answer when told to shut door)

We will go see something- Him'-mah-mahtch-chah ats-poom (something) chan'-ne

Did'nt get there; turned back · Tin-ā-hah'-le

{Nearly over (Mt., fence, line &c) also used for nearly sunset -- O-che'-jah-ge and same word used for stripe}

I'm watching out for myself -- Sin-soop-tahs-wah-jow-ke

Look out for yourself (take care) De-soop-tahs-wah-jă-kā

I'm feeling good (proud) for myself. Sin'-soo-li yah'-yah-ge

I happen to think about it Sin-soo yah'-ke

Thinking quickly, can't wait long Hi-doo-chip'-sil'-lah

See it falling ..... Yis-yis' yu'-we (Everything shaking and falling down)

{Curse a person, saying: You go underground; bury yourself with dirt or ashes. — — — —} Tōp hah'-ke

We (they and I) are going.....	
" shall go.....	
" have gone.....	
" may go.....	
They (dual) are going.....	
" will go.....	
" have gone.....	
" may go.....	
They (plural) are going.....	
" will go.....	
" have gone.....	
" may go.....	
COME!.....	{I'll come Me-loo'-nah'} {Doo-no' Too-no'} come {I'll come Mahl-oo'-nah / Come with me Sti'-ye-chahk & Ti'-ye-chuk}
I am coming.....	Sah'-nah
I shall come.....	Too'-ne koos'-wah
I have come.....	
KILL! (a man).....	
Kill! (an animal).....	Hit him [with stick] Tam'-mah'-lah | Dā- Tāt-too-ah
I am killing.....	Sā-waht wah-gah'-che-e
I shall kill.....	Dāt-we koo'-swah
I have killed.....	Pel-lah sŭ-at-wah
I may kill.....	
He is killing.....	
will kill.....	
has killed.....	
may kill.....	
You (singular) are killing.....	
" will kill.....	

You (singular) have killed.....	.....
" may kill.....	.....
You (dual) are killing.....	.....
" will kill.....	.....
" have killed.....	.....
" may kill.....	.....
You (plural) are killing.....	.....
" will kill.....	.....
" have killed.....	.....
" may kill.....	.....
We (you and I) are killing.....	.....
" shall kill.....	.....
" have killed.....	.....
" may kill.....	.....
We (they and I) are killing.....	.....
" shall kill.....	.....
" have killed.....	.....
" may kill.....	.....
They (plural) are killing.....	.....
" will kill.....	.....
" have killed.....	.....
" may kill.....	.....
LIE DOWN!.....	Des-poo-mas-ah-je | Tam-mahl ke-jo-gā
I am lying down.....	Sah-lah-chah'wü-je
I shall lie down.....	Tel-lah chah'wahts goos-wah
I have lain down.....	.....
STAND UP!.....	Dats-aj-je | Dats-ow'-wah-jo
I am standing up.....	Saht-sah wah-je

To cut deer meat for drying:

In flat strips - - - - E-pi'-mug'-ge and Al'-lah-pi

In long narrow strips - - Al-lah-che sug-gā

I'm going to ford [a stream] Goos'-wah

To dip (in water) - - - Tig-go-litch-he

To dig - - - - - - Te-we'-e

Diggers (miners) - - Waw'-we

To make (anything) - - De-yēt

Bite - -

- - bit me - - She-che'-mah

Grows up - - - - In-nah'-che

Reaches across - - O-Le'-chem-me (As along a long ridge)

Belongs there - - - Wah-dā'-che

To stay with somebody Ted'-de wah'-me

Dropped - - - - - De'-jal-Lo'-po-me

A dispute - - - Chis tel-lŏk-me'-che

To escape - - - - - Te-ah'-ki'-ke Gone, Tā-up-tā

To cheat or steal - - Ten-nam'-moo'-e

To skin an animal - - Tah-kit-we

I shall stand up	
I have stood up	
RUN!	Lets run Hah-hó'-mah | Tah-hum' | Tah-hó'-me
I am running	
I shall run	D g Tah-hum koosh-wah
I have run	
FETCH!	Stow-wah'-tsă | Too'-ne
I am fetching	Sah'-ne-ne
I shall fetch	Doo'-nin koos'-wah
I have fetched	Lah-sah ne'-ne
TAKE AWAY!	Doop-tā'-lah | Too'-lah chil'-lah
I am taking away	
I shall take away	Too-lah'-chil goos'-wah
I have taken away	Pel-lah sah'-lahk-chel-le
STOP!	Tah-tsum'
I am stopping	
I shall stop	
I have stopped	Pel-lah'-sah'-tsum-che
HURRY!	Să Tĕ-shōp hah'-lah
I am hurrying	Să Tĕ-shōp hah'-le
I shall hurry	
I have hurried	
DANCE!	Tā-wah-mis-te | Tā-hi kah'-le
I am dancing	Si'-he kah'-le
I shall dance	Tă-he-kahl' koos'-wah
I have danced	Pel-lah sah'-hā kah'-le
SING!	Dā-se
I am singing	

I want (need; desire) — Sal-le lahk'-te (Also if broken in ?)

Wait — Dis'-nah-yah'

I'm waiting — Ses-să nah-yah

Skin (a dog) — Te'-dah^{ch} loo'-pah (for small animals) & Dah-keet'-wah (for big animals)

I am skinning (it) — Sed'-dah^{ch} loo'-pe

I have skinned (it) — Pe-lah' sah-keet-wah

I shall skin (it) — Tah-keet'-wah goos'-wah

Try — Te-tam-mah'-che

I'm trying — Sed'-dă-mah'-che

Bite — Tetch'-wah plam'

To roll anything (as log) — Too-gool-loo-me

Splitting — Tah-lah'-te

Growing — Wah'-wah de'-che

Hold — De-soos'-wah-jo & Dow-we-kas-wah

I'm holding — So'-soos-wah'-jĕ

I itch — Ki'-ki-soo'-e

I'm jumping — Săn'-sim-mah'

Jump — Das-sim'-mŏ

I jump — Sas'-sim-mah

Kick him — Itch-e-kah'-lah

Keep it — De'-che lug-gā'

Kissing — Tah-pāch'-ke

Rubbing — Te-go-lo'-che

Swimming — Te-si'-me

I shall sing	Dā'-se koos'-wah
I have sung	Pel-lah •sĕ-wah-sah
LAUGH!	Til-le'-ú-mo
I am laughing	
I shall laugh	
I have laughed	
CRY!	To-te'-che (you cry) To-te'-je / Do'-te (I am crying) So'-wah-te'-che
I am crying	So'-wah-te'-che (my 1st wife crying -- Too-loo-mā wah-te'-che; my 2d wife crying -- Too mah-lis'-tah wah-te'-che)
I shall cry	
I have cried	
TRADE!	
I am trading	
I shall trade	
I have traded	
WEAVE A BASKET!	De-tim'-mah
I am weaving a basket	Sō-too-mah
I shall weave a basket	
I have woven a basket	Pel-lah sōt-mah
MAKE A SIGN!	
I am making a sign	
I shall make a sign	
I have made a sign	
I AM WELL!	Sin mah-sah
You are well	Toos'-kah-jā-we
He is well	Win-mah'-sah (looks good)
I AM SICK	Sun-ne' yi'-me
strong	E-pah' che'-che-e
weak	Ek'-wah le'-che

Eat! _ _ _ _ _ Tam'-mah

I am eating _ _ _ Sam'-mah ǩah-che

I have eaten _ _ _ Pe-lah sam'-mah

I am going to eat _ _ Tam'-me koos-wah

Lets eat _ _ _ Lă-hum'

Drink! _ _ _ _ Tis'-sah { swallow / Too-lah'-sah

I am drinking _ _ _ So'-sah bah'-mahs

I have drunk _ _ _ Pel-lăs so'-sah

I shall drink _ _ _ _ Tis-se goos'-wah & Mal-lis'

Let's drink _ _ _ Hēs | His'

Talk (or speak) _ _ _ Wah'-de-sah'

I am talking _ _ _ Wus'-sis-ye

I have talked _ _ _ Pel-lah wahs'-sis-se

I am going to talk _ _ Wah'-de-se koos'-wah

Walk! _ _ _ _ To-kā'-cham

I am walking _ _ _ So-ah kah'-che

I have walked _ _ _ Pel-lah' so'-ah-kah

I am going to walk- To-kā koos'-wah

Give! _ _ _ _ _ _ De-sam'-mah

I am giving _ _ _ _ So-sam'-me bah'-mus

I have given _ _ _ Pel-lah' so sam'-me

I am going to give (back) it? Te- De-sum' koos'-wah

I am going to give _ _ Tow'-we koos-wah

alive	E-Lah-se
dead	We'-yu-me'
awake	
asleep	Ko'-too-je
sleepy	Skoi'-too-je
lame	
blind	
deaf	
drunk	
insane	
fat	
slim	
old	
young	
tired	
rested	
drowned	
quick	
slow	
busy	Set-tam chah'-le
idle	
lazy	Pah-kā-le
hungry	Al-lo'-doo-je
thirsty	
happy	Te-soo'-lah yi'-ye
unhappy	Te-sim-tsi'-ye
lucky	
unlucky	

glad	Te-soo'-li
sorry	Se-soo'-yow-yah-ke
kind	
unkind	
cross	E-too ye'
angry	
ugly	
honest	
dishonest	
smart	
stupid	
proud	
defiant	
afraid	
scared	
surprised	
disappointed	Sin'-sah lah'-lah-me
jealous	
ashamed	
mistaken	
lonesome	
clean	
dirty	
pretty	
homely	
naked	
clothed	
rich	

Hunt - - - To'-se — {I'm hunting / So-ah-să'-che

Fish - - - - Al — {I'm fishing: with hooked line -- Tah-mah'-me / Al'sin'-nah-tah-tsoo-me / AL-sal-las'-ah-me (with net or basket)

Catch - - - De-soo'-je (che)

Gamble - - - To Dŏ-ko-lĕ

Shake (winnowing Basket) {Dap-soo'-te, / Top-soo'-te} pitching it up — {Shaking it sideways (winnowing) / Tel-loo'-wi'-e}

To cut with knife -- De-kah'-te

To cut (or chop) with ax - Dah-kah-te

You go (to 1 person) -- Top'-tā'

You go (to 2 or more persons) E-jōp-d-tā

Jumping place (ancient) Meu'-choi

I am sleepy - - - Sko'-e-soo'-e

Person sleepy - -- Sko'-e-yu'-e

Distant person sleepy- Sko'-e-choo'-e

To hunt - - - - To'-se-me

To tie up (anything)- De-nā-me'-che

Tat-tā'-le-pe - - - Winnowing wheat or anything by tossing up

All right - - - Ditch'-te

I sent it to you -- He-goo'-yah-tits-kah

You come back - - Kā-took / Kā-took-e

To put on (anything) E-hah'-ke

To listen - - - Te-tes'-te

Tell me - - - Ste-dam'-mah-koo'-yah

{Nearly over (a Mt. or ridge) / also, nearly sundown} Yah-che'-jă-je

To gnaw - - - Daw ko-che — {Dog bone / Wat-wah'-kah}

Falling (anything) {Falling from height / O'-che-tan'-me} — {falling down on Level / O-tse'-me}

Standing around Laht-sal'-lah-doo

Take off hat Tin'-chă-nahk'taw-gă

poor	
right	
wrong	
present (here)	I'm here / It pe-ah'-se
absent	
Walk	To-kā'-choo-me
Jump	Tas-sim'-me
Swim	Dā-/Tā- pah'-tse -che & Dā-si'-me (same word for crawling on deer)
Bathe (one's self)	To swim Děh-pah'-dze / To wash one's self Te-gōm-yah'-ke
Wash (something dirty)	Dé-jah-too'-le
Give	Lah-how-wă
Receive	Te-soo
Carry (a burden)	To carry on arm Tahk-moo-chă / Te-jah-sah-che
Climb up	Took-kā
Fall down	Too-ach-kol'-lă-me / Too'-che tan'-me
Ride a horse	Too-chă'-dum-me / Te-kahs'-tat-se chah-hum'
Sew	Te-lah'-me / B Til-lah'-me
Work	Hit-loo'-me / Tit'-loo'-me
Play	Nā'-lah-too'-je & Tin-nah-wahk-wum'-me
Strike	Te-too-kah'-le
Fight	Tah-too-je' -che
Shoot	Te-doo-te'-se
Bite	De-che
Eat	Tam'-mah
Drink	Ahs-de-sah
Make soup	Yet-tah'-sah
Make bread	To-ă-hă'-jo / To-ah-hah'-che
Cook	Dah-wah'-e / Te-dah'-wah'-e

27. SHORT SENTENCES

I am hot	Ahs-tahk soo'-e
I am cold	Ahs-chesh-shă-we
It is too hot	Ahs-tahk win'-no yah'-yo
It is too cold	Ahs-chel-lan-no sum-moo-je
You are cold	Ahs-chek'-kă-we
Are you cold?	Ahs-chek'kah-we'
Yes, I am cold and wet	
I am going to warm myself	Tin'-nă mah-he koos'-wah
Make a fire	Dŏh'^{h}-yah
He made a fire	Wah"-yah'
Put out the fire	Lă-jem'-hŏts {Lă-^{d}tam'-sow (Put out light or fire)
He put out the fire	Wah-dahm'sah'-we
The rain put out the fire	Yam'-skim sah'-we
The fire went out	Win'-me sah'-we
It is hot today	
Go away	To-Lŏk
Go home	Dep-tā'
I am going home	Tep'-tā koos-wah [Choo-tahch = When?]
I'm in a hurry	Ses'-soo pah'-hi & Ses'-soo pah'-le
Get out of the way	Sil-dil'-lŏk
Don't cry	{Sed-doo-chah (Dont) do'-te-che (cry) | Do-te'-che (crying) | Wah'-te-che (He or she crying) {Sahwah-te-che (I'm crying)}
Come here	{T}Doo-no'-wah {Kum'-ne tah-kah' (Come again) | {Too-ye'-lahk (Come in) {Too-tōk (come out)}
Come with me	Sti'-ye-chahk | Ti'-ye'-chuk {Sit-te'-yōk (come closer) {Too-me' (come down)}
I go with you	Li'-e choo-kah'
Let's go	Hāp'-tah
Are you ready?	{Dis'-dis-wah | Dis-ditch-wah {I'm all right or I'm ready}
No, I am not ready	Nahm'sĕ-we

Run away	
Run quick	Tah-hum' ah-mim'
Try again	Tah-kah' de-dam'-mah
Catch him!	De'-soo'
All right	Hā!
Where is he?	Chah'
Over there	An-no-me'
On the ground	Te-kah-to'-dā
He sees himself	When looking down into water Win'-ne-mah' cho'-ke
How many?	Choos'-tah
Only one	Mis-kum'
All gone	Yah-kah'-ke
I am sorry	Sin-soo'-yaw'-ke'
Look at that!	Hal-lats' de-jo'
I lost my knife	Te-an'-che-che'-me ā'-too-saht'
He found my knife	Too'-e-ne-mah'-che e-too'saht'
I am thirsty	Ah-se'-we
Where is the water?	Chah-wah doo'-we ahs
I don't know	Ches-soo-de-mahs kah'-de & Bum-mā-soo-e
Go get water	
Give me a drink	give me drink Staw'-wah-lis & Ste'-lah-lis [Also means "I'll say that"] Give me Stah'-wah
I feel better	Dah-kah'-tem too'-sis-soo-noo'-e (feeling)
I am hungry	Al-lo-soo'-e
It's time to eat	Yah'too'-me dah'-mit
Food is plenty	Plenty Kahm dahm'-me-koo
Food is scarce	Wis'-soo-re'-loo dahm'-me-koo
It is mine	E-too'
He is smoking	Wo'-go-tah'-me

The fire is smoking	Tahp tahp yu'-e
Hear the dog bark!	Wahp'-wahp'wis-e'
All the dogs are barking	all: Do'-lo wah-wah'-wis-se
The dog bit the man	Dog: Chah-hum' wah'-gah wah-chah' yal'-le-yu
The man hit the dog	man / hit him / dog: Yal'-le-yu-kah-yah'-mah-le chah-mam'-moe-kah
An old dog	We-ah'-che chah-hum'
An old man	Ki-yu cho'-lo
Go to bed!	Took-mah'-tĕ-tah
Come to bed	Too-no'-mah to-mah'-tah
Go to sleep	Too-mah'-tah
Get up!	Dat-saht-so & |T Dah-tsah
Stand up!	Daht-sah-wah
Sit down!	To-skim'
I'm afraid	Sal'-itch de'-ke
I'm ashamed	Ses-sōk'mo'-le'
I'm sick	San-ne'yi-me / He is sick: Wah-ne'yi-me
So are you	Me ah-mā'-too
My belly aches	Ā-too'-pin-nōk mahts wahs'we
You are sick	Kah-ne'yi'-me'
He is sick	Wah-ne'yi-me (him understood)
We all are sick	Tah'-lŏ hen'-ne-yi'mo'-mah
He is a bad man	bad / man: Al-lah-ōk-wah-e' yal'-le-yu
He killed my dog	Yat'-wah e-too'jah-hum
Where did he go?	ā: Chĕ-dop'-te
He went home	Yahp'-te
He struck me	with fist: Se'-too-kahl'-mah / with stick or other long thing: Se-ah-mahl'-mah
Strike him!	with fist: Te-to-kah'-lah / with stick: Tam-mah'-lah
I struck him	with fist: Set-to-kah'-le | already: Băl-lŏk | hit him with stick: Sah-mah'-le

He is picking berries	
She is gathering acorns	picking-gathering acorns Yah-sah'-me dă-tats
Is he dead?	We-o-mēt'-me
Yes, he is dead	He'-e we-o-mēt we
I killed him yesterday	I killed him yesterday Sā'-waht-wah me-tsim
I am killing him now	
No he is not dead	De-o-ma'met-we
He is dying	Win-ni'-e-mah'
He loves her	Yal'-le chēt-we
He married her	Wah-cham'-che
She married him	
She had a baby	woman who has a baby Chil-lă-ke yu'-e
She is pounding acorns	Yah'-tah tă^{ch}-tăts Pounding Dah'-te
She is grinding seeds	
Somebody is coming	Somebody coming Ge-wahm'-chan yah'-nah
A white man is coming	Tā-we-che al'-le-yu yah'-nah
An Indian is coming	Iss' yah'-nah
Who are you?	Kit-me'
What is your name?	Ge- Ke-il'-le-kah'-tah-get'-me'-e
Where did you come from?	Chā'-to-neet'-me
Where are you going?	Chet me'-doop-te
When are you going?	Set'me-dōk'-tă
I love you	Hā-le' chitch'-kah I like you Hal-le-lah'titch-kah
Do you understand?	Chim'-mo-tā'-we also, Did you hear anything
I understand	He-e so-tā'-we
Hold up your hand	Hold up yours hand Te'-le-cho me-mo ēl
Which is your horse?	
Which is your dog?	which yours dog Chah-too'-we me-moo chah-hum

Get married - - - - - De-gul'-lis-uj-je

To go half way - - - Is-soo'-me

He is picking berries	
She is gathering acorns	picking-gathering acorns Yah-sah'-me dă-tats
Is he dead?	We-o-mēt'-me
Yes, he is dead	He'-e we-o-mēt we
I killed him yesterday	I killed him yesterday Sā'-waht-wah me-tsim
I am killing him now	
No he is not dead	De-o-mo'met-we
He is dying	Win-ni'-e-mah'
He loves her	Yal'-le chēt-we
He married her	Wah-cham'-che
She married him	
She had a baby	woman who has a baby Chil-lă-ke yu'-e
She is pounding acorns	Yah'-tah tă^{ch}-tăts Pounding Dah'-te
She is grinding seeds	
Somebody is coming	Somebody coming Ge-wahm'-chan yah'-nah
A white man is coming	Tā-we-che al'-le-yu yah'-nah
An Indian is coming	Iss' yah'-nah
Who are you?	Kit-me'
What is your name?	Ge- Ke-il'-le-kah'-tah-get'-me'-e
Where did you come from?	Chā'-to-neet'-me
Where are you going?	Chet me'-doop-te
When are you going?	Set'me-dōk'-tă
I love you	Hā-le' chitch'-kah I like you Hal-le-lah'titch-kah
Do you understand?	Chim'-mo-tā'-we also, Did you hear anything
I understand	He-e so-tā'-we
Hold up your hand	Hold up yours hand Te'-le-cho me-mo ēl
Which is your horse?	
Which is your dog?	which yours dog Chah-too'-we me-moo chah-hum

"Pretty near eating time -- Tah-mit-yă'-to mug'-ge

To choke (eating or breathing)- Yah-de-kah'-che
-te-

To go with somebody (somewhere across)- Ti'-e-chum-me

Fishing with hook & line.- Tah-mah'-mi?

To stretch anything - as rope or net or hide: Yo-wah-tsah'-kā

Speak to him ___ DiL-lā-muk'-tā

Whose horse is this?	
Whose dog is this?	Ge-oo chah-hum'
I caught a fish	caught with hook & line fish Soo'-ah-maht'-we ahl'
I'm going hunting deer	Hunt I'm going Deer To'-sim koos'-wah Do'-se
I went hunting bear	
I shall go hunting quail	
I killed a deer	Sā'-waht wah do'-se
He shot a coyote	Wah-do'-te-se Jā'-mul | Dat Kă-hā wah'-dotā'-se Jā'-mul
He killed a rattlesnake	Kā-kă-hā yat-wah how-tah
A rattlesnake killed him	How"-tah kah yāt we-mah
He was seized by a bear	
A bear seized him	Al-lă'-tah kah e-soo chah-mah
He killed a bear	Yat-wah al-lă'-tah
A bear killed him	Al-lă-tah'-kah e-yet we-mah
The snake is crawling	
The fish is swimming	fish Al wah-si'-me
The woodpecker is hammering on the tree	woodpecker hammering Chis'-tă-dōl yan'-nah-poo'-ke
The meadowlark is flying	
The duck is diving	
The geese are coming south	Geese coming south Lah-lak yah'-nah tā-ho-wah'-mi-ke
The owl is hooting	Great Horned Owl Chem'-mah-hah-loo wahs'-chah
The dog is barking	Chah-hum' wah"-wah wēs-se'
The coyote is howling	Jā'-mul wen-nah' yu-che
The sun is not yet up	Not yet I rise up Nahm-yu'-we too-chitch'-yah-ke
The sun is rising	
The sun is up	
The sun is going down	

Ouch — — — — Ah'-nah-ni' and Hah'

I am tired — — — Sā-wah'-me

What are you doing? — Choo'-me yēt-me & Dahk-mo'-ah

What you talking about? Tahk'-mo or'-ris-se

Where are you? — — Chah-wum'-me-e & Choo-mŏ choo-o'-ye

I am here — — — Pe-se'-ye

Lets go hunting — — — Ho'-se min'-too (Lets go hunting) & Ho'-se-mah (Lets go hunt)

What's the matter? — — Choo-doo'-we

He don't know anything — Tsā'-yu-we (don't) de'-mus (Know) kah'-de (nothing)

He caught a big fish — — Yah'-maht-we (big) mah-wah'

Did he say so? — — — Mis-ye' {He don't pay attention / Ses'-soo-e de'-tan-te

Do you believe it? — — Ats'-poo kin'-tan'-yah

I don't believe it — — Tses'-so-we ats-poo-de'-tan-ye

He can't hear — — — De-tā'-wah mā'-twe

He can't talk — — — Wah-de-sahm mā-twe

What do you call it? — — Tahk' e-sit'-me (What call it yu)

I don't know — — — Ches'-ă-we de'-mahts kah'-de

Don't know what it is — — Tok-să-te

Do it now — — — — Pahl'-mahs te-jo (right now do it)

I want [something] — — Sal'-le-lah'-te

Tell me something [news] Te-tam-mŏk at-spoom' chan'-ne

Gathering acorns — — {Yah-sah'-me dă-tats (acorns)

Gathering fish — — {Sah-tah'-tsoo-me al (fish)

Has your house burned? — Kitch'-ah-nah mum'-tow'-wik

Watch him — — — De-soop'-tahs wah'-je

Watch out for yourself — De-soop'-tahs wah-jo-kā'

You two go into thick bad brush {(you two go) E-choop-tā'-tchwil (thick brush)

Sitting down on ground — — Do-ko'-wah-je

The night is dark	Mah-hīk-cho wits'-ah-mah-hi
Is it going to rain?	Das'-che koo'mah-wah Too-tsim'choo-goo'-mah-wah
It's raining now	Yen'-nas chah & Yah-tsim-che
I am all wet	Se-lā'-lah
Winter is coming	As-che yu'-we
He is angry	He-e e-too yu'-we
Are you angry?	E-too koo-we'
Greeting (How do you feel)	Choo'-me soon'-we
Farewell	Sop'-tā-koo'-je
Are you hungry?	Ah-la-koo-we'
Tell a story (Tell a lie)	Del-les-ki' Stil'-le-ah-too-mwe'-ah
Do you like fish	Kah'-le-lah^{ch}'-te ahl'
No, I don't like it	Tses'-sah-we
It tastes bad	A-dōm-tsi'-wā & Ā-dok-o'-kwi-e
What did you say?	Choo'-mis-ye'
Ask him	Te-tik'-lah kā | De-tēk-le
Do you know him?	Wim'-mahs kah-dit'-ke kah-hā (you know; him)
Acorns are falling	Tă-tats yah-tsim'-che (acorns; falling)
Go get wood	Tis-wah'-chah ow'
I don't want to	Tes'-soo-we tah'-le-lah'-te
I want to talk to you	Tel-lā-hah'-mā ĕ-wah-che'-wah he-wēch-kah (talk; want; with you)
What do you mean?	Tahk'-mis-tah
Is this the one?	Pe Be-mo'
The meat is not good	Mis'-soots al-lā-o'-kwi (meat; no good)
Give me some more	Dah-kah'kow-wah'
What is it	Tahk'tan'-we | Tahk'-mus | Tah^{ch}-te
Go wash your face	Te-jap'-sah so'-chah | E-jup-sets-jah [Te-jap'-sah = wash]
Do it again	Tahk-kah'-de-jo [throw water in face / To'-te choo mug'-ge]
Do it now	
Ouch	

Geographic names (continued)

Glass Mt. — — — — Dē'l ah'-ko (or De'-lah'-ko)

Stone Coal val. — — — Han'-teu' (the people, Han-teu'-che) [Place west of Stone Coal- Tah'-yum]

Muck Valley — — — — E-te-ke'-wah

Additional Geographic names in Ă-choo'-mah'-we

Pecks Bridge on Pit River — Boo-lo'-wit

Montgomery creek — — Ip'-poo-ne

Salmon cr. — mah-pe'-dah-dā'

"The cove" on Pit River — — Ah'-mits

Junction of Fall and Pit Rivers — In-ju'-tā-yu

Pit River above Fall River — Hah-mā'-ju-me

Pit River West of Fall River mouth (to include Cayton Val.) — Il-mah'

Bear Creek (head of Fall River) — Sah'-lin-nah-chā / Sal-lin'-nah-che (named from mussels, plenty there)

Big spring 2 mi. N of Davis Mike's — Lo-poo'-lah dā'

Bear Mt. — — — — — — Be-sum-hem' / Pis-sum'-hem

Big Bear Flat — — — — — Sko-lo-paw'-dā

White Horse Valley — — — Hā-wis

Widow Valley — — — — Yah-pah'-tsah

Timber Mt. — — — — Lahp-hŏw-tum

Tule Lake (pond or spring) — Lōt-wum

Small Crater Mt. 6 or 7 mi. north (of Glenburn) — Kum'-che hā-wah

Small Mt. 2 or 3 mi. farther East — named from pile of rocks on top — Tol-lah-tōs-tah-che

Big Valley Mts: Mt. Ridge between Fall Riv. & Big Valley — Ah'-ko O'-le-me (& Tā-wahl-me)?

Highest Mt. point SW of Widow Valley — De-Loos'-tah-mit {boys went there to stay at night alone and dream.

Clark Cr. (West of Cayton Valley) — Ah-mah'-to-lah dij-oo-tā'-me

Falls on Pit River 3 or 4 mi. below Fall River mouth — In-nā-hah le'-wah

Go on (work or) hurry up — Oo-mahs'-me dis-sat-sōm

Egg Lake (7 mi. E of White Horse Lake) — Al-lōp'-wum

Round Mt. (7 mi. N of White Horse Lake) — Bah-soo-chō'-mah

Small Crater 3 or 4 mi. WSW of Buck Mt. — Kah-kah kā'-wah

28. GEOGRAPHIC OR PLACE NAMES

Fall River	Ah'-choo'-mah' = The river | Ap-wah'-Leă-ju'-mah (falls)
Pit' River	E-le-mah' | Il-mah' (from Fall River down to far side Cayton Val.)
Hat Creek	Hat'-te we'-oo' | Ham-mis'-se ju'-me
South Fork Pit River (Likely Valley)	Hah-măo-kah'-doo Ham'-mah-de'-kah | Hah-mah'-ju'-mah (Jack Dick)
Big Valley [At-wum']	To-tā'-me = goes out
Dixie Valley	Am-mē't | Ah-mēt (Schoolhouse)
Fall River Valley: {Site of rancheria + X / lower part N. w. of town / broad middle part	{Land or ground Te'-kah-te
" " "	{Fall River land Ah-cho-mo-de-kah-te
Cayton Valley (west of Fall Riv. Val.)	Too-hat'-mah (Lah-hat'-mah)
Goose Valley (just north of Burney)	Chă'-tah? | E-tsah'-tah
Old Ft. Crook (on Fall River)	Soolt'-mah {name for Dana and Bear creek country}
Grasshopper Valley	At'-too-maw'-wah'
Poison Lake	As-sit'
Pine Creek	Am-mook'-mah
McCloud River	E-chah'-tah
Klamath Lake country	Yan'-nox
Modok country: Tule lake to Goose Lake country	Loo'-too-am (Modok Country)
Mt. Shasta	Yet' | Yet'ah'-ko?
Soldier Mt. (Fort Mt.) just west of Ft. Crook	Sim'-lōk | Sim'-lo-ke
Saddle Mt. just south of Soldier Mt. [the south hump]	Tam-mah'-mil-chah (high middle peak) Tah'-mah'-mootch' | The south hump (Grass Mt. / Ti'-ah-ko)
Mt. immediately south (or) SE of Saddle Mt.	Ah-pah-tā'-me
Hogback Mt. {Mt. south of last (on so. side Pit Riv. as S.W. of Fall Riv.)	Chah'-chek'-kel | Chah'-tsā-kel
Big Valley Mts. (between Fall Riv. Val. & Big Val.)	Tā'-wahl'-me & Ah'-ko O'-le-me
Burney Butte	Ah-pó'-hah
Bald Mt. (7 miles South of Fall River Mills)	Pak'-kă-mah' | E-pah'-kă-mah
Lassen Peak	Yet'-té-chă-nah
Mc Gee Mt. Crater Lake (between Lassen & Burney Butte)	~~Yā-te'-chah-lah~~? | Mă-gee-pij'-je (Che-wah'-ko?)
Pit River Falls (3 miles below Fall Riv.)	74 Wen'-ne-hah'-le {former rancheria of Il-mah'-we at site of bridge just below Fall. Name means "go back" or "can't make it"}
Burney Falls	{O-tse'-me / O-tse me'-wah creek + falls}

[continued next page]

29. PERSONAL NAMES

Of men and boys:	Of women and girls:
A-ju-mah'-we Geographic Names (cont')	
Mt. Hoffman	Tahs'-se'-wah^ (sand ah'-ko Sand Mt.)
Medicine Lake Mt.	·Saht \ ·Sät'
Eagle Lake	Ah-sit' [in water]
Modesse name for Fall Rim Valley	Hā'-wis at'-wum
Glass Mt.	Dē'l ah'-ko
Beaver creek	Il-lah'-tĕh-tĕ-gā-wah
Narrow hole in canyon of Beaver cr. 2 mi. so. (Pittville)	Jah'-po-le
Fall River Valley	Ă-ju'-mah at-wum' / Ă-ju'-mah de-kah'-te
Hot Springs Valley (Canby Valley)	As-tah-ke'-wah
Pit River above Fall River	Ă-ju'-mah ā'-chim
Pit River below Fall River	Ă-ju'-mah Il-mah'
Speaking from upper part Fall River Valley "Down Pit River way"	An-noo'chah'-tah-me
Clark cr.	(maybe other cr. near Peck's Bridge) Mah'-too-lo'-mah
Rock cr	Tah-pah'-no-mel'-chah
Black Fox Mt.	Tam'-mat-hā'ah'-ko (Fisher Mt.)
Tule River (outlet of small Lakes or springs)	··· Cho'-kahch-e-jŭ-me
Big tule swamp extending north from McArthur to and including Fall Lake (fully 6 miles)	Bi-wah \ Bi-yu'-mah' [named from roots] (Mt. dagger or awl)
Awl Mt. (with high slender peak) not located	Ah'-ko Lah-poot'-sah
Sko Cr. (3/4 - 1 mi. long) trib. to outlet of Fall Lake (Jas'-se) Sko Cr. abt. 1 mile w of Crystal spg. Place & rcha	Sko or Jas'-se creek
Upper part Fall River & Bear cr.	Soolt-mă-ju'-me
Charles Green's place east of Jo'-kahts	Bă-soot-mah
Nameless creek (coming into Fall river north of Fort Crook)	Cho'-ko-kaht ju-me
Fall river above junction of Tule River (Dana country)	·Sool'-mă-ju-me'
Junction of Tule River (outlet cr.) with (Fall River)	Suk'-soo-ko'-mits

30. NAMES OF OTHER INDIAN TRIBES

(In language of this tribe)

Their name for themselves	A-jú'-mah-we | Ă-ju-mah'-we Ah-choo-mah'-we or Ah-choo-mah'-we-che
Tribe in Hot Springs Valley or Canby Valley	Ah-stah-Kah-kā-wah Ah-stah-Ke'-wah [As-tah-ke'-wi'-che]
Tribe ~~at Fall River~~ in Big Valley. Lassen Co. [At-wum'-me]	E-tah'-me | At-wum'chan-ne'
Band in Goose Valley, just north of Burney..	The people - E-chah'-tah iss' E-chat'-tah-we (same language as Ah-choo-mah'-we)
Cayton Valley band of Il-mah'-we Lah	The people Lah-hat-mah'-we Hat'-mah ~~or Too-hat'-mah~~ (same language as " ")
Tribe on Upper McCloud River & Squaw Cr	Yā'-te chen-ni'-che [probably Oo-kwahn'-noo-tsoo]
Modok tribe of Tule Lake & Goose Lake country	Loo'-too-ah-m'-me Lower Klamath Lake: Laat-wum
Klamath Lake tribe (Yan'-nox country)	Al-lah'-me' [Fish eaters]
Dixie Valley tribe [Ap-woo'-ro-kāe]	Am-mits'-che (Ah-mits-che) Ă- means "on one side" Kaw-le'-wah (narrow meadow N.W. of Dixie Val)
Hat Creek tribe (Ah-tsoo-kā-e)	To-ah-no'-che | A-do'-ah-no'-che & Had'-de-we'-we [means on side]
Tribe in Hot Springs or Canby Valley	As-ta Kah-kā'-wah (As-tah-kā'-wah) ~~(doubtless Dixie Valley tribe?)~~
N.E. Midoo of Big Meadows [No-to-kai'yo]	Puk-kah'-mah-le | Pă-kah'-mah'-le?
People in Grasshopper Valley just N. of Eagle Lake [Achomawe & modesse name]	At-wum'-wah'-wah'-we At'-to-maw'-wah [Band of Ap-woo'-ro-kāe]
Northern Piute (Bidwell + Surprise Valley)	Ă-poo'-e | Ah-poó-e
Tribe at Big Bend Pit River [Modesse]	Mo-dā'-se
Yah'-nah = Nos'-se Tribe South of Montgomery cr, Round mt, Cow Cr &c.	Salt eaters - [Tēs, salt] Te'-si-che [Yahnah] They call themselves - Yah'-muk.
Shasta tribe ..	Sas'-te'-che
Ek-pe'-me [Wintoon of McCloud River] ..	Ek-pe'-me'
Hā-wis'-se kahs'-te [Wintoon of Trinity Riv] ..	Hā-wis'-se kahs'-te
Tribe at Montgomery Cr. & the Cave ..	E'-poo-ne'-che (called E-poo'-de by the Modesse)
Tribe on Pit River below Fall River ...	It-mah'-we
Tribe in Likely Valley [Ham-mah'-we]	

H/76/V25

As-tah-ke-wi'-che

7b

Copy

As'-tah-re-wi'-se

{Hot Springs Valley
{Modoc County

OK/2 copies/.38¢

cmp
Jan. 1926

VOCABULARIES

OF

NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS

BY

C. HART MERRIAM

TRIBE: As'-tah-re-wi'-se

Canby
Warm Springs Valley
Modoc County
California

INDEX TO CONTENTS

1 Numerals 1
2 Persons 2
3 Parts of body 5
4 Health, disease, and physical condition 9
5 Disposition, attributes, and emotions 11
6 Clothing and ornaments 13
7 Dwellings (including fire) 15
8 Weapons, implements, and utensils (except baskets) . 18
9 Baskets 22
10 Food and drink 26
11 Mortuary, ceremonial, and religious terms 29
12 Government and social organization, war 32
13 Amusements 33
14 Physiographic terms 35
15 Points of compass, celestial bodies, and weather 38
16 Seasons and periods 40
17 Frequency, time, and quantity 42
18 Size, form, and properties 44
19 Position and distance 46
20 Colors and markings 48
21 Unclassified nouns 49
22 New words 50
23 Particles and descriptives 53
24 Pronouns and possessives 56
25 Plurals 58
26 Verbs 59
27 Short sentences 68 65
28 Geographic or place names 74 71
29 Personal names, male and female 75 72
30 Names of other tribes 76 73

THE ALPHABET

My vocabularies are written, so far as possible, in simple phonetic English. The words are divided into syllables separated by hyphens. The accented syllable is marked with the acute accent (′).

1. Sounds that have a fixed and definite value in English, like our words pin, peg, hat, not, and so on, are pronounced exactly as in English. In such syllables diacritical marks are unnecessary and as a rule are omitted.

2. Sounds represented in English by a double consonant, or by a syllable the pronunciation of which is not phonetic, are always spelled phonetically. Thus the sounds represented by our words *all* and *who* are written *awl* and *hoo*.

3. Unmarked vowels, except in syllables having a fixed value like those mentioned in section 1, have the usual long or pure sound given them in the English alphabet.

4. An unmarked vowel standing alone (as a syllable or word) always takes its long or pure alphabetic sound.

Key to vowel sounds, diacritical marks, and so on.

ā as in acorn, date, late, mane.
ă as in fat, bat, hat, have, man.
ah as in far, father, what.
aw as in awl, awful.
ē (or **e** unmarked) as in eject, eternal, meat.
ĕ as in end, met, net, check, peg, pen, her.
ī (or **i** unmarked) as in ice, iron, pine, file.
ĭ as in it, ill, pin, fin, fit, pick, admit.
ō (or **o** unmarked) as in note, poke.
ŏ as in not, pot, odd, frog.
oo as in ooze, spoon.
oi as in oil, boil, join.
ow as in how, plow, out.
ū (or **u** unmarked) as in mule, mute, acute. If the **u** sound forms a syllable by itself, it is commonly spelled *yu*, pronounced *you*.
ŭ as in tub, mud, us.
û for a somewhat uncertain or obscure vowel sound, as in but and sun, known as the 'neutral vowel.'

Prolonged vowels are indicated by doubling the letter (as aa, ee, &c.)

Prolonged or trilled consonants are indicated by a double acute accent (″).

The consonants, except **c**, **g**, and **q**, have their ordinary English values; **c** and **g** having in English both hard and soft sounds, require special treatment; **q** is not used. The **q** sound occurs only before **u**, and is better represented by **kw** (*kween* instead of *queen*).

c is never used except before **h**, as in chin, chum, chap, church. It is commonly preceded by **t** to render the pronounciation more correct. Hence the usual combination is *tch*, as in *hatch*.

g is always hard, as in get, give, grind.

j is always soft, as in jet, jam, jelly, judge.

k has its usual value, as in kill, keep, king. It is also used instead of **c** for the hard sound of **c** in our words cat, cow, come, cold, cream, clinic, and the like.

s has its usual sound, as in see, sink, soft, &c., and is also used instead of **c** for the soft sound of **c** in our words cent, cinder, mice.

^{ch} (super) has the soft sound as in german *ach*, *büch*, &c. (In MS written $\underline{^{ch}}$)

^{n} (super) is nasalized, and follows a nasalized vowel, as o^{n}. (In MS written $\underline{^{n}}$)

An apostrophe (') after a vowel followed by another letter gives the long sound to the vowel, and may also indicate an omitted or silent letter.

An apostrophe (') at either end of a syllable calls for an exploded sound.

An exclamation (!) after a letter indicates that the letter is stressed.

INDIAN VOCABULARIES COLLECTED BY C. HART MERRIAM

Name of tribe As'-tah-re-wi'-se Home of tribe Warm Springs Valley, Modoc Co. Calif.

Vocabulary obtained from Sam Spring & Robin Spring

At (place) his home near Hot Spring Date Aug. 27, 1925; Aug. & Oct. 1926

Remarks .....

1. NUMERALS

1	Ham-mēs {When enumerating objects Ham'-mis-kum'	23	
2	Hah-kah-chan'	24	
3	Chas'-te	25	
4	Hat-tah'-mah	26	
5	Lah'-too	27	
6	Mus-oo'-itch	28	
7	Hah-koo'-itch	29	
8	Hah-tah'-mā-lel'	30	
9	Mål-lus an'-che √	35	
10	Mah-lo'-se	40	
11		45	
12		50	
13		55	
14		60	
15		65	
16		70	
17		75	
18		80	
19		85	
20		90	
21		95	
22		100	

√ 9 in Ham-mah'-we is Hah-mis'-an'-che

1 person - - - Ham-mis'-kum is'
2 persons - - - Hahk-chan is'
many people - Kah'-mim is'

2. PERSONS

People (Indian)	Ēs
The old people	We-ĕ-che'
The young people	
People (White men)	Nil-laht'-we [ε-lă'-doi?
People (Spanish or Mexican)	
Man	Yal'-le-yu'
Woman	Ahm-tĕ'-o-gen
My father (spoken of)	Sin-nā'
Your father	
His father	
Father	Sin-nā'
Father (addressed)	
Mother (spoken of)	Nā-ne'-zah
Mother (addressed)	Nā-ne'
Son	Blah'-che
Daughter	Wah-tah'-we
Brother	
Sister	
Elder brother	To-ah-pah'-we
Elder sister	To-ah-pis'-we
Younger brother	my It-too-ah toon'-we
Younger sister	my It-too-i noon'-we
Grandfather (father's father)	Wah-po'-we
Grandfather (mother's father)	Wah-ko'-we
Grandmother (father's mother)	Wah-mo'-we
Grandmother (mother's mother)	Wah-choo'-we
Uncle (father's brother)	Sā-ah'-we

Uncle (mother's brother)	Che'-ne-we
Aunt (father's sister)	Ham-mōt'-we
Aunt (mother's sister)	Tsā-mum'-we
Old man	Tah-koi'-che
Old woman	We-ă-chahl'
Young man	Blā-chal
Young woman	Che-sik' chan'-nĕ
Little boy (4 to 12 years)	Yel'-le yool'-gen
Little girl (4 to 12 years)	Am-ti-yel'-gen
Children (4 to 12 years)	Am-mik'-chan
Baby	Hap-pah'-mah
Twins	Hak-ă-chan do-ah'-ze
Married man	Hum-ter'-gen-ne
Married woman	El-le-o'-we
Widow	Ă-cho'-mel-lo
Widower	
Old maid	
Old bachelor	
Barren woman	Yah-han'-do-ahl'
My husband	my man It-too al'-le-yu
Your husband	
Husband	
My wife	my E-too-loo'-mā
Wife	
Mother-in-law (husband's mother)	Wah'-lo-we
Mother-in-law (wife's mother)	my E-too' ah-loo'-e
Wife's sister	Wah-too'-loo-we
Wife's brother	Mal-lis'
Brother's wife	Wah-too'-loo-we
Sister's husband	Wahl-lis'

Husband's sister	Wah-too'-lah-we
Husband's brother	
Cousin	Sā-ah-we
Somebody	Get-te e'-dah
Anybody	
Nobody	Se-an'-no
Relative or relation	my It-too' dah-kahm'
Stranger	Al'-lis sooch' wā-e
Friend	Wun-nah' kŏs-we
Enemy	Hok'-woi-e
Slave	
Captive	
Adopted person	
Orphan	Mah-hă'-noo-gen
Artist (man who makes drawings)	
Dandy	
Thief	
Trader	
Runner	
Hunter	Ow'-wahs — Deer Do-she'-mah
Fisherman	Ah-mah'-mā
Grandchild	Ah-ko'-we
Niece	
Everybody	D Taw-lō
Lover(♂)	She calls him
Sweetheart(♀)	He calls her
The First People	Del'-lă-to'-me | To'-le-we

3. PARTS OF BODY

My head	my head It-too lah^{ch}
Your head	Your Me'-moo lah^{ch}
His head	
Head	Lah^{ch}
Top of head	Lah-hā'-wis
Face	
Forehead	Ool'
Temple	
Eyebrow	Sum'-mitch-tah'
Eye	Ah'-sah
Eyelid	Ah'-sah dah-lā-ke
Eyelash	Sum'-mits-stah'
Nose	Yum'-me
Nostril	
Ear	E-saht'
Cheek	Al-lah'-lah
Chin	Ko-ahk'-wah
Mouth	Ahp'
Lips	Pó-lip
Tongue	Ip-le'
Back of neck	Wahp'-te
Throat	Hal-lōk
Adam's apple	Sā'-lahl
Axilla	Ah'-mah jil-lă^{ch}
Shoulder	Ahl'-mis-sah
Arm	Lah-pow'
Upper arm	

Lower arm	
Elbow	Pah-tit'-se {Inside of elbow •Hah-wahp-titch-e {Crazy bone Lă-poon'-te
Hand	ĒL
Right hand	Wim'-mas-kah'-doo ēl'
Left hand	Ah'-sitch kah'-doo ēl'
Fist (closed hand)	
Palm of hand	
Back of hand	
Fingers	Wah'-doo-che
Thumb	Wah'-doo-che
Index finger	Tal-lis' kah-me
Middle finger	Wah-tchoo-de
Fourth finger	
Little finger	{Chōk-se-doo'-che Chōk'-chah doo'-che
Knuckles	
Wrist	Tah-pah'-gā
Whole body	{Persons body •Is'-soo mis'-soots {Trunk without head, arms, or legs •Ho-lots'
Back	E-kōs
Side	E'-de-nah'-me
Chest	Ko-kosh'
Female breasts	Itch'-it
Nipple	"
Belly	Pin-nōk'
Navel	Ah-loo'
Anus	Tal-lōk'
Penis	Ko-loop'
Testicles	Ko-sah'
Vulva	Wahtch'-le
Scrotum	Chah-chah'-sah | •Chă-sas'-sah

Buttocks	Ōt and Bāk
Hip	De-bik'-kah'
Whole leg	Leg bones, Să-yĕ'
Thigh	Ă-de'-too-ah
Knee	Kaw-hwi' / Knee cap Pin'-tik
Lower leg	Leg bones - femur & tibia Să-ye' / Calf of leg Lo-lōts
Ankle	Ah'-tit'-se
Instep	
Foot	Che'-koi
Malleolus	
Sole	To'-ah kem'-se
Heel	Ko'-pah
Toes	Tsen'-nah tis'-nah
Big toe	
Little toe	
Nails	Al-le-tsah'
Skin	Ĕh'-moo / Man's skin Is-soo ĕh-moo
Hair	Te'-ye
Beard	Lă'-kok-kă
Mustache	Lă'-kok-kă
Pubic hairs	Pitch-tim'-ye (♂ & ♀ same)
Bone	Ah-lah'-te
Skull	Head bone Lah kah-lah'-te
Jaw	Choo-wahs' / Front of chin Kah'-wah
Cheek bone (malar)	Chah-pahk'-te cho'-se
Back bone (vertebræ)	Back bone A-kās al-lah'-te
A single vertebra	

Sternum - - -	Ko-kōs' dil-le-pil' dahng-gok
Collarbone - - -	How-wah-kil'
Shoulderblade	Ah'-me tel-lek'
Pelvis	
Ribs	Choos'-te
Shin (tibia)	Chă-chă-dōts
A joint	Ten-nah'-pah yu-jaw'-ge
Tendon or sinew	Pim'
Teeth	E-tsah'
Incisor tooth	
Canine tooth	
Molar tooth	Tsā-ă-doots'
milk teeth	
Brain	Hem-mal'
Heart	Hă-dah'-che
Bloodvessel (artery or large vein)	
Pulse	
Lungs	Sool'-kah
Windpipe	Pum-kās
Stomach	Kah'-kahts
Liver	O-wā'
Gall bladder	
Intestines	Pēch-hol
Kidneys	Sko-lo'-bah
Bladder	Tis-sōk to'-chim
Uterus	Lo-lahm'
Blood	Ah'-te'
Milk	E'-chit'
Urine	Tis-sōk

Excrement	Ahp'-se
Saliva	Hā'-toos
Sweat	Tah-mahs'-che
Fat	Tin-nip-hah'-se
Oil	
Tears	Ahs'-pe
Placenta	
Umbrilical cord	Ahʰ'-lo'
Breath	Hah'-wah-soo' (Breathing: Ten'-nă-soo'-che)

4. HEALTH, DISEASE, AND PHYSICAL CONDITION

Well	
Sick	Te-ne'-ā-me (sickness) (Very sick: Sōch-wah'-te)
A sick man	
A sick woman	
Strong	
Weak	
Alive	
Dead	De'-o-me ("Just now dead") / Se-ni'-mah (you dead) / We-ni'-mah ("Dead some time")
Awake	
Asleep	Tin-nah-mā-hā ("Sound asleep")
Sleepy	Too'-mah-te ("gone to bed")
Drowned	Tij-jus kah'-bum-me
Burned	O-no-mahm'
Lame	Too-yo'-ze
Blind	To'-kă-tahl'
A blind man	

A blind woman	
A blind child	
Deaf	Tah$^{ch}_{=}$-wă {I am deaf Sin-tah$^{ch}_{=}$-wah {Another person deaf Win tah$^{ch}_{=}$-we
A deaf man	
A deaf woman	
A cut	
A scar	
A sore	
A cold	
Fever	
Pain	Sal'-le-muk
Headache	{head Lah mutch-os'-soo
Toothache	E-tsah mus-os'-soo
Rheumatism	
Diarrhoea	
Vomiting	
Small pox	
Consumption (tuberculosis)	Til'-lah ho'-we
Venereal disease	
Puberty	
Menstruation	Te'-de mah-lah'-ge
Pregnant	Saw'
Miscarriage	
Baby born	
Insane	Wil'-lup-too'-se
Drunk	Wil-lup-too'-se
A sneeze	
Fat (corpulent)	

Slim	
Old	old one We-ă-che
Young	Chōk-chah
Tired	
Rested	
Quick	
Slow	
Hungry	I'm hungry Al-lo-soo-e
Thirsty	As-se'-we

5. DISPOSITION, ATTRIBUTES, AND EMOTIONS

Happy	
Unhappy	
Glad	
Sorry	
Good	Too-se'
Better	
Bad	Hok'-kwi-e
Worse	
Kind	
Unkind	
Cruel	
Cross	

Angry	Wah-too'-e-te
Ugly (dangerous)	
Quarrelsome	
Honest	
Dishonest	
Dull (stupid)	
Smart	
Proud	
Defiant	
Afraid	Tal'-lis-te-ge
Scared	
Surprised	
Jealous	Tel'-le-mă-lakt
Ashamed	
Inquisitive	
Intelligent	
Mistaken	
Cunning	
Lonesome	
Lucky	
Unlucky	
Clothed	
Naked	
Clean	
Dirty	
Pretty	
Homely (plain)	
Poor	

Rich (wealthy)	
Right	
Wrong	
Revenge	
Mischief	
Busy	
Idle	
Lazy	
Present	
Absent	
A liar	

6. CLOTHING AND ORNAMENTS

Deerskin blanket - - -	Cho'-we
Bear skin robe	
Rabbit-skin blanket	Chek-kah'-je
Wildcat-skin blanket	
Buckskin (tanned). hair off	Tak-wah'-le
Toga or blanket	Jo-lo'-ge
Belt ~~worn by men.~~	Lă-hah'-we
~~Belt worn by women.~~	
Ceremonial belt	
Breech-cloth	= front apron Tōp-hă-je
Shirt (formerly worn by men)	
Skirt (formerly worn by women)	
Apron (front)	Ju-yis'-te[13] (="didy")
Apron (rear)	

Woman's napkin	Tek-kah'-le
Leggins	
Moccasins for men (summer)	Ke-lah'-lah
Moccasins for men (winter)	Ke-lah'-lah
Moccasins for women	Ke-lah'-lah
Sandals	
Snowshoes	Tah-pah'-ge
Hair net (of men)	
Hat worn by men	
Hat worn by women	
Necklace (general term)	Tas-se'-gĕ
Necklace of bear claws	
Necklace of shells	
Necklace of bones	
Necklace of bird's bills	
Necklace of bird's claws	
Necklace of nuts or seeds	
Headband	
Turban or head handkerchief	
Headdress of feathers	
Bracelet	
Beads	Yah'-he
Wampum	Hah-laht' (of rock)
A shell	
Dentalium shell	
Abalone shell	
Finger ring	
Ear pendant	Dan-wah-chēs {"Make hole in ear, go to lake & swim all night"
Clamshell disks	

Nose stick	Tah-pah'-dā mug'-gā
Amulet ('lucky stone,' &c.)	
Breastplate of shells or other ornaments	
Paint	Wis'-soo
Red paint	Wis'-soo
Yellow paint	
Black paint	Hă-goo'-che'
White paint	Ti'-e
Tattoo marks	Te-che' bug-ge
Face tattooing	
Body tattooing	
Soot for tattooing	
Scratching bone	

7. DWELLINGS (INCLUDING FIRE)

Village or town	many houses: Kah'-me hat'-te-loo'-je (Ham-mah'-we talk) / village: Te-kah'-je
Village ground (plaza or court)	
House (permanent)	
House	Te-loo'-ge — willow frame, grass or tule cover
House	
House	
Council house or lodge	
Ceremonial house	As-choo'-e

Sweat house	Dem'-mah kah'-me
Menstrual hut or lodge	Mek-kah'-me (usually used small sweat house)
Camp (temporary)	De-look'-yu-ge
Conical hut of bark	Jōt-ed-ē-lo-se (house) | Jo-ted-de-loo'-se
Conical tepe	
Domed hut (tule or thatched)	
Brush wikiup	Jo-hah'-ge
Brush roof-canopy or arbor	Tij'-je-mahk' li'-e & Wā'-lah ("shade")
Brush circular or semicircular shelter	
Brush blind (for hunting)	
Small tepe or hut for provisions	
Scaffold for drying meat	
Door	
Doorway	To-ahs'-kow
Floor	
Bed	Took-mah'-tit
Fireplace	
Fire	Mah-lis' ["same as brother-in-law"]
Flame or blaze	
Live coals or embers	Howk
Dead coals	
Ashes	Mah-kap'-po
Smoke	Mah'-ketch
Smoke hole	
Poker	Se'-kah
Firewood	Ow' & A'
Light from fire	
Soot	

Light from torch or lamp.....	
_____	
Steps	
Ladder	
Pole	Lah^{ch}=-kah'
Seat	
Tule mat.....	How-tsah'
Mat of.....	
Bag or sack	
Fence of.....	
Footbridge	Tel'-lah-tāt'-we
Lumber	
Deserted	
A cover	
My home ..	my house E-too te-lo'-ge
_____	
Open area around house	
_____	
Excavation under house	
_____	
Dam	
_____	
_____	
_____	
_____	
_____	
_____	
_____	

8. WEAPONS, IMPLEMENTS, AND UTENSILS
(Except baskets)

Bow & arrow (collectively)	
Bow	Lōp-wēs
Bow string	
Arrow, blunt pointed	
Arrow, stone pointed	
Arrow,	Las'-chah-ke
Arrow, poison	
Stone arrow-point	Tah-pus'-to-me
Arrow feather	
Arrow notch for bowstring	
Arrowstone (for polishing)	
Quiver	Too'-ni"
Shield	
Spear (for war)	
Spear (for hunting)	
Spear (for fish)	Lo$\overset{h}{=}$'-me
Harpoon	
Sling	Chă-me'-te (of buckskin)
Snare	Tam-mo'-de
Deadfall	
Club (specify kind)	
Knife (of stone)	Te-tis'-te (-lis)
Hunting (belt) knife	
Pocket knife	
Skin flesher	
Skin scraper or dressing knife	
Trap (general term)	Dum-mo'-dă

Fire drill	Taw-wah'-chę {of juniper or sage brush
Fire drill block	
Flint	
Obsidian	Dĕ-tis'-tĕ
Mortar hole in stationary rock	Sĕt-wah'lah
Stone mortar, portable	
Large, for acorns or seeds	
Small, for tobacco	
Small, for medicine	
Wooden mortar	
Pestle of stone	
Pestle of wood	
Flat stone under milling basket	Sit-wah'-lah
Small stone for splitting acorns	
Grinding stone or metate	Se'-lah
Hand stone for rubbing	Sah'-wah
Stone hammer	
Acorn cooking place	
Acorn leach	
Cache for acorns	
Cache for mesquite beans	
Cache for grain	
Cache for	
Earthenware vessel	
Kettle or vessel for cooking	

Cooking hole in ground	
Hot stones for cooking in basket	
Two sticks to take hot stones out of fire	Ten-nal'-ne sat'-we
Stirring stick (to stir hot stones in basket) "paddle"	Tal-lā' yo'-kĕ
Long hooked stick for gathering pine nuts	not used
Digging stick	Kas'-wah
A stick	How'
Pipe	Skawt' {Long straight pipe Te'-lah
Pipe bowl of stone	
Pipestem	
Tobacco bag	
Tobacco (Wild)	Ōp'
Mesh stick or bone (used in making nets)	
Wampum drill	
Wampum rubbing stone	
Chipping bone or horn for shaping flints and arrow points	
Elkhorn wedge or chisel	
Resin or pitch	Is'-le
Glue of	
Bone awl used in basketry	Lah-po'-jah
Needle	
Thread of sinew	
Thread of	
Small horn box for valuables	
Gourd cup or dipper	
Spoon	Po-ko'-ah

Soaproot brush	
Broom	
Cord or rope	Ah'-cho'-gah
Carrying band for head	Lil-lēs'
Carrying net	
Rabbit net	
Fish net	E-kā-low
Fish line	
Fish hook	
Any net	E-kā-low
Canoe	
Boat (log dugout)	
Boat (bundles of tules)	
Kayak or bidarka	
Raft	
Paddle	
Boat pole	
Swimming log	
Parflesche	
Saddle	
Saddle blanket	
Bridle cord	
Riata or lariat	
Dam	Tin-dah'-pe
Bag or sack	"of woven tules - good" & strong Lah-ko'-pe

9. BASKETS

The baskets:	
Basket (general term)	
Burden basket	Til'-le-wah'-je
Burden basket, of open weave	
Burden basket, tightly woven	
Seed paddle	
Large cooking bowl (coiled)	Pah-poo'-gah | Pah-po'-gah
Large cooking bowl (twined)	" " " | " " " "
Small mush or soup bowl (coiled)	
Small mush or soup bowl (twined)	Bah-pāk'-chah
Meal tray	
Circular winnower (flat; coiled)	
Circular winnower (broadly conical; twined weave)	
Snowshoe-shape winnower	
Coarse scoop-shape tray of open work	
Baby or papoose basket	"little bigger" To-chah'-me & Chōk-chah wah-pōk-chah
Water bottle (large)	
Water bottle (small)	
Urn or bottleneck	
Trinket basket	
Trinket basket	
Subglobular choke-mouth bowl	
Mortar or milling basket	Kal-loo'-wah
Basket hat	Soo'-wah

Gambling tray	
Storehouse basket	Hal-lo'-lah
The kinds of weave:	
Coarse open-rod work	
Checkerwork	
Twilled work	
Wicker work	
Twined weave (simple)	
Twined weave (twilled)	
Twined weave	
Twined weave	
Coiled weave	
1-rod coiled work	
2-rod coiled work	
3-rod coiled work	
Splint coil	
Grass coil	
The body materials:	
Rods of willow (*Salix*)	
Redbud (*Cercis*)	
Strands of willow (*Salix*)	
Hazel (*Corylus*)	

Oak (*Quercus*)	
Maple (*Acer*)	
Aromatic sumac or sourberry (*Rhus trilobata*)	
Ceanothus cuneatus	
Ceanothus integerrimus	
Cornus glabrata	
Philadelphus	
Roots of willow (*Salix*)	
Pine (*Pinus*)	
Spruce (*Picea*)	
Cedar (*Thuja*)	
Carex	
Cladium	
Bark of cedar (*Thuja*)	
Cane (*Arundinaria*)	
Reed (*Phragmites*)	
Grass (*Epicampes rigens*)	
Grass	
Rush (*Juncus textilis*)	
Rush (*Juncus* sp.)	
Tule (*Scirpus lacustris*)	
Sedge (*Scirpus* sp.)	

Cattail (*Typha*).....

Yucca (*Yucca* sp.).....

The design materials:

Bark of willow (*Salix*).....

Cherry (*Prunus*).....

Redbud (*Cercis*).....

.....

Root of tree yucca (*Yucca brevifolia*) .....

Bracken or brake fern (*Pteridium aquilinum*).....

Sedge (*Scirpus*).....

Stem of *Adiantum*.....

Woodwardia (2 inside strips).

Juncus textilis.....

Equisetum .....

Leaf of *Xerophyllum*.....

Phragmites .....

Pod of *Martynia*.....

.....

Quills of Porcupine (*Erethizon*)..

Flicker (*Colaptes*).....

Duck (*Anas*).....

Plume of California Quail (*Lophortyx*) .....

Mountain Quail (*Oreortyx*)..

Red crown-feathers of Woodpecker (*Melanerpes*) .....

Other feathers.....

.....

Metal bangles (used by Apache)..

10. FOOD AND DRINK

Food	Tah-me'-goo {Eating Sah'-mah
Drink	
Meat	Me'-soots'
Dried meat	{Dried We-soo'-che meat mis'-sootch
Pemmican	
Tallow	
Marrow	To-kā'-ze
Deer tongue	
Fish	Ahl'
Dried fish	
Boiled fish	
Salmon eggs	
Meat soup	
Eggs	
Clams	
Mussels	Al'-le-tseeg'
Eels not here	
milt (spleen) of Deer	
milt of Fish	
Roe of Fish	
A feast	
Acorn feast	
An acorn	Tet'-tats
Acorn meats	
Acorn meal before leaching	
Acorn meal after leaching	
Acorn mush	

Acorn soup	
Acorn bread:	To-ah-hatch
Cakes of mush hardened in water	
Meal baked on hot stones	
Pine nut (of *Pinus monophylla*)	
Pine nut (of *P. sabiniana*)	
Pine nut (of *P. lambertiana*)	
Pine nut soup	
Pine nuts roasted	
Buckeye nuts	
Tule root (*Scirpus lacustris*)	
Camas	
Wokas (*Nymphæa polysepala*)	Ko'-kahs
Wild rice (*Zizania aquatica*)	
Wild oats (*Avena fatua*)	
Mush of wild oats	
Corn (*maize*)	
Beans (cultivated)	
Mesquite beans (*Prosopis* sp)	
Strawberries (*Fragaria* sp.)	
Buffalo berries (*Eleagnus*)	
Sour berries (*Rhus trilobata*)	

Blackberries (*Rubus* sp)	
Salmon berries (*Rubus spectabilis*)	
Salal berries (*Gaultheria shallon*)	
Huckleberries (*Vaccinium* sp.)	
Elderberries (Sambucus)	
Manzanita berries (*Arctostaphylos*)	
Pinole seed (*Madia elegans*)	
Meal of small seeds	
Tiny aromatic seeds	
Grass seed	
Kelp	
Edible mushrooms (toad-stool)	
Edible mushrooms (puff-ball)	
Edible mushrooms (tree-fungus)	
Meal of grasshoppers	
Honey	
Sugar	
Manzanita cider	
Sourberry cider	
Tea of	
Tea of	
Intoxicant drink of *Datura*	
Whisky	
Indian tobacco (*Nicotiana attenuata* and other species)	Op
Indian tobacco made into cakes	

Whiteman's tobacco - - - -

Kinnikinik	
Medicine	Ted-dal'-waht-kă
Salt	Tēs' [or Tee']
Salt from saltgrass	
Raw	Ah-moo'-tse
Cooked	We-mah^{ch}'-me {Go and cook E-tah wi'-ah
Ripe	Oo'-mah-me'
Unripe	Mis-soo'-kah'-de
Sweet	Too'-se-do'-se
Sour	E-tsi'-e
Bitter	Tsoo-mi' yo'-se
Fresh	
Decayed	We-too'-pe | We-to'-be

11. MORTUARY, CEREMONIAL, AND RELIGIOUS TERMS

Corpse	We-yu-maw'-e
Corpse of man	
Corpse of woman	
Corpse of child	
Grave in ground	Ted'-dah-tah'-bĕ
Grave on ground	
Coffin or box for corpse	
Scaffold for dead (on posts)	

Scaffold for dead (in tree)	
Burial cave	
Burial place	
Cremation	Ten-nă-law'
The funeral pyre	Ten-nah'-mum dow'-we
The ashes and burnt bones of the dead	"Burial" Tah-kah-yu-mā'-ze
Small house or box for the ashes and burnt bones	buried
Mourning ceremony (at time of burial or burning). funeral	Te'-dah-tah'-be
Mourning ceremony (at a later period)	
Spirit or soul while in body	
After leaving body	Tā-lahm'-je
Direction taken on leaving body	
Final abode (future world)	
God or good spirit	
The ancients (supernatural beings)	
Dwarfs	
Water people	
World maker	old man Coyote (Jā'-mul) & Red Fox (Kwahn') "Coyote made world & all animals; later he made people. Coyote named all places."
The Devil or bad spirit	Weh'-lah
A ghost	Weh'-lah
A witch	
Magic	
A dream	To-sahk'-chahm
A poison	Dem'-we-o'-wi | No good Al-how'-ki-e

Clasped hands	
Totem (northwest coast tribes)	
Scarification	
Medicine or healing dance	
Other dances	
Puberty dance	
A dance	Tā-hā-kahl′
A dancer	
War Dance	
Medicine or healing song	
Other songs	
A song	Dā′-se
A singer	
Drum of hollow log (beaten by feet)	
Drum of hide stretched on frame	Tah-pum′-gō — {Beaten with dry buckskin Tan′-wah chah′-we
Drum of	
Rattle of	
Rattle of deer hoofs	Tan′-che wah′-he
Whistle of bone	Hir-stó′-de
Flute	
Scraper for making noise	
Music sticks of split elder	
Mask	

Mask	
Mask	

12. SOCIAL ORGANIZATION, GOVERNMENT, WAR

Chief	Wā'-hą'-loo-gen
Tribe	
Gens	
Family	
Head of family	
Doctor or shaman	Tsiq'-ge wah'-loo
midwife	
A council	
Councilors	
Signal fire	
War	Dis-loo'-je
War chief	
Warrior	
War whoop	
A challenge	
A fight	
A battle	
Victorious	

Defeated

Invitation string
The olden time
Ancient history

13. AMUSEMENTS

Foot race

Swimming race

Horse race

Rabbit hunt

A game

Game of lacrosse

The ball

The bat

Game of ball

The ball	
The bat	
Game of throwing pole	
The throwing pole	
The small stick or object	
Game of 10 sticks	
The sticks	
The counters	
Guessing game of 2 sticks (or other objects)	"Tin'-che-loo-chi"
The large object	
The small object	
Game of dice	
The dice	
The counters	
Game of cards	
The cards	
A doll	
A popgun	

The counters
Mus'-tā (12)

14. PHYSIOGRAPHIC TERMS

Water	Ahs'
Lake	La'-po
Ocean	
River	Ă-ju'-mah
Creek	Al-lo'-sah
Spring	Sap'-te
Waterfall	
Rapids	
Foam on water	
Salt water	
Wave	
Tide	
Alkaline water	
Running water	
Stagnant water	
Whirlpool	
Deep	Wah'-wah nā'-me
Shallow	
Gravel Bar	
Wet	
Dry	
Land	Tā-kah'-te
Shore	
Island	
Mountain	Ah'-ko
Hill	
Ridge	

Cliff	
Bank	
Canyon	
Cave	
Hole or excavation	
Forest (woods)	Heavy timber Ah-kah'-je ah'-ko
Thicket	
Chaparral	
Meadow	At'-wum
Swamp	
Valley	At'-wum
Plain or flat	At'-wum
Desert	
Place	earth or ground Te-kah'-te This place -- Pe'-wah That place -- Ho'-kĕ
Trail or road	It-tă'-o
Footprint	Tan-nim'-je
Pass or gateway	
The whole world	Earth Tā-kah'-de tah-sah'-choo-we
The horizon	
An earthquake	Ti-loos'-we-e
Earth (ground)	Te-kah'-te
Dust	Tă'-kak
Sand	Tas'
Sandy	
Mud	Am-moo'-yah
Muddy	
Rock	Al'-lis'-te
Rocky	

Big rock	
Small rock (stone)	
Flat rock	
Salt	Tēs
A salt lick	Lah-lahk tam'-mit
Asphalt	
Gypsum	
Mica	
Copper	
Iron	
Clay	
Shade	Whā'-lah
Shadow	
Reflection in water	
An echo	Te-tah'-je
Whirlwind	Chim'-mah-to'-gah

15. POINTS OF COMPASS, CELESTIAL BODIES, WEATHER

North	Tă-how chah'-doo-ge
South	Tă-how wah'-mi'-ge
East	Tă-how chis'-ke
West	Tă-how chi'-ge
Sun [Chūl.=Chool]	Chool' | Mah-tik' (day) chow-we (time) chool' (sun)
Moon	Mah-hāk' (night time) chow'-we chool' (sun)
New moon	
Full moon	
Crescent moon	
First half of moon	
Second half of moon	
Star	Chah-mik'
North star	
Evening star	
Shooting star	
Pleiades	Wah-loos'-che
Orion	
Cassiopea	
Great dipper	Ches'-to chah'-mik | Wah-si
Milky way	
Sky	Ah-să' hel-lah
Air	
Sunshine	
Moonlight	
Daylight	
Darkness	
Light (general)	

Clear	
Cloudy	Ah'-loo
A cloud	
Clouds:	
Light	
Dark (storm clouds)	
Fog	At-too'-mum
Rain	As'-che
Wind	Tā-ho'-me
North wind	Tă-how chah'-doo-ge
South wind	Tă-how wah-mĭk
East wind	Tă-how chis'-ke
West wind	Tă-how chi'-ge
Whirlwind	Chim'-mah-to'-gah
Storm	
Fearful storm	
Thunder	Til-loo-lēl
Lightning	Ti-d'-dah-lum'-che
Rainbow	Tin-dan-nin'-mij-je (-nă-)
Earthquake	Ti-loos'-we-e
Snow	Te'
Hail	Tă'-le
Ice	Lah'-kahts
Icicle	
Frost	Til-lah-mo'-me
Cold weather	Ahs-tā'-oo-e {"getting cold" Sal'-lah sun'-je
Cold object	

Hot weather	Ahs-stahk-ā-we
Hot object	
Warm	
Boiling	

16. SEASON AND PERIODS

A year	
This year	Bal'-lah pe-doo'-we (year)
Last year	Pah-doo'-wim
Next year	Ham-mis' oo-pe-doo'-we (one, year)
Summer	Ah'-loo'-e
Winter	Ahs-choo'-e
Spring	
Fall	Wah'-muk
Acorn time	
A month or moon	
The moons	
1st	
2d	
3d	
4th	
5th	
6th	
7th	

8th	
9th	
10th	
11th	
12th	
13th	
A day (24 hours)	
Today	Bah'-lah mah'-tik
Yesterday	Me'-chim
Tomorrow	Lok'-me
Tonight	
Day before yesterday	
Daytime	Mah-tik'-chah
Night	Mah-hek'-chah
Morning	
Evening	
Noon	
Midnight	
Sunrise	Yah-chich'-ah-ge
Sunset	Yal-lōp-che

17. FREQUENCY, TIME, AND QUANTITY

Once	
Twice	
Three times	
Four times	
Five times	
Ten times	
First	
Second	
Third	
Fourth	
Fifth	
Tenth	
Last	
Often	
Seldom	
Sometimes	
Usually	
Always	
Never	
Time	
Early	
Late	
Now	Pal'-mus

Not yet	Nahm'-yu-we
By and by	
Before	
After	
Soon	
Nearly	
Recently	
Next time	Twil-chun
Long ago	Bel-lok'-mix
Already (previously)	
Common	
Rare	
Plenty	Kahm-yu'-e
Scarce	Han-che'-yu
Enough	{Too much
Not enough	
Full	
Empty	
Something	
Nothing	
All	Tol-lol'-yu-e
Some	
Any	
Another	
Many (or much)	Kah-mahk' chah-yu
Few (or not much)	Hok'-chum-yu
More	
Less	
All gone	Dol-lol'-yu'-e-ă & Se-ah'-noo-e

None	
How many?	Chaas'-tah
The whole	
Half (in length)	How'-kah-chum
Half (in quantity)	
About half	
A quarter	
Single	
Double	
A piece	
measure of length	
Unit of value ("money")	

18. SIZE, FORM, AND PROPERTIES

Large	Wah-wah'
Small	Chawk'-chă
Heavy	
Light	
Tall	Tah-kah'-de (Wah-wahk' choo-che)
Short	Chōk-chah kah'-de
Long	Wah-wahk choo'-che) same
High	
Low	
Narrow	
Broad	
Flat	

Thick (by measure)	
Thick (like mush)	
Thin (by measure)	
Thin (like water)	
Shape	
Round (like a ball)	Ik-lo'-le
Round (like a stick)	
A circle or hoop	
A crescent	
A triangle	
A square	
A rectangle	
A point	Ha-we'-sah
A corner	
A hump	
Flintshape	
Zigzag	
Crooked	E-ke'-le
Slanting	
Straight	Ets-poo'-e'
A straight line	
A horizontal line	
A vertical line	
A diagonal line	
Standing up	
A fork or crotch	

Sharp	
Dull (knife, &c)	
Blunt (point)	
Rough	
Smooth	
Hard	E-kah'-ze
Soft	O-sā'
Coarse	
Fine	
Bald	
All kinds	

19. POSITION AND DISTANCE

Up	An-noo'-kā'
Down	Tit'-to'-ko
Above (or over)	
Below (or under)	
Up stream	An-no-kā (Up hill Tij-yu-kā)
Down stream	Tit-taw'-kah
In	
Out	
Inside	An-no wah'-me
Outside	Il'-lim
Opposite	
This side	
Other side (far side)	

Same side - - - - - - -	
Across	
Top	Hā-wis'-chah
Bottom	Tit-tawk'
Center	
Middle	E-se'
End	
Side	
Sideways	
In front	
Behind	
Between	
Beyond	
Edge or border	
Right	
Left	
Alone	
Together	
Separated	
Joined together	
One on top of another	
One above another	
A day's journey	
A moon's journey	
A step	

Near	Maw^{ch}=ĕ-yah
Nearer	
Far	Par'ch
Farther	
Way off	
Close to	
How far?	
Missing (not here)	

20. COLORS AND MARKINGS

Color	
Red	Tahk'-tah-gĕ
Brown	
Yellow	
Green	Mah-soo'-kah-te
Blue	Sum-tahl'
Black	Hă-goo'-che
White	Te-we'-che
Gray	
A stripe	
Striped	Ă-jă chah'-gā
A spot	
Spotted with very small spots	Itch'-ă-mah pah' bug-ge
Spotted with large spots	

A drawing or picture.....	
A sign or symbol.....	
A mark.....	
A landmark.....	
A marked tree.....	
A marked rock.....	
A cairn.....	
A cross or crossmark.....	
A post	

21. UNCLASSIFIED NOUNS

Language - - - - - : O-dis'se My language -- It'-too o'-dis-se

A question.....	
An answer.....	
A story (tale).....	
A name.....	
A word.....	O-dis'-se
A dream.....	
A noise.....	
A smell.....	
A mystery.....	
A secret	
A mistake.....	
A quarrel.....	
An accident.....	

A journey	
The truth	
A lie	

23. PARTICLES AND DESCRIPTIVES

Yes	Hah'-ah
No	Hŭ'-o
Not (general negative)	
Why	
When	
Then	
What	Tahk'
Which	"
How	Chā'-wah } ok
Where	Chah'-wah } ok
Here	Pe'-wah
There	Hook'-ĕh'
This	Be'
That	Kā" kā"
Other	

Question (interrogative)

Part	
With	
And	
Also	
Or	
If	
Perhaps	
Because	
At	
Till (until)	
But	
Again	
Very (intensive)	
Only	
On (or upon)	
Around	
Open	
Shut	
Tight	
Loose	
Lost	
Found	
New	
Old	
Like (similar)	
The same	
Different	
Begun	

Finished	
Easy	
Difficult	
Abandoned	
Bent	
Broken	
Mended	
Marked	
Funny	
Mysterious	
Careful	
Possible	
If possible	
Impossible	
Necessary	
Safe	
Dangerous	
Horrible (dreadful)	
Wild	Soop'-se-we
Tame	Yoos-pim'-ze
Animate	
Inanimate	
Intentional (purposely)	
Accidental	
Secretly	
Exactly	
Real (genuine)	
Great (powerful)	

24. PRONOUNS AND POSSESSIVES

I (or me)	It-mim
My (or mine)	E-too'
You (singular)	Me'
You (dual)	
You (plural)	
Your or yours (singular)	Me-moo'
Your or yours (dual)	
Your or yours (plural)	
He (him, she, or her)	Pe'-kah'
His (or hers)	Be-kow'
We (dual)	E-too'
We (plural)	
Ours (dual)	It-too'-ne
Ours (plural)	
They or them (dual)	Hahk'-chā
They or them (plural)	Pek-kah'-zo | kā'-tso
Theirs (dual)	Hok-chă-oo
Theirs (plural)	Pek-kah-zo'-le
Who?	Ke-te'-e
Whose?	Ke-oot'-tan-we
It	
My mother	Ne-ne'-zah
Your (singular) mother	Man-ne-ne'
Your (dual) mother	
Your (plural) mother	
His mother	Pek-ko'-dă-tĕ'

Our (dual) mother	E-too'-nan dah-te'
Their (plural) mother	
My dog	my E-too' jă old time Coyote-dog ham-mah'-kah
Your (singular) dog	
His dog	
Our (dual) dog	
Their (plural) dog	
My arrow	
Your (singular) arrow	
His arrow	
Our (dual) arrow	
Their (plural) arrow	
My basket	
Your (singular) basket	
Your (dual) basket	
Your (plural) basket	
His basket	
Our (dual) basket	
Their (dual) basket	
Their (plural) basket	

25. PLURALS

One dog	
Two dogs	
Many dogs	
One man	
Two men	
Many men	
One woman	
Many women	
A child	
Many children	
A boy	
Many boys	
A girl	
Many girls	
A mountain	
Many mountains	
A star	
Many stars	
A tree	
Many trees	
A fish	
Many fishes	
A bird	
Many birds	
An arrow	
Many arrows	
A house or wickiup	
Many houses or wickiups	

Look - - - - !	
I see you (singular).....	
I see you (dual).....	
I see you (plural).....	
You (singular) see me.....	
You (dual) see me.....	
You (plural) see me.....	
I see him.....	
He sees me.....	
I see them (dual).....	
I see them (plural).....	
They (dual) see me.....	
They (plural) see me.....	
I saw you (singular).....	
I saw you (dual).....	
I saw you (plural).....	
You (singular) saw me.....	
You (singular) saw him.....	
You (singular) saw them (pl.)...	
You (dual) saw us.....	
You (plural) saw them (pl.).....	
He saw me.....	
He saw you (singular).....	
He saw you (dual).....	
He saw you (plural).....	
He saw him.....	
He saw them (dual).....	
He saw them (plural).....	

Go!	
I am going (present)	
I am going (future)	
I shall go	
I was going	
I have gone	
I may go	
He is going (present)	
is going (future)	
will go	
has gone	
may go	
You (singular) are going	
" will go	
" have gone	
" may go	
You (dual) are going	
" will go	
" have gone	
" may go	
You (plural) are going	
" will go	
" have gone	
" may go	
We (you and I) are going	
" shall go	
" have gone	
" may go	

We (they and I) are going.....	
" shall go.....	
" have gone.....	
" may go.....	
They (dual) are going.....	
" will go.....	
" have gone.....	
" may go.....	
They (plural) are going.....	
" will go.....	
" have gone.....	
" may go.....	
COME!.....	
I am coming.....	
I shall come.....	
I have come.....	
KILL! (a man).....	
Kill! (an animal).....	
I am killing.....	
I shall kill.....	
I have killed.....	
I may kill.....	
He is killing.....	
will kill.....	
has killed.....	
may kill.....	
You (singular) are killing.....	
" will kill.....	

You (singular) have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
You (dual) are killing.....	
" will kill.....	
" have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
You (plural) are killing.....	
" will kill.....	
" have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
We (you and I) are killing.....	
" shall kill.....	
" have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
We (they and I) are killing.....	
" shall kill.....	
" have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
They (plural) are killing.....	
" will kill.....	
" have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
LIE DOWN!.....	
I am lying down.....	
I shall lie down.....	
I have lain down.....	
STAND UP!.....	
I am standing up.....	

I shall stand up.....	
I have stood up.....	
RUN!	
I am running.....	
I shall run.....	
I have run.....	
FETCH!	
I am fetching.....	
I shall fetch.....	
I have fetched.....	
TAKE AWAY!.....	
I am taking away.....	
I shall take away.....	
I have taken away.....	
STOP!	
I am stopping.....	
I shall stop.....	
I have stopped.....	
HURRY!	
I am hurrying.....	
I shall hurry.....	
I have hurried.....	
DANCE!	
I am dancing.....	
I shall dance.....	
I have danced.....	
SING!	
I am singing.....	

I shall sing.....	.....
I have sung.....	.....
LAUGH!	.....
I am laughing.....	.....
I shall laugh.....	.....
I have laughed.....	.....
CRY!	.....
I am crying.....	.....
I shall cry.....	.....
I have cried.....	.....
TRADE!	.....
I am trading.....	.....
I shall trade.....	.....
I have traded.....	.....
WEAVE A BASKET!.....	.....
I am weaving a basket.....	.....
I shall weave a basket.....	.....
I have woven a basket.....	.....
MAKE A SIGN!.....	.....
I am making a sign.....	.....
I shall make a sign.....	.....
I have made a sign.....	.....
I AM WELL!.....	.....
You are well.....	.....
He is well.....	.....
I AM SICK.....	.....
strong	.....
weak	.....

alive	
dead	
awake	
asleep	
sleepy	
lame	
blind	
deaf	
drunk	
insane	
fat	
slim	
old	
young	
tired	
rested	
drowned	
quick	
slow	
busy	
idle	
lazy	
hungry	
thirsty	
happy	
unhappy	
lucky	
unlucky	

glad	
sorry	
kind	
unkind	
cross	
angry	
ugly	
honest	
dishonest	
smart	
stupid	
proud	
defiant	
afraid	
scared	
surprised	
disappointed	
jealous	
ashamed	
mistaken	
lonesome	
clean	
dirty	
pretty	
homely	
naked	
clothed	
rich	

poor	
right	
wrong	
present (here)	
absent	

27. SHORT SENTENCES

I am hot	
I am cold	getting cold Sal'-lah-sun'-je
It is too hot	
It is too cold	
You are cold	
Are you cold?	
Yes, I am cold and wet	
I am going to warm myself	
Make a fire	T Dow^{ch}=-e
He made a fire	
Put out the fire	
He put out the fire	
The rain put out the fire	
The fire went out	
It is hot today	
Go away	
Go home	
I am going home	
I'm in a hurry	
Get out of the way	
Don't cry	
Come here	
Come with me	
I go with you	
Let's go	
Are you ready?	
No, I am not ready	

Run away	
Run quick	
Try again	
Catch him!	
All right	
Where is he?	
Over there	
On the ground	
He sees himself	
How many?	
Only one	
All gone	
I am sorry	
Look at that!	
I lost my knife	
He found my knife	
I am thirsty	
Where is the water?	
I don't know	
Go get water	
Give me a drink	
I feel better	
I am hungry	
It's time to eat	
Food is plenty	
Food is scarce	
It is mine	
He is smoking	

The fire is smoking	
Hear the dog bark!	
All the dogs are barking	
The dog bit the man	
The man hit the dog	
An old dog	
An old man	
Go to bed!	Gone to bed Too'-mah-te
Come to bed	
Go to sleep	
Get up!	
Stand up!	
Sit down!	
I'm afraid	
I'm ashamed	
I'm sick	
So are you	
My belly aches	
You are sick	
He is sick	
We all are sick	
He is a bad man	
He killed my dog	
Where did he go?	
He went home	
He struck me	
Strike him!	
I struck him	

He is picking berries.....	
She is gathering acorns.....	
Is he dead?.....	
Yes, he is dead.....	
I killed him yesterday.....	
I am killing him now.....	
No he is not dead.....	
He is dying.....	
He loves her.....	
He married her.....	
She married him.....	
She had a baby.....	
She is pounding acorns.....	
She is grinding seeds.....	
Somebody is coming.....	
A white man is coming.....	
An Indian is coming.....	
Who are you?.....	
What is your name?.....	
Where did you come from?.....	
Where are you going?.....	
When are you going?.....	
I love you.....	
Do you understand?.....	
I understand.....	
Hold up your hand.....	
Which is your horse?.....	
Which is your dog?.....	

Whose horse is this?.....	
Whose dog is this?.....	
I caught a fish.....	
I'm going hunting deer.....	
I went hunting bear.....	
I shall go hunting quail.....	
I killed a deer.....	
He shot a coyote.....	
He killed a rattlesnake.....	
A rattlesnake killed him.....	
He was seized by a bear.....	
A bear seized him.....	
He killed a bear.....	
A bear killed him.....	
The snake is crawling.....	
The fish is swimming.....	
The woodpecker is hammering on the tree.....	
The meadowlark is flying.....	
The duck is diving.....	
The geese are coming south.....	
The owl is hooting.....	
The dog is barking.....	
The coyote is howling.....	
The sun is not yet up.....	
The sun is rising.....	
The sun is up.....	
The sun is going down.....	

The night is dark.....	
Is it going to rain?.....	
It's raining now.....	
I am all wet	
Winter is coming	
He is angry	
Are you angry?	
Greeting	
Farewell	
Are you hungry?	
Do you like fish?	
No, I don't like it	
It tastes bad	
What did you say?	
Ask him	
Do you know him?	
I sold him my dog	
Acorns are falling	
Go get wood	
I dont want to	
I want to talk to you	
What do you mean	
Is this the one?	
Today is not hot	
The meat is not good	
Give me some more	
Go wash your face	
I've already done it	
Ouch! - - -	
"Eats lots" - - -	Ah-mitch

28. GEOGRAPHIC OR PLACE NAMES

	Sam Spring	James Preston
The Hot Spring and Warm Springs Valley (Canby Valley)	Ah'-stah-re'-wah	As'-tah-ke'-wah
Mts. south of Canby Valley	Del-lah'-ko	Del Ah'-ko
Pit River	Ă-ju'-mah	
South Fork Pit River	Tol-lok'-ko'-be	
Big Valley	At-wum'	
Round Valley (just NE of Adin)	Se-te'-wah (belongs to At-wum'-we of Big Valley)	
Hills between Canby and Big Valley	Hal-le'-wit	
Ash Creek Valley	De-baw'-kĕ'-ĕ (belongs to At-wum'-we)	
Warner Mts. (between Alturas & Surprise Valley)	Wah'-dahk-cho'-se (especially Eagle Peak)	
Centerville or Rattlesnake Butte (in E part Canby Valley about 2 miles E of Hot Spg.)	O-pah'-wah	
Schaffer Mt.		
Little Hot Creek	Tal'-le-mo'-mah	

29. PERSONAL NAMES

Of men and boys:	Of women and girls:

30. NAMES OF OTHER INDIAN TRIBES

(In language of this tribe)

Our name for our own tribe	by Sam Spring: As-tah-re'-wi'-se ‖
Next tribe N. reaching to Lassen Cr. on E. side Goose Lake	by Sam Spring: Hā-we-sā'-doo ‖ by others: Hā-we-si'-doo {"talk our language"
Band on S.W. part Goose Lake between As'-tah-ke'-watch & Modok	Mă-too-tsā' (band of Hā'-we-si'-doo)
Modok tribe	Loo'-too-ah'-me
Klamath Lakes tribe	Al-lah'-me
Fall River tribe	Ă-jú'-mah'-we
Likely tribe (on So. Fork Pit to Madeline Plain [Ham-mah'-we]	At-wum'-jen'-ne [Ham-mah'-we]
Big Valley tribe	At-wum'-we
Piute tribe	Ă-poo'-e
Hat Creek tribe [At-soo-kā'-e]	Hat'-te-we'-we ‖ Had-de-we-we'
Dixie Valley tribe [Ap-woo'-ro-kā']	Ă-mitch'-e ‖ Ah-mit'-je [from Ah-mitch = "eat lots"]

Rancherias

As-stah-re'-wah -- On knoll at Hot Spring 3 mi. east of Canby.

Han'-teu - - - - - In Stone Coal Valley.

Loo-saht yā-me --- Meadow and village about 3 mi. southwest of Ho-pah'-wah Butte, near mouth of canyon.

Too-pah'-lah-dā - -- A short mile west of Loo-saht-yā-me, near mouth of another gulch.

H/7c/V26

At-wum'-we

Af-wum-we - Big Valley tribe of Athomawan stock

10

VOCABULARIES

OF

NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS

BY

C. HART MERRIAM

TRIBE: At-wum'-we

Big Valley, California

INDEX TO CONTENTS

1 Numerals	1	16 Seasons and periods	40
2 Persons	2	17 Frequency, time, and quantity	42
3 Parts of body	5	18 Size, form, and properties	44
4 Health, disease, and physical condition	9	19 Position and distance	46
5 Disposition, attributes, and emotions	11	20 Colors and markings	48
6 Clothing and ornaments	13	21 Unclassified nouns	49
7 Dwellings (including fire)	15	22 New words	50
8 Weapons, implements, and utensils (except baskets)	18	23 Particles and descriptives	53
9 Baskets	22	24 Pronouns and possessives	56
10 Food and drink	26	25 Plurals	58
11 Mortuary, ceremonial, and religious terms	29	26 Verbs	59
12 Government and social organization	32	27 Short sentences	68
13 Amusements	33	28 Geographic or place names	74
14 Physiographic terms	35	29 Personal names, male and female	75
15 Points of compass, celestial bodies, and weather	38	30 Names of other tribes	76

THE ALPHABET

My vocabularies are written, so far as possible, in simple phonetic English. The words are divided into syllables separated by hyphens. The accented syllable is marked with the acute accent (′).

1. Sounds that have a fixed and definite value in English, like our words pin, peg, hat, not, and so on, are pronounced exactly as in English. In such syllables diacritical marks are unnecessary and as a rule are omitted.

2. Sounds represented in English by a double consonant, or by a syllable the pronunciation of which is not phonetic, are always spelled phonetically. Thus the sounds represented by our words *all* and *who* are written *awl* and *hoo*.

3. Unmarked vowels, except in syllables having a fixed value like those mentioned in section 1, have the usual long or pure sound given them in the English alphabet.

4. An unmarked vowel standing alone (as a syllable or word) always takes its long or pure alphabetic sound.

Key to vowel sounds, diacritical marks, and so on.

ā as in acorn, date, late, mane.
ă as in fat, bat, hat, have, man.
ah as in far, father, what.
aw as in awl, awful.
ē (or **e** unmarked) as in eject, eternal, meat.
ĕ as in end, met, net, check, peg, pen, her.
ī (or **i** unmarked) as in ice, iron, pine, file.
ĭ as in it, ill, pin, fin, fit, pick, admit.
ō (or **o** unmarked) as in note, poke.
ŏ as in not, pot, odd, frog.
oo as in ooze, spoon.
oi as in oil, boil, join.
ow as in how, plow, out.
ū (or **u** unmarked) as in mule, mute, acute. If the **u** sound forms a syllable by itself, it is commonly spelled *yu*, pronounced *you*.
ŭ as in tub, mud, us.
û for a somewhat uncertain or obscure vowel sound, as in but and sun, known as the 'neutral vowel.'

Prolonged vowels are indicated by doubling the letter (as aa, ee, &c.)

Prolonged or trilled consonants are indicated by a double acute accent (″).

The consonants, except **c**, **g**, and **q**, have their ordinary English values; **c** and **g** having in English both hard and soft sounds, require special treatment; **q** is not used. The **q** sound occurs only before **u**, and is better represented by **kw** (*kween* instead of *queen*).

c is never used except before **h**, as in chin, chum, chap, church. It is commonly preceded by **t** to render the pronounciation more correct. Hence the usual combination is *tch*, as in *hatch*.

g is always hard, as in get, give, grind.

j is always soft, as in jet, jam, jelly, judge.

k has its usual value, as in kill, keep, king. It is also used instead of **c** for the hard sound of **c** in our words cat, cow, come, cold, cream, clinic, and the like.

s has its usual sound, as in see, sink, soft, &c., and is also used instead of **c** for the soft sound of **c** in our words cent, cinder, mice.

^{ch} (super) has the soft sound as in german *ach*, *büch*, &c. (In MS written $\underline{^{ch}}$)

^{n} (super) is nasalized, and follows a nasalized vowel, as o^{n}. (In MS written $\underline{^{n}}$)

An apostrophe (') after a vowel followed by another letter gives the long sound to the vowel, and may also indicate an omitted or silent letter.

An apostrophe (') at either end of a syllable calls for an exploded sound.

An exclamation (!) after a letter indicates that the letter is stressed.

Chukt
To End 1926

INDIAN VOCABULARIES COLLECTED BY C. HART MERRIAM

Name of tribe At-wum'-we Home of tribe Big Valley, Lassen & Modoc Counties, (Calif.)

Vocabulary obtained from Billy Quinn & wife & others, including Harry George.

At (place) Big Valley {Modoc & Lassen Cos, California} Date Aug. 5, 1924; Aug. 1926.

Remarks Language easy to speak and write.

C. Hart Merriam —

1. NUMERALS

1	Ham-mis'	23	
2	Hahk'	24	
3	Chas'-te	25	
4	Hah-tah'-mah	26	
5	Lah'-too	27	
6	Mus-ootch	28	
7	Hah-koots'	29	
8	Hah-tah'-me el-lel'	30	
9	Hah'-mĕ-san'-che	35	
10	Mah-lo'-se	40	
11		45	
12		50	
13		55	
14		60	
15		65	
16		70	
17		75	
18		80	
19		85	
20		90	
21		95	
22		100	

At-wum'-we

2. PERSONS

1 person - - - Mis-kum iss'
2 persons - - - Hahk-chan iss'
many people - Kahm' iss'

People (Indian)	Iss'
The old people	
The young people	
People (White men)	Wih'-ne-lah' too-we
People (Spanish or Mexican)	
Man	Yal'-le-yu
Woman	Ah'-me-tā-oo-chan
My father	Sin-nā'-tah
Your father	mă-sé'-nā
His father	
Father	
Father (addressed)	Sin-nĕ' — Father speak (or talk) Sin-nā'-tah il-hah'-me
Mother	Ne-ne' | Ne-ne'-chah
Mother (addressed)	Ne-ne' — mother come Ne-ne'-chah too-mo
Son	Pel-lă'-che
Daughter	Wah-tah'-we
Brother	
Sister	
Elder brother	Wah-pah'-we
Elder sister	Wah-pis'-we
Younger brother	Wah-tun'-we
Younger sister	Wen-noon'-we
Grandfather (father's father)	Wah-poo'-we
Grandfather (mother's father)	Wah-koo'-we
Grandmother (father's mother)	Wah-moo'-we
Grandmother (mother's mother)	Wah-tsoo'-we
Uncle (father's brother)	Wah-sā'-ah-we

Uncle (mother's brother)	Wah-che'-ne-we
Aunt (father's sister)	Hah'-moot'-we
Aunt (mother's sister)	Wah-chā-mahm-we
Old man	Ki-yu-che'
Old woman	Am-me-nin'-chah
Young man	Pli-chah'-loo
Young woman	Te-se' chan'-ne
Little boy (4 to 12 years)	Yal-li'-chan
Little girl (4 to 12 years)	mā'-wah-kah
Children (4 to 12 years)	Ben-nik'-e-chan
Baby	Baby in basket: It-stah' mah-kā | Me-nik-chan & Chok-chah
Twins	Hak'-ke-chan mik'-chan
Married man	
Married woman	
Widow	Yah-tsoo'-mul'-loo
Widower	
Old maid	
Old bachelor	
Barren woman	
My husband	my man: E-too yel'-le-yu
Your husband	
Husband	
My wife	E-too'ah-me-tā-o-chan: Ēt ah'-me-tā'-oo-chan & Too'-loo-loo-mā'
Wife	mah-lis ?
Mother-in-law (husband's mother)	Wah'-lo-we
Mother-in-law (wife's mother)	Wah'-lo-we
Wife's sister	Wah-too'-lah-we
Wife's brother	mah-lis'-lah-we & Too-mah-lis
Brother's wife	Wah-chah.-we'
Sister's husband	Wah too'-lah-we'

Husband's sister	
Husband's brother	
Cousin	Oo'-soo-we
Somebody	E-se-ah'-nah
Anybody	
Nobody	Se-ahn'-we
Relative or relation	Too-dah-kum'
Stranger	Pah-mā'
Friend	
Enemy	
Slave	
Captive	
Adopted person	
Orphan	
Artist (man who makes drawings)	
Dandy	
Thief	
Trader	
Runner	
Hunter	To'-se-me
Fisherman	Ten-nah-mah' mi-me
Grandchild	Wah-ko'-we(♂) / ~~O-poo'-e~~ | Ah-koon'(♀)
Niece	
Nephew	
Partner	
Lover ♂	She calls him
Sweetheart (♀)	He calls her
The First People	Pal-lā-ste kah'-je | Coyote Jā-mul is'-te kah'-ge
Everybody	Dol-lol ĭss

3. PARTS OF BODY

My head	my head E-too lah
Your head	Your head, Me'-moo lah'
His head	
Head	His head Pe-ko' lah' / Head Lah'
Top of head	
Face	
Forehead	Ool'
Temple	Ah-lah'-lah
Eyebrow	Sum-mitch-tah'
Eye	Ah'-sah
Eyelid	mit-stah
Eyelash	Chā'-wip
Nose	Yah'-me
Nostril	
Ear	Is-saht'
Cheek	Poo-lip
Chin	Kah'-wah
Mouth	Ahp'
Lips	Poo'-lip
Tongue	Ip-le'
Back of neck	Wahp'-te
Throat	Hal-lōk
Adam's apple	
Axilla	Ahm' chil-lĕ'
Shoulder	Im'-me-sah
Arm	Lah-pow'
Upper arm	

Lower arm	
Elbow	Lă-poon'-te & Ten-nah'-pot o'-je
Hand	ĒL | Il'
Right hand	
Left hand	
Fist (closed hand)	
Palm of hand	
Back of hand	
Fingers	Il' (same as hand)
Thumb	Wah'-doo-che
Index finger	Tel-lis'-kah-m
Middle finger	Is-wun'-noo-je
Fourth finger	
Little finger	Chok'-tah-roo'-che
Knuckles	
Wrist	Tan-nah-pah-te o'-je
Whole body	mis-soots'
Back	E-kōs
Side	Ho-lahks
Chest	Ko'-kōs'
Female breasts	E'-chit'
Nipple	
Belly	Pin-nōk
Navel	Ah'-lo
Anus	
Penis	Koo-loop'
Testicles	Ko-sah'
Vulva	Wahts-le'
Scrotum	
Privates (♂ or ♀)	
Crotch	

Buttocks	
Hip	
Whole leg	Sah-yah'
Thigh	Ah'-de too-ah'
Knee	Kŏ-hwoi' | Kwă-hwoi'
Lower leg	Sah-yah'
Ankle	Tah-pus'-tah-me
Instep	
Foot	Che'-koi
Malleolus	
Sole	To'-ah kin'-se
Heel	Ko'-pah
Toes	
Big toe	
Little toe	
Nails	Il'-le-tsah
Skin	Eh'-moo
Hair	Te'-ye
Beard	Lā'-kok-kō | Là-à-kōk
Mustache	"
Pubic hairs	Pits-tim'-me
Bone	Al'-lah-te
Skull	Head bone Lah al'-lah-te
Jaw	Choo'-e-wahs'
Cheek bone (malar)	Kah'-te-che
Back bone (vertebræ)	Is-oom'
A single vertebra	
Sacrum - - - - - - -	

Collarbone	
Sternum	ko-kōs
Shoulderblade	Tah'-lah
Pelvis	
Ribs	Choos'-te
Shin (tibia)	To-kā'-se & Tōk-lēn-an'-me
A joint	
Tendon or sinew	Pim'
Teeth	E'-chah'
Incisor tooth	
Canine tooth	
Molar tooth	
milk teeth	
Brain	Hem-mal'
Heart	Har-rah'-chĕ
Bloodvessel (artery or large vein)	
Pulse	
Lungs	Soal'-kah
Windpipe	Hel-lōk'|Dah'-lah-se
Stomach	Kah'-kahts
Liver	Oo-wā'
Gall bladder	Hap'-tis
Intestines	Pētch-hŏl (Pē-chol)
Kidneys	Sko-lo'-bah
Bladder	Tis-sōk-te
Uterus	
Blood	Ah'-te'
Milk	E'-chit
Urine	Tis-sōk

Excrement	•	Ahp'-se
Saliva	•	Hā-taas
Sweat	•	Tah-mahs'-che
Fat		Nip-hah'-je
Oil		
Tears	•	Ahs-pe'
Placenta		
Umbilical cord	••	Ah-lo' (same as navel)
Breath		How'-wah-so'

4. HEALTH, DISEASE, AND PHYSICAL CONDITION

Well		
Sick	••	Ne-yi'-me
A sick man		
A sick woman		
Strong		E-pah'-je
Weak		
Alive		Te-mah'-se
Dead	•	Te'-yu-me
Awake		
Asleep		Tu-mah'-te
Sleepy		Do-mah'-te
Drowned		I'm drown- [illg.?] E-too skah'-boo-me
Burned		E-noo mah'-me
Lame		Too-yu'-se
Blind	••	Ōk-tah'-le
A blind man		

A blind woman	
A blind child	
Deaf	Te-tah'-me
A deaf man	
A deaf woman	
A cut	
A scar	
A sore	
A cold	Loots-ho'-me
Fever	
Pain	Do'-le mah'-ge | Too'-le-mug'-ge (head)
Headache	Mats-wahs'-soo lah
Toothache	
Rheumatism	
Diarrhoea	
Vomiting	
Small pox	
Consumption (tuberculosis)	Lah-ho'-ye
Venereal disease	
Puberty	Tat'-se wah'-he
Menstruation	Tal'-le hă'-che
Pregnant	
Miscarriage	
Born (birth of baby)	
Insane	
Drunk	
Fat (corpulent)	

Slim	
Old	We-ah'-che
Young	Ōk-tsah
Tired	
Rested	
Quick	
Slow	
Hungry	Al-lo'-doo-je
Thirsty	As-se'-we

5. DISPOSITION, ATTRIBUTES, AND EMOTIONS

Happy	
Unhappy	
Glad	
Sorry	
Good	Toos-ye'
Better	
Bad	Al-lă-o'-koi-e | Al-how'-koi-e
Worse	
Kind	
Unkind	
Cruel	
Cross	

Angry	Te-to'-je
Ugly (dangerous)	
Quarrelsome	
Honest	
Dishonest	
Dull (stupid)	
Smart	
Proud	
Defiant	
Afraid	Tal'-litch-te'-ke | Sal-its-te-ke [I'm afraid]
Scared	
Surprised	
Jealous	Tan-nă-mew'-che
Ashamed	Te-sōk'-mo-le
Inquisitive	
Intelligent	
Mistaken	
Cunning	
Lonesome	Ham Am-mis-kum' to-jé & Is-să-pi'-ah-we
Lucky	
Unlucky	
Clothed	Is-sas wah'-je
Naked	Te-se'-chă-mā
Clean	Too'-se
Dirty	Tă'-kah
Pretty	
Homely (plain)	
Poor	We-kah'-we person iss

Rich (wealthy)	Is'-so-tah'-kah-ē
Right	
Wrong	
Revenge	
Mischief	
Busy	
Idle	
Lazy	Pah-kā'-le
Present	
Absent	
A liar	Les'-ke

6. CLOTHING AND ORNAMENTS

Deerskin robe or blanket	Til-lah'-me (of 2 skins) / To-sal'-le (of 1 skin)
Bear skin robe	
Rabbit-skin blanket	Chal-lo'-kah
Wildcat-skin blanket	
Buckskin (tanned ~~with hair off~~)	Tek-wah'-lā
Toga or blanket	(Put on shirt) Den'-nis-se'-ge / Chow-lo'-ge
Belt ~~worn by men~~	Lo-hah'-wā / Lah-hah'-we
Belt ~~worn by women~~	
Ceremonial belt	
Breech-cloth	Hek-kah'-ye
Shirt (formerly worn by men)	
Skirt (formerly worn by women)	Loo-ye'-me
Apron (front)	To-pah'-tse
Apron (rear)	[not worn]

Woman's napkin	
Leggins	
Moccasins for men (summer)	Kel-lah'-lah (of buckskin)
Moccasins for men (winter)	" "
Moccasins for women	" "
Sandals	
Snowshoes	Tah-pah'-ke
Hair net (of men)	
Hat worn by men	Not worn
Hat worn by women	Soo'-wah
Necklace (general term)	Wit-too' & Tah-se'-kā
Necklace of bear claws	
Necklace of shells	
Necklace of bones	
Necklace of bird's bills	
Necklace of bird's claws	
Necklace of nuts or seeds	
Headband	
Turban or head handkerchief	Tel'-le-lis'-che
Headdress of feathers	
Bracelet	
Beads	Tah"-hĕ
Wampum	Al'-lat
A shell	
Dentalium shell	
Abalone shell	
Finger ring	
Ear pendant	Nas-tah'-ke [a stick – not bone; worn horizontally]
Clamshell disks	Ten'-nah-[14]che'-sā

Nose stick	a short stick Pah-te'-wah — Hole in septum for shell or bone Tah-pah'-tā mug-ke [] saw one in old woman in Big Valley
Amulet ('lucky stone,' &c.)	
Breastplate of shells or other ornaments	
Paint	
Red paint	Wis-soo'
Yellow paint	
Black paint	Le'-kis
White paint	Tii"
Tattoo marks	Te-che' pahk'-ke
Face tattooing	" "
Body tattooing	
Soot for tattooing	
Scratching bone	

7. DWELLINGS (INCLUDING FIRE)

Village or town	many houses Kahm' te-loo'-je
Village ground (plaza or court)	
House (permanent)	
House	Te-loo'-che / Te-loo'-je — frame of poles covered with mats of tules
House	
House	
Council house or lodge	
Ceremonial house	Ahs-choo'-e

Sweat house	Tem'-mah-kah'-me
Menstrual hut or lodge	
Camp (temporary)	Tel-loo'
Conical hut of bark	Choo-te-del-loo'-che
Conical tepe	
Domed hut (tule or thatched)	
Brush wikiup	Pah'-tah te-loo'-che & Itch-o-hah'-gā
Brush roof-canopy or arbor	
Brush circular or semicircular shelter	
Brush blind (for hunting)	
Small tepe or hut for provisions	
Scaffold for drying meat	
Door	
Doorway	Too-ah'-kah-che
Floor	
Bed	Too'-mah-te
Fireplace	To'-ah-ēt
Fire	mah-lis'
Flame or blaze	
Live coals or embers	Hă'-owk
Dead coals	
Ashes	mahm'-kahp
Smoke	mah-kits
Smoke hole	Ah-pit'
Poker	Se'-kah
Firewood	Ow'
Light from fire	
Soot	

Light from torch or lamp	
Steps	To'-kā-me
Ladder	Tah-kā'
Pole	Lo-kah
Seat	
Tule mat	Te-te'-je | Hen'-tsah'
Mat of	
Fence of	
Footbridge	Tel-lah' te-jĕ-me
Lumber	
Deserted	
A cover	
my home	my house E-too te-loo'-che
Open area around house	
Excavation under house	

8. WEAPONS, IMPLEMENTS, AND UTENSILS
(Except baskets)

Bow & arrow (collectively)	gun Kō'-se | Bow Loo-poo-e'-se (backed with salmon skin)
Bow	
Bow string	Tat-se-mēā'
Arrow, blunt pointed	
Arrow, stone pointed	
Arrow,	Les'-sah-kā
Arrow, poison	Tin-nā'-hā
Stone arrow-point	Saht'
Arrow feather	
Arrow notch for bowstring	
Arrowstone (for polishing)	
Quiver	Too'-hi"
Shield	
Spear (for war)	
Spear (for hunting)	
Spear (for fish)	Lah'-we-yĕ'
Harpoon	
Sling	Chă-me-tĕ
Snare	Tam'-mo-ti'-e
Deadfall	
Club (specify kind)	
Knife (of stone)	Sel-lo-che
Hunting (belt) knife	
Pocket knife	
Skin flesher	
Skin scraper or dressing knife	Lā'-loo-pe (bone of foreleg of deer)
Trap (general term)	Tam'-mo-te

Fire drill	Tow-wah'-che (of Tsoo-e-tĕ wood)
Fire drill block	Til'-lah-chus'-te (of sagebrush)
Flint	Te'-le
Obsidian	Te-tis'-te Salt
Mortar hole in stationary rock	
Stone mortar, portable	
Large, for acorns or seeds	
Small, for tobacco	
Small, for medicine	
Wooden mortar	
Pestle of stone	Ko'-pah
Pestle of wood	
Flat stone under milling basket	Sit-twah'-lah {The basket Klo'-wah
Small stone for splitting acorns	
Grinding stone or metate	Se'-lah
Hand stone for rubbing	Tsah'-wah
Stone hammer. (maul)	Lah-koo'-tā
Acorn cooking place	
Acorn leach	Te'-lah'-te
Cache for acorns	Hal-lo'-lah (big chokemouth basket kept in house)
Cache for mesquite beans	
Cache for grain	
Cache for	
Earthenware vessel	
Kettle or vessel for cooking	

Cooking hole in ground	Tin'-no-we
Hot stones for cooking in basket	Sà tah'-ă-lah'
Two sticks to take hot stones out of fire	Hak'-tsan Li'-e-wā
Stirring stick (to stir hot stones in basket)	Lah-ye'-wĕ
Long hooked stick for gathering pine nuts	
Digging stick	Kahs'-wah
A stick	
Pipe	Skōt' | Skot'
Pipe bowl of stone	
Pipestem	
Tobacco bag	Nah kōp-chah
Tobacco (wild)	Oop'
Mesh stick or bone (used in making nets)	
Wampum drill	
Wampum rubbing stone	
Chipping bone or horn for shaping flints and arrow points	
Elkhorn wedge or chisel	Poo-weh'
Resin or pitch	Is'-le'
Glue of	
Bone awl used in basketry	Lah-post'-sah
Needle	
Thread of sinew	Pim
Thread of	
Small horn box for valuables	
Gourd cup or dipper	
Spoon	O-ko-wah[20] (breast bone of Eagle or Goose)

Soaproot brush	
Broom	
Cord or rope	Ah'-sle
Carrying band for head	Pil'-le-wah-tse'
Carrying net	
Rabbit net	Tal'-loo-me-che
Fish net	E'-kâ-low'
Fish line	
Fish hook	
Net (any)	Tel-lah'
Canoe	
Boat (log dugout)	
Boat (bundles of tules)	
Kayak or bidarka	
Raft	
Paddle	
Boat pole	
Swimming log	
Parflesche	
Saddle	
Saddle blanket	
Bridle cord	
Riata or lariat	
Dam	Te-dah'-pe | De-e'-jŭ-me
Bag or sack	Lah-ko'-pe | Lah-ko'-be
Hone or whetstone	
Calendar	

9. BASKETS

The baskets:	
Basket (general term)	Sats-ā'-hah
Burden basket	Saht-sā'-hah
Burden basket, of open weave	Che'-pe
Burden basket, tightly woven	Saht-sā'-hah
Seed paddle	
Large cooking bowl (coiled)	
Large cooking bowl (twined)	Bah-poo'-kah
Small mush or soup bowl (coiled)	
Small mush or soup bowl (twined)	Il'-loo-wah-me tah-poo'-kah
Meal tray	Se-te'-lah
Circular winnower (flat; coiled)	Tat-tah-ĕ-we
Circular winnower (broadly conical; twined weave)	
Snowshoe-shape winnower	
Shallow tray ("pan") about 14 inches diam.	Cho-te'-pah
Coarse scoop-shape tray of open work	
Baby or papoose basket	Tōts-chah'-me
Water bottle (large)	Koi-mah' (about 1 ft. deep & 10 inches wide)
Water bottle (small)	
Urn or bottleneck	
Trinket basket	
Trinket basket	
Subglobular choke-mouth bowl	
Mortar or milling basket	Kal-lo'-wah | Klo'-wah
Basket hat	Soo'-wah

Gambling tray.....	
Storehouse basket.....	Hal-lo'-lah (large chokemouth basket, kept in house)
The kinds of weave:	
Coarse open-rod work.....	
Checkerwork	
Twilled work.....	
Wicker work.....	
Twined weave (simple).....	
Twined weave (twilled).....	
Twined weave.....	
Twined weave.....	
Coiled weave.....	
1-rod coiled work.....	
2-rod coiled work.....	
3-rod coiled work.....	
Splint coil.....	
Grass coil.....	
The body materials:	
Rods of willow (*Salix*).....	
Redbud (*Cercis*).....	
Strands of willow (*Salix*).....	
Hazel (*Corylus*).....	

Oak (*Quercus*).....

Maple (*Acer*).....

Aromatic sumac or sourberry (*Rhus trilobata*).....

Ceanothus cuneatus.....

Ceanothus integerrimus.....

.....

Cornus glabrata .....

Philadelphus .....

.....

.....

Roots of willow (*Salix*).....

Pine (*Pinus*).....

Spruce (*Picea*).....

Cedar (*Thuja*).....

Carex .....

Cladium .....

.....

.....

Bark of cedar (*Thuja*).....

.....

Cane (*Arundinaria*).....

Reed (*Phragmites*).....

Grass (*Epicampes rigens*).....

Grass .....

Rush (*Juncus textilis*).....

Rush (*Juncus* sp.).....

Tule (*Scirpus lacustris*).....

Sedge (*Scirpus* sp.).....

Cattail (*Typha*)	
Yucca (*Yucca* sp.)	
The design materials:	
Bark of willow (*Salix*)	
Cherry (*Prunus*)	
Redbud (*Cercis*)	
Root of tree yucca (*Yucca brevifolia*)	
Bracken or brake fern (*Pteridium aquilinum*)	
Sedge (*Scirpus*)	
Stem of *Adiantum*	
Woodwardia (2 inside strips)	
Juncus textilis	
Equisetum	
Leaf of *Xerophyllum*	
Phragmites	
Pod of *Martynia*	
Quills of Porcupine (*Erethizon*)	
Flicker (*Colaptes*)	
Duck (*Anas*)	
Plume of California Quail (*Lophortyx*)	
Mountain Quail (*Oreortyx*)	
Red crown-feathers of Woodpecker (*Melanerpes*)	
Other feathers	
Metal bangles (used by Apache)	

10. FOOD AND DRINK

Food	Tah'-me | Tahm'-me
Drink	
Meat	me'-soots'
Dried meat	We-soo'-che mis-sootch
Pemmican	
Tallow	
Marrow	To-kā'-se
Deer tongue	
Fish	Al' | Ahl' {Fresh fish just out of water ... Lă-pe'
Dried fish	We-soo'-che al'
Boiled fish	
Salmon eggs	
Meat soup	
Eggs	Is-sah'
Clams	
Mussels	
Eels	
Milt (spleen) of Deer	
Milt of Fish	
Roe of Fish	
A feast	Tep-si'-e
Acorn feast	
An acorn	Of Black oak Tĕă tahts; Of White Oak (garryana) Too-me'-ah
Acorn meats	
Acorn meal before leaching	Te-lah-te'
Acorn meal after leaching	Te-jah'-te-che ("sweet")
Acorn mush	

Acorn soup.....

Acorn bread:.....

Cakes of mush hardened in water .....

Meal baked on hot stones.....

.....

.....

Pine nut (of *Pinus monophylla*)..

Pine nut (of *P. sabiniana*).....

Pine nut (of *P. lambertiana*) ....

Pine nut soup.....

Pine nuts roasted.....

Buckeye nuts

Tule root (*Scirpus lacustris*).....

Camas .....

.....

Wokas (*Nymphæa polysepala*)....

Wild rice (*Zizania aquatica*).....

Wild oats (*Avena fatua*).....

Mush of wild oats.....

Corn (*maize*).....

Beans (cultivated).....

Mesquite beans (*Prosopis* sp).....

.....

.....

Strawberries (*Fragaria* sp.).....

Buffalo berries (*Eleagnus* .....

Sour berries (*Rhus trilobata*).....

Blackberries (*Rubus* sp)	
Salmon berries (*Rubus spectabilis*)	
Salal berries (*Gaultheria shallon*)	
Huckleberries (*Vaccinium* sp.)	
Elderberries (Sambucus)	Hal-le'
Manzanita berries (*Arctostaphylos*)	Pe'-tah
Pinole seed (*Madia elegans*)	{All kinds of Pinole
Meal of small seeds	
Tiny aromatic seeds	
Grass seed	Se-mits' & Tsā-hah (different kinds)
Kelp	
Edible mushrooms (toad-stool)	
Edible mushrooms (puff-ball)	
Edible mushrooms (tree-fungus)	
Meal of grasshoppers	
Honey	
Sugar	
Manzanita cider	
Sourberry cider	
Tea of	
Tea of	
Intoxicant drink of *Datura*	
Whisky	
Indian tobacco (*Nicotiana attenuata* and other species)	Oop'
Indian tobacco made into cakes	
Whitemans tobacco	

Kinnikinik	
Medicine	Te-tal waht'-ke
Salt	Tees'
Salt from saltgrass	
Raw	Ah-moo-che'
Cooked	Tah-wii'-e
Ripe	We-wah'-me
Unripe	Mah-soo' kah'-te
Sweet	Too'-se-dŏo'-che
Sour	Ĕ-tsi'-ĕ
Bitter	
Fresh	
Decayed	We-to'-pe

11. MORTUARY, CEREMONIAL, AND RELIGIOUS TERMS

Corpse	We'-yu-me'
Corpse of man	
Corpse of woman	
Corpse of child	
Grave in ground	
Grave on ground	
Coffin or box for corpse	
Scaffold for dead (on posts)	

Scaffold for dead (in tree).....	
Burial cave.....	
Burial place.....	
.....	
Cremation	Ten-nah'-le & To-lō' & mah-poo'-de
The funeral pyre.....	
The ashes and burnt bones of the dead	
Small house or box for the ashes and burnt bones.....	
Mourning ceremony (at time of burial or burning).....	
Mourning ceremony (at a later period)	
.....	
Spirit or soul while in body.....	Tā-lam'-je
After leaving body.....	
Direction taken on leaving body	
Final abode (future world)...	
God or good spirit.....	
The ancients (supernatural beings)	
Dwarfs.....	
Water people.....	
World Maker	Silver gray Fox Kwahn' and Coyote •Tā'-mul
The Devil or bad spirit.....	We'-lah
A ghost.....	Tā-lam'-che | Tā-lam'-je
A witch.....	
Magic	
A dream.....	To-sahk'-tsam-me
A poison.....	Lă-how'-koi-e'

Clasped hands	
Totem (northwest coast tribes)	
Scarification	
Medicine or healing dance	
Other dances	
Puberty dance (for girls)	
A dance	Ta-kah'-le
A dancer	
Medicine or healing song	
Other songs	
A song	Dā-se / Tā-se
A singer	Hi-yah'-
Drum of hollow log (beaten by feet)	
Drum of hide stretched on frame	
Drum of deer hide (stick inside)	Til'-lah-ko'-ke (rubbed with a bone to make noise)
Rattle of buckskin bag with stones	Tah-ko'-le
Rattle of	
Whistle of bone	Wing bone of goose Hōs-too'-dĕ
Flute	
Scraper for making noise	
Music sticks of split elder	
Mask	

Mask	
Mask	

12. SOCIAL ORGANIZATION, GOVERNMENT, WAR

Government	
Chief	Wā-hā'-loo-chen -jen
Tribe	
Gens	
Family	Kah'-che-che'-mah
Head of family	
Doctor or shaman	Chik-kew' & Ge-wah'-loo
Midwife	
A council	
Councilors	
Signal fire	Te-nah'-le
War	Tă-too'-je & Dis-loo'-je
War chief	
Warrior	
War whoop	
A challenge	
A fight	Tah-taa'-she
A battle	
Victorious	

Defeated	
Invitation string	
The olden time	
Ancient history	Til'-e-ă-too'-me

13. AMUSEMENTS

Foot race	Ten'-ne we'-oo-che
Swimming race	
Horse race	
Rabbit hunt	White tail Jackrabbit Waht-waht to'-se
A game	
Game of lacrosse	
The ball	
The bat	
Game of ball	

The ball	
The bat	
Game of throwing pole	
The throwing pole	
The small stick or object	
Game of 10 sticks	
The sticks	
The counters	
Guessing game of 2 sticks (or other objects)	Tin-chă-lo tsi'-e {The Counters
The large object	
The small object	
Game of dice	
The dice	
The counters	
Game of cards	
The cards	
A doll	
A popgun	

14. PHYSIOGRAPHIC TERMS

Water	Ahs
Lake	Lo-poo
Ocean	
River	Ă-ju'-mah
Creek	Al-loo'-sah
Spring	Sap'-te
Waterfall	Itch-o-tahn'-me
Rapids	Tap-po'-al-le
Foam on water	
Salt water	
Wave	
Tide	
Alkaline water	
Running water	
Stagnant water	
Boiling water	
Deep	Wah-wahn' ne-me
Shallow	Chōk-chahn' ne-me
Gravel Bar	
Wet	Wil-lā'-le
Dry	Wis-so'-che
Everywhere	
Land	Te-kah'-te
Shore	
Island	
Mountain	Ah-ko'
Hill	
Sidehill	35 { mountain Ah'-ko oo'-le-me
Ridge	Oo'-le-me

Cliff	
Bank	
Canyon	O-wahk'-tan-me'
Cave	An-nok'-yĕ tan-me'
Hole (any)	Ahk' tan'-me'
Forest (woods)	
Thicket	Brush Pah'-tah
Chaparral	
Meadow	Chŏ-aht
Swamp	El-lōk-te
Valley	At-wum'
Plain or flat	At-wum'
Desert	
Place	This place--E-too'-de kah'-de That place--Tā'-de kah'-de
Trail or road	E-teu'
Footprint	Tan-nim'-che Deer tracks To'-se tan-nim'-che
Pass or gateway	
The whole world	E-chis'-tah
The horizon	
An earthquake	
Earth (ground)	Te-kah'-te
Dust	Tah'-kah
Sand	Tas'
Sandy	
Mud	Ah-moo'-yah
Muddy	
Rock	Al'-lis-te
Rocky	Plenty rocks Kahm' ahl'-lis-te

Big rock	
Small rock (stone)	
Flat rock	
Salt	Tēs
A salt lick	
Asphalt	
Gypsum	
Mica	
Copper	
Iron	
Clay	
Shade	Wā'-lah
Shadow	
Reflection in water	
An echo	Te-tah'-tse
Whirlpool	
Whirlwind	Tem'-mă-tōk

15. POINTS OF COMPASS, CELESTIAL BODIES, WEATHER

North	Tà-o-tsah'-too-ge
South	Tà-o kal'-ke
East	Te'-moo-ke
West	where light goes down To-lōp che-che
Sun	Chool
Moon	
New moon	
Full moon	
Crescent moon	
First half of moon	
Second half of moon	
Star	Chah'-mek' (chah mik-ke)
North star	
Evening star	
Shooting star	
Pleiades	Wah-loos'-che ("the seven girls")
Orion	
Cassiopea	
Great dipper	Si"
Milky way	
Sky	Ah-sā"-lah
Air	
Sunshine	
Moonlight	
Daylight	
Darkness	Wits-ă-mah-hah'
Light (general)	

Clear	
Cloudy	
A cloud	Ah-lo'
Clouds:	
Light	
Dark (storm clouds)	
Fog	Ah-too'-mum
Rain	Ahs'-che
Wind	Tā-ho'-m
North wind	
South wind	
East wind	
West wind	
Whirlwind	
Storm	
Fearful storm	
Thunder	Til'-loo-lā'
Lightning	Tah-lahm'-che
Rainbow	Tit'-tan-nin'-nă-mitch'-e
Earthquake	
Snow	Te"
Hail	Tĕ-'hel-le
Ice	Lah'-kahts
Icicle	
Frost	
Cold weather	
Cold object	

Hot weather	Ahs-stahk'doo-je
Hot object	mus-til-lā-ge'
Boiling	
Warm	

16. SEASON AND PERIODS

A year	
This year	Bal-al-loo'-e
Last year	Pĕ-too'-e al-loo'-e
Next year	Tă-kap-too'-e
Summer	Ah'-loo'-e
Winter	Ahs-choo'-e
Spring	Kā'-too-e
Fall	E-wah'-muk
Acorn time	
A month or moon	
The moons	
1st	
2d	
3d	
4th	
5th	
6th	
7th	

8th	
9th	
10th	
11th	
12th	
13th	
A day (24 hours)	
Today	Bah'-lah Pah'-dah
Yesterday	Me'-tsim
Tomorrow	Lo'-ko-me
Tonight	Bal'-lo o-lōk-mah
Day before yesterday	
Daytime	mah-tik'-chah
Night	mah-hek'-chah
Morning	Lōk'-mim
Evening	O-lōk'-mah
Noon	Ah-de'-se
Midnight	
Sunrise	Ah-che'-cha-ge
Sunset	Tah'-lōp-che

17. FREQUENCY, TIME, AND QUANTITY

Once	
Twice	
Three times	
Four times	
Five times	
Ten times	
First	
Second	
Third	
Fourth	
Fifth	
Tenth	
Last	
Often	
Seldom	
Sometimes	
Usually	
Always	
Never	
Time	
Early	
Late	
Now	Wā and •Pahl'-mus

Not yet	Nahm'-yu-we
By and by	
Before	
After	
Soon	
Nearly	
Recently	
Next time	Hoo-tah'
Long ago	Pah-lahk'-me
Already (previously)	
Common	
Rare	
Plenty	Kahm
Scarce	kōk-tsam
Enough	
Not enough	
Full	Ah^{ch}=-too'-ge
Empty	Se-an'-we
Something	
Nothing	
All	
Some	
Any	
Another	
Many (or much)	Too much
Few (or not much)	
More	
Less	
All gone	Yah-kah-ke

Too Much	
None	Se-an'-che
How many?	
The whole	
Half (in length)	
Half (in quantity)	
About half	
A quarter	
Single	
Double	
A piece	
measure of length	
Unit of value ("money")	

18. SIZE, FORM, AND PROPERTIES

Large	Wah-wah'
Small	Chōk'-chah
Heavy	
Light	
Tall	
Short	Chōk-chahk choo'-che
Long	Wahk' choo-che
High	
Low	
Narrow	
Broad	
Flat	

Thick (by measure)	
Thick (like mush)	
Thin (by measure)	
Thin (like water)	
Shape	
Round (like a ball)	Ik-loo'-le
Round (like a stick)	
A circle or hoop	
A crescent	
A triangle	
A square,	
A rectangle	
A point	
Corner	
Standing up	
A hump	
Flintshape	
Zigzag	
Crooked	E-ke'-le
Slanting	
Straight	Ets-poo'-e
A straight line	
A horizontal line	
A vertical line	
A diagonal line	
A fork or crotch	

Sharp	
Dull (knife, &c)	
Blunt (point)	
Rough	
Smooth	
Hard	E-kah'-tse
Soft	Too-sā'?
Coarse	
Fine	
Bald	
All kinds	

19. POSITION AND DISTANCE

Up	An-noo'-kā'
Down	Tit'-tōk'
Above (or over)	
Below (or under)	
Up stream	Ah-noo' ki'-me
Down stream	An-noo chah'-too-me
In	
Out	
Inside	
Outside	
Opposite	
This side	
Other side (far side)	

Same side - - - - - - -

Across .....

Top .....

Bottom .....

Center .....

Middle .....

End .....

Side .....

Sideways .....

In front.....

Behind .....

Between .....

Beyond .....

Edge or border

Right .....

Left .....

.....

Alone .....

Together .....

Separated .....

Joined together.....

One on top of another.....

One above another.....

.....

A day's journey.....

A moon's journey.....

.....

A step.....

.....

Near	Mah'-hă-yah
Nearer	
Far	Pawts
Farther	
Way off	
Close to	
How far?	
Missing (not here)	

20. COLORS AND MARKINGS

Color	
Red	Tahk'-tah-ge
Brown	
Yellow	
Green	Mah-soo'kah-te
Blue	
Black	Hug-ge'-che
White	Te-we'-che
Gray	
A stripe	
Striped	
A spot	
Spotted with very small spots	
Spotted with large spots	

A drawing or picture	
A sign or symbol	
A mark	
A landmark	
A marked tree	
A marked rock	
A cairn	
A cross or crossmark	
A post	

21. UNCLASSIFIED NOUNS

Language	O-tis'-se
A question	
An answer	
A story (tale)	
A name	
A word	O-tis'-se
A dream	
A noise	
A smell	
A mystery	
A secret	
A mistake	
A quarrel	
An accident	

A journey	
The truth	
A lie	

23. PARTICLES AND DESCRIPTIVES

Yes	Hah'-ah
No	Ches'-soo-we
Not (general negative)	
Why	Chā'-wah
When	Choo-tahts
Then	
What	Tahk'
Which	
How	Chā'-wah
Where	Chah'-wah
Here	Pe'-wah
There	Hook-yĕ'
This	Be'
That	
Other	
With	
Question (interrogative)	

Part .....

With .....

And .....

Also .....

Or .....

If .....

Perhaps .....

Because .....

At .....

Till (until).....

But .....

Again .....

Very (intensive).....

Only .....

On (or upon).....

Around .....

Open .....

Shut .....

Tight .....

Loose .....

Lost .....

Found .....

New .....

Old .....

Like (similar).....

The same.....

Different .....

Begun .....

Finished	
Easy	
Difficult	
Abandoned	
Bent	
Broken	
Mended	
Marked	
Funny	
Mysterious	
Careful	
Possible	
If possible	
Impossible	
Necessary	
Safe	
Dangerous	
Horrible (dreadful)	
Wild	Sook'-se-we
Tame	E-sok'-nah kah'-we'
Animate	
Inanimate	
Intentional (purposely)	
Accidental	
Secretly	
Exactly	
Real (genuine)	
Great (powerful)	

24. PRONOUNS AND POSSESSIVES

I (or me)	It'
My (or mine)	E-too'
You (singular)	me'
You (dual)	
You (plural)	
Your or yours (singular)	me-moo'
Your or yours (dual)	
Your or yours (plural)	
He (him, she, or her)	Pe-kah'
His (or hers)	Pe-kah'-oo
We (dual)	Ĕt-wahl'-me
We (plural)	
Ours (dual)	E-too'-ne
Ours (plural)	
They or them (dual)	Yā'-hahk
They or them (plural)	Kahm'
Theirs (dual)	Kā-woo
Theirs (plural)	
Who?	
Whose?	
It	
Self (yourself or himself)	
My mother	Ne-ne'chah
Your (singular) mother	me-moo' dah-ye'
Your (dual) mother	
Your (plural) mother	
His mother	Tā-ko' dă-ye

Our (dual) mother	E-too'-nah dah'-ye
Their (plural) mother	
My dog	E-too' chah-hum'
Your (singular) dog	me-moo' chah-hum'
His dog	Kā-oo' chah-hum' (mah-kah may be added to all)
Our (dual) dog	
Their (plural) dog	
My arrow	
Your (singular) arrow	
His arrow	
Our (dual) arrow	
Their (plural) arrow	
My basket	
Your (singular) basket	
Your (dual) basket	
Your (plural) basket	
His basket	
Our (dual) basket	
Their (dual) basket	
Their (plural) basket	

25. PLURALS

One dog	Hah-mis'-kum chah-hum'
Two dogs	
Many dogs	Kahm' chah-hum'
One man	
Two men	
Many men	
One woman	
Many women	
A child	
Many children	
A boy	
Many boys	
A girl	
Many girls	
A mountain	
Many mountains	
A star	
Many stars	
A tree	
Many trees	
A fish	
Many fishes	
A bird	
Many birds	
An arrow	
Many arrows	
A house or wickiup	
Many houses or wickiups	

26. VERBS

Look! - - - - - - - - -

I see you (singular).....	
I see you (dual).....	
I see you (plural).....	
You (singular) see me.....	
You (dual) see me.....	
You (plural) see me.....	
I see him.....	
He sees me.....	
I see them (dual).....	
I see them (plural).....	
They (dual) see me.....	
They (plural) see me.....	
I saw you (singular).....	
I saw you (dual).....	
I saw you (plural).....	
You (singular) saw me.....	
You (singular) saw him.....	
You (singular) saw them (pl.)...	
You (dual) saw us.....	
You (plural) saw them (pl.).....	
He saw me.....	
He saw you (singular).....	
He saw you (dual).....	
He saw you (plural).....	
He saw him.....	
He saw them (dual).....	
He saw them (plural).....	

Go!	
I am going (present)	
I am going (future)	
I shall go	
I was going	
I have gone	
I may go	
He is going (present)	
is going (future)	
will go	
has gone	
may go	
You (singular) are going	
" will go	
" have gone	
" may go	
You (dual) are going	
" will go	
" have gone	
" may go	
You (plural) are going	
" will go	
" have gone	
" may go	
We (you and I) are going	
" shall go	
" have gone	
" may go	

We (they and I) are going.....	
" shall go.....	
" have gone.....	
" may go.....	
They (dual) are going.....	
" will go.....	
" have gone.....	
" may go.....	
They (plural) are going.....	
" will go.....	
" have gone.....	
" may go.....	
COME!.....	
I am coming.....	
I shall come.....	
I have come.....	
KILL! (a man).....	
Kill! (an animal).....	
I am killing.....	
I shall kill.....	
I have killed.....	
I may kill.....	
He is killing.....	
will kill.....	
has killed.....	
may kill.....	
You (singular) are killing.....	
" will kill.....	

You (singular) have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
You (dual) are killing.....	
" will kill.....	
" have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
You (plural) are killing.....	
" will kill.....	
" have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
We (you and I) are killing.....	
" shall kill.....	
" have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
We (they and I) are killing.....	
" shall kill.....	
" have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
They (plural) are killing.....	
" will kill.....	
" have killed.....	
" may kill.....	
LIE DOWN!.....	
I am lying down.....	
I shall lie down.....	
I have lain down.....	
STAND UP!.....	
I am standing up.....	

I shall stand up.....	.....
I have stood up.....	.....
RUN!	.....
I am running.....	.....
I shall run.....	.....
I have run.....	.....
FETCH!	.....
I am fetching.....	.....
I shall fetch.....	.....
I have fetched.....	.....
TAKE AWAY!.....	.....
I am taking away.....	.....
I shall take away.....	.....
I have taken away.....	.....
STOP!	.....
I am stopping.....	.....
I shall stop.....	.....
I have stopped.....	.....
HURRY!	.....
I am hurrying.....	.....
I shall hurry.....	.....
I have hurried.....	.....
DANCE!	.....
I am dancing.....	.....
I shall dance.....	.....
I have danced.....	.....
SING!	.....
I am singing.....	.....

I shall sing.....	.....
I have sung.....	.....
LAUGH!	.....
I am laughing.....	.....
I shall laugh.....	.....
I have laughed.....	.....
CRY!	.....
I am crying.....	.....
I shall cry.....	.....
I have cried.....	.....
TRADE!	.....
I am trading.....	.....
I shall trade.....	.....
I have traded.....	.....
WEAVE A BASKET!.....	.....
I am weaving a basket.....	.....
I shall weave a basket.....	.....
I have woven a basket.....	.....
MAKE A SIGN!.....	.....
I am making a sign.....	.....
I shall make a sign.....	.....
I have made a sign.....	.....
I AM WELL!.....	.....
You are well.....	.....
He is well.....	.....
I AM SICK.....	.....
strong	.....
weak	.....

I want (need; desire) - -

Skin (a dog) - - - - - -
I am skinning (it) - - - -
I have skinned (it) - -
I shall skin (it) - - -

Bite - - - - - - - - -

Eat! - - - - - -

I am eating - - - - -

I have eaten - - - - -

I am going to eat - - - -

Lets eat - - - - - - -

Drink! - - - - - -

I am drinking - - - -

I have drunk - - - - -

I shall drink - - - - -

Lets drink - - - - - -

Talk (or speak) - - - -

I am talking - - - - -

I have talked - - - -

I am going to talk - - -

Walk! - - - - -

I am walking - - - -

I have walked - - - -

I am going to walk - -

Give! - - - - - - -

I am giving - - - -

I have given - - - -

I am going to give - -

alive	
dead	
awake	
asleep	
sleepy	
lame	
blind	
deaf	
drunk	
insane	
fat	
slim	
old	
young	
tired	
rested	
drowned	
quick	
slow	
busy	
idle	
lazy	
hungry	
thirsty	
happy	
unhappy	
lucky	
unlucky	

glad	
sorry	
kind	
unkind	
cross	
angry	
ugly	
honest	
dishonest	
smart	
stupid	
proud	
defiant	
afraid	
scared	
surprised	
disappointed	
jealous	
ashamed	
mistaken	
lonesome	
clean	
dirty	
pretty	
homely	
naked	
clothed	
rich	

poor	
right	
wrong	
present (here)	
absent	
I am tired.	
What are you doing?	
What you talking about?	
Where are you?	
I am here.	
Let's go hunting.	
I don't want to.	
I am going ahead of you.	
What's the matter?	
He knows lots.	
He don't know anything.	
He caught a big fish.	
Did he say so?	
Did you believe it?	
I don't believe it?	
He can't hear.	
He can't talk.	
What do you call it?	
I don't know.	
Do it now	

27. SHORT SENTENCES

I am hot.....

I am cold.....

It is too hot.....

It is too cold.....

You are cold.....

Are you cold?.....

Yes, I am cold and wet.....

I am going to warm myself.....

Make a fire.....

He made a fire.....

Put out the fire.....

He put out the fire.....

The rain put out the fire.....

The fire went out.....

It is hot today.....

Go away.....

Go home.....

I am going home.....

I'm in a hurry.....

Get out of the way.....

Don't cry.....

Come here.....

Come with me.....

I go with you.....

Let's go.....

Are you ready?.....

No, I am not ready.....

Run away	
Run quick	
Try again	
Catch him!	
All right	
Where is he?	
Over there	
On the ground	
He sees himself	
How many?	
Only one	
All gone	
I am sorry	
Look at that!	
I lost my knife	
He found my knife	
I am thirsty	
Where is the water?	
I don't know	
Go get water	
Give me a drink	
I feel better	
I am hungry	
It's time to eat	
Food is plenty	
Food is scarce	
It is mine	
He is smoking	

The fire is smoking.....	.....
Hear the dog bark!.....	.....
All the dogs are barking.....	.....
The dog bit the man.....	.....
The man hit the dog.....	.....
An old dog.....	.....
An old man.....	.....
Go to bed!.....	.....
Come to bed.....	.....
Go to sleep.....	.....
Get up!.....	.....
Stand up!.....	.....
Sit down!.....	.....
I'm afraid.....	.....
I'm ashamed.....	.....
I'm sick.....	.....
So are you.....	.....
My belly aches.....	.....
You are sick.....	.....
He is sick.....	.....
We all are sick.....	.....
He is a bad man.....	.....
He killed my dog.....	.....
Where did he go?.....	.....
He went home.....	.....
He struck me.....	.....
Strike him!.....	.....
I struck him.....	.....

He is picking berries.....	.....
She is gathering acorns.....	.....
Is he dead?.....	.....
Yes, he is dead.....	.....
I killed him yesterday.....	.....
I am killing him now.....	.....
No he is not dead.....	.....
He is dying.....	.....
He loves her.....	.....
He married her.....	.....
She married him.....	.....
She had a baby.....	.....
She is pounding acorns.....	.....
She is grinding seeds.....	.....
Somebody is coming.....	.....
A white man is coming.....	.....
An Indian is coming.....	.....
Who are you?.....	.....
What is your name?.....	.....
Where did you come from?.....	.....
Where are you going?.....	.....
When are you going?.....	.....
I love you.....	.....
Do you understand?.....	.....
I understand.....	.....
Hold up your hand.....	.....
Which is your horse?.....	.....
Which is your dog?.....	.....

Whose horse is this?.....	
Whose dog is this?.....	
I caught a fish.....	
I'm going hunting deer.....	
I went hunting bear.....	
I shall go hunting quail.....	
I killed a deer.....	
He shot a coyote.....	
He killed a rattlesnake.....	
A rattlesnake killed him.....	
He was seized by a bear.....	
A bear seized him.....	
He killed a bear.....	
A bear killed him.....	
The snake is crawling.....	
The fish is swimming.....	
The woodpecker is hammering on the tree.....	
The meadowlark is flying.....	
The duck is diving.....	
The geese are coming south.....	
The owl is hooting.....	
The dog is barking.....	
The coyote is howling.....	
The sun is not yet up.....	
The sun is rising.....	
The sun is up.....	
The sun is going down.....	

What do you call it---

The night is dark.....	
Is it going to rain?.....	
It's raining now.....	
I am all wet	
Winter is coming	
He is angry	
Are you angry?	
Greeting	
Farewell	
Are you hungry?	
Do you like fish?	
No, I don't like it	
It tastes bad	
What did you say?	
Ask him	
Do you know him?	
I sold him my dog	
Acorns are falling	
Go get wood	
I dont want to	
I want to talk to you	
What do you mean	
Is this the one?	
Today is not hot	
The meat is not good	
Give me some more	
Go wash your face	
I've already done it	
Do it again - - - - - -	
Ouch - - - - - - - - -	

28. GEOGRAPHIC OR PLACE NAMES

Big Valley (our valley)	At-wum'
Pit River	Ham-mow'-we | u Ju'-mah / A-ju'-mah
Schaffer Mt.	
South Fork Pit River	Ham-mow'-tā-kaht'
Big Valley Mts. (W & SW of Big Valley)	Too-woos'-tah-tse
Fall River Mills	
Fall River	
Bieber	
Lookout	
Adin	
Dixie Valley	Am-mit' | Ah-mit'
Hat Creek	Hat'-te-we'-we
Mt. Shasta	Yet'
Mt. Lassen	E-te'-chan'-nah
Mt. McGee	
Burney Butte	
Big Valley Mts. (west of Big Valley)	Too-woos'-tah-tse
Bald Mt.	E-pah'-ko-mah | E-pah'-goo-mah
Mt. Hoffman	sand Tahs'-se'-wah (Sand mt.)
Medicine Lake Mt.	Saht' "swimming hole"

29. PERSONAL NAMES

Of men and boys:	Of women and girls:
Rancherias:	
• In Big Valley on Ash Cr. 7 miles west of Adin {Old Tom Carry lives there yet}	• Ah-pe'-dah-dā'
• In Ash Creek Valley	• Ko-sel-lat'-to-mah
• In Round Valley (NE of Adin)	• Se-te'-wah

30. NAMES OF OTHER INDIAN TRIBES

(In language of this tribe)

Our name for our own tribe ...	At-wum'-we'
Dixie Valley tribe [Ap-woo'-roo-kā"]	Ah-mitch'-e |•Ă-mits'-che
Hat Creek tribe [At-soo-kā-e]	Hat'-te-we'-we ēs' | Had'-de-we'-we
Likely Valley tribe [Ham-mah'-we] •	Ham-mah'-we
Fall River tribe [Atchu'maw'-we]	Ham-maw-ēs' ||•Ă-ju'-mah'-we
Big Bend (Pit River) tribe [mo-des'-se] •	mo-des'-se
Il-mah'-we •	Il-mah'-we
Hot Springs [Canby] Valley tribe. •	As-stah-re'-wi-je
Alturas tribe [Ko'-se-al-lek'-tah] •	Ko'-sal-lek'-tah | Ko'-se-al-lek'-tah
Piute (Ft. Bidwell region •	Ah-poo'-e |•Ă-poo'-e |•Ăp-poo'-e
Grasshopper Valley people •	At'-too-maw-we
Modok •	Loot-wah'-me
Yahnah •	Te'-si-che
Plumas County Midoo [Notokoiyo]	Kă-bă'-mah-le' | Pă-kah'-mah'-le
Northern Wintoon •	Ek-pe'-me'